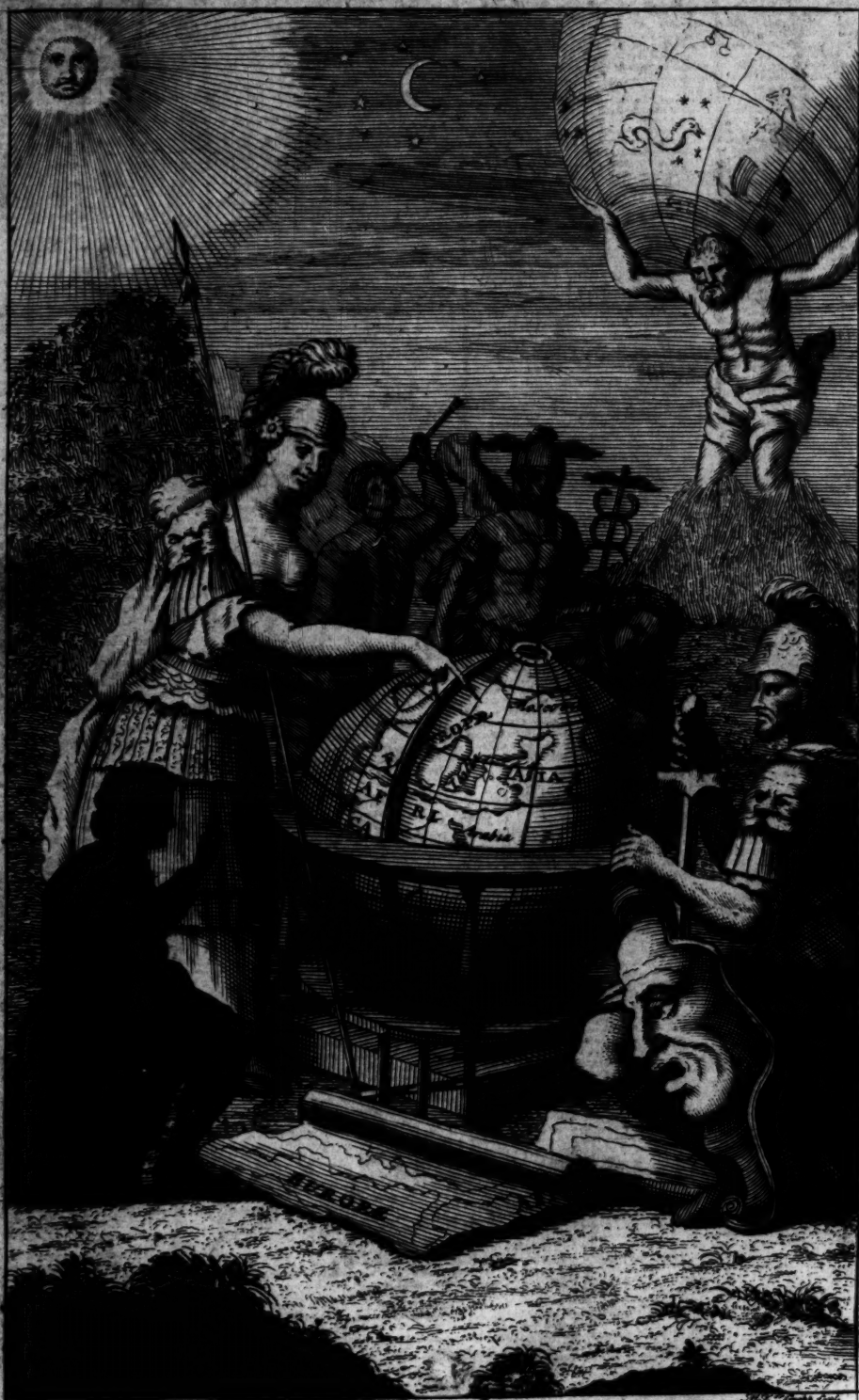
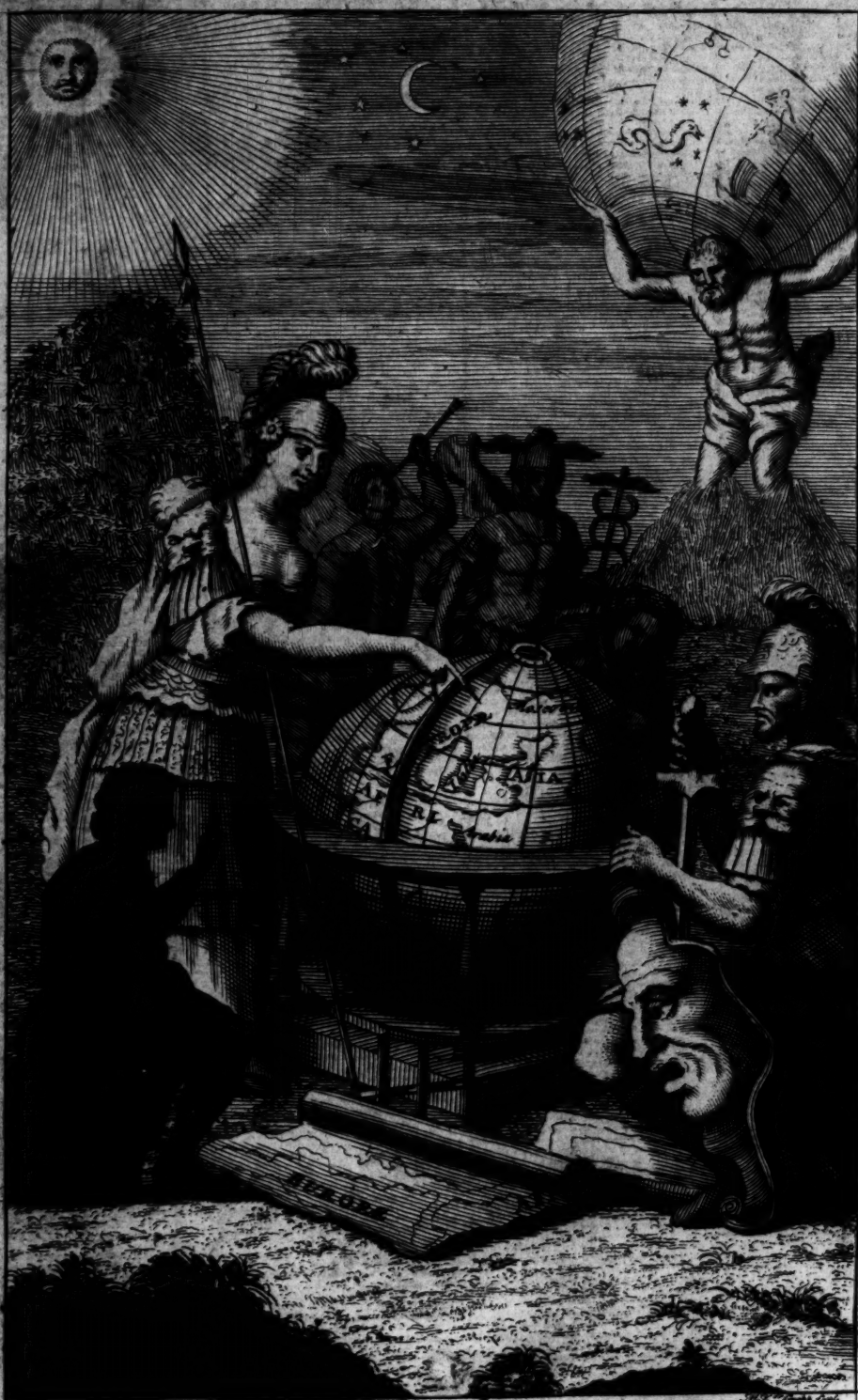




Printed for H. Banks & T. Woodward near y^e Inner Temple Gate.



Printed for H. Banks & T. Woodward near y^e Inner Temple Gate.

A 1508 | 1414

SHORT and EASY
METHOD
TO UNDERSTAND
GEOGRAPHY.

Wherein are Describ'd,

The Form of Government of each
Country, its Qualities, the Manners of its
Inhabitants, and whatsoever is most re-
markable in it : To which are added Ob-
servations upon those Things of Impor-
tance that have happen'd in each State.

With an Abridgment of the *SPHERE*,
And the Use of Geographical Maps.

Made English by a Gentleman of *Cambridge*,
From the French of *Mr. A. D. FER*, Geographer
to the French King.

L O N D O N.

Printed for *H. Banks*, at the *Golden Key*, over
against *St. Dunstan's Church*, and *T. Woodward*,
near the inner Temple Gate, both in *Fleet-
street*.



SK 12

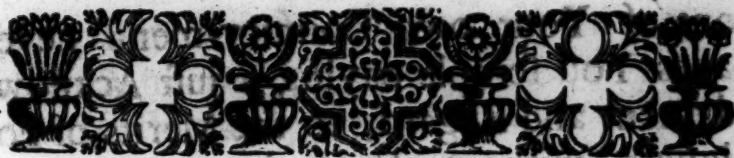
THE METHOD

Advertisement to the Reader.

THE French Money is every where reduc'd to Sterling, except in the 50. Page, where 1,200,000 Livers, make 80,000*l.* Sterling. 2,000,000 Livers, make 133,333*l.* Sterling.

The French Measures are likewise reduc'd to English, which is the Reason that the Reader will generally meet with odd Numbers of Miles, even in our Accounts of the Extent of the greatest Kingdoms; which he must not mistake, as if we pretended to such Exactness, as to come within 2 or 3 Miles of the Truth. Mr. Fer delivers himself in round Numbers, which when reduc'd to our Measures, become odd ones.

The Printer after a very exact Correction, has continued in some Faults. Pag. 156. l. 21. for Placentia, read Salamanca. p. 253. l. 24. for Lovers, Followers of to the Sciences, i. Lovers and Followers of the Sciences. p. 299. l. 39. after Bermudas, add Antegoa. And the Reader is desir'd to correct the others.



TO
My Generous PATRON
AND
Very Good FRIEND,
Tomlinson Busby Esq.

S I R,



I AM sensible you are too little a Friend to *France*, to give your Assent to that Modern Maxim, which of late has unaccountably crept into almost every Bodys Mouth, and declares, *That nothing can be agreable, but what we are furnish'd with from that Polite Nation.* But this does by no Means discourage me, from desiring your Acceptance of a Piece, which is entirely of French Growth. For when I consider, that the commendable Partiality You justly esteem due to the Products and Inven-

The Dedication.

tions of Your own Country-men, never makes You scruple paying a just Acknowledgment and Regard, to the Merits of Foreigners without Exception: I cannot forbear entertaining great Hopes of prevailing upon You to Patronize this Work, of the celebrated Mounf. *Fer*, especially by introducing him to You in the Language of Your Favorite Country.

Men of another Extream from those above mentioned, may perhaps say, that transplanting even the finest French Flowers, and receiving the brightest Thoughts or Inventions of a Subject of *Lewis XIV.* amongst us, *Is giving Root to the Lillies, and ruining our Soil and our Roses:* But how unreasonably these People talk, I shall leave to the Determination of all our fine Gentlemen and Ladies, who are pleased to carry every Day about them, several Signs of their corresponding with, and borrowing from *France*; and content myself, with only this bare Assertion, that French Writings, and above all, French Geography are the safest, as well as the best Commodities they can send us. The Designs of a French Sword, are always ready to put a true English Man into the worst Apprehensions, but the Purposes of their Pens, tho' never so mischievously bent

The Dedication.

bent, have never been thought to carry the least Danger along with them. *Great Britain* might safely look on, even while their Geographers shou'd mark out her Dominions for so many French Provinces, provided their Soldiers wou'd be all the while quiet: But our Ingenious Geographer, has no such unneighbourly or unchristian Practizes. His Purpose is not to disturb the Peace of any State upon Earth, nor to reduce them within the Dominions of the King his Master. He is satisfied with examining the Extent and Qualities of their Lands, reckoning up their considerable Places, telling over their Riches, and finding out whatever they have valuable or curious; and after he has done this elegantly and Faithfully, without discovering the least longing for any of these good Things, he leaves them in the quiet Possession of their respective Sovereigns.

You'll forgive me Sir, that I presume to press Your receiving this Trifle, as if I vainly attempted to make some small Return for Your Constant Favours. It is but at the worst, a Fault that a grateful Mind will always be guilty of, which takes hold of every Opportunity, to express how sensible it is of receiv'd Kindnesses. It is, with Respect to my self even an indispensable
Duty

The Dedication

Duty, tho' to You almost an impardonable Crime; for the Benefits you bestow are entirely singular, and as they look for no Return of any kind, so neither do they ever admit of any. This is indeed the true Way of bestowing Favours, any other is only giving Credit for them. The Difficulties I have met with, before I cou'd procure Your accepting this Dedication, demonstrate how cautiously you avoid, even a grateful Acknowledgment of the several Obligations You have laid upon those, that have the Honour of being known to You, and in Particular, on

Your very Oblig'd

And

Humble Servant.



G. B.

T H E



THE PREFACE.



HE Science of Geography has Something in it so charming, so noble, and at the same time, so necessary to a Person that wou'd make a Figure in the World, that it ought without Contradiction, to take Place of a great many others, which tho' much less necessary, not to say altogether useless, are yet pursu'd with Eagerness and Attention. In effect, without the Knowledge of Geography, how shall a Young Man understand either Ancient or Modern History? Without the Assistance of this Science, how can any one read with Success, the Relations that are made every Day of strange Countries, the News of the War, and a great many other things which are continually happening in the World.

I confess, this Study as well as all others, has its Difficulties to be surmounted; and it is with a Design to make it more easie and agreeable to those Young People, who wou'd apply them-

themselves this Way, that I have equally avoided Prolixity, and too much Brevity. The First, because there's nothing so ready to disgust a Young Reader, as a tiresome turning over several Volumes; and the Second, because he can never be able to reap any Advantage from a too succinct Discourse, where, without any Pleasure, he finds nothing but the Names of some Provinces, Towns, Places, and Rivers, which he never before heard of.

It is with this View, to prevent the discouraging those Young Gentlemen, who would understand Geography, in their very Entrance, that I have made a short Description of the Form of Government, of every State or Kingdom I speak of, of its Qualities, Manners, Customs, and the Religion of its Inhabitants, and of every thing it has most remarkable; to the End, that after having fram'd to themselves an Idea of those Kingdoms and States, very near the Truth, they may insensibly go on in reading with more Satisfaction and Service, what may be said of the most considerable Towns, which it will be a Pleasure to know something more than the Names of: There are likewise several other Reasons, that have induc'd me to think this Method the most convenient. However, I have not enlarg'd upon these Particulars, any farther than is necessary to give a faint Colouring of those Places; but have retrench'd in this Work,
several

several things, which tho' really occurring in most of those Books, that treat of Geography, appeared to me either very little, or not at all worth knowing.

I have not likewise precluded to every Chapter with a Geographical Map, as several are used to do, because I consider'd in the first Place, that those Abridg'd Maps can never give any Idea, tho' never so little just of what one wou'd know, and that it is impossible to find by them, either the true Distance of one Place from another, or the Situation of one State with respect to another; and in the Second Place, that there are so many, and so correct Maps of the World, and all its Parts, now published, which will truly instruct in reading this Treatise, that to have done otherwise, would have made me seem to take Pleasure in vainly swelling a Volume with things prejudicial, or at least unnecessary.

I have therefore retrench'd from this Method, not only all those little imperfect Maps, but likewise the Names of several Towns, that were little considerable, and perfectly unknown to most Gentlemen; and have apply'd my self particularly to describe the Situation of those that deserve that Trouble, and the Beauty, Riches and Strength of which are worthy the Curiosity of the Reader.

For the rest, as it is of Consequence to be acquainted with the Borders of any Estate

one wou'd be inform'd of, I have taken Care to place them at the Beginning of each Chapter, in order to assist the Memory of him that wou'd be instructed in them, and to save him the Pains of going to look for them in the Maps, where how well soever they be mark'd, they cannot be distinguish'd without some Trouble and Confusion.

And as it is of great Use in the Study of Geography, to know the Relation of the Different Parts of the Earth with those of the Heavens, I have prefix'd to this new Method, a small Treatise of the Sphere, and the Manner of making Use of it; and it has been my Endeavour to express my self so clearly, that any one may understand me, and find out himself, without a Master, the Use of that Instrument, provided he has but one of them before his Eyes.

From what I have said it appears, that to understand Geography, it is not enough to read the Authors that have writ of it, but it is necessary besides to have a Terrestrial Globe, or at least a Map of the World, and general Maps of each of the Four Parts of it; after that, those of the principal Parts of Europe, of Asia, Africa and of America; and to take care in reading, to have always the Map by, which represents the Places treated of.

By

The Preface

v

By this Means any one may in a short Time, and very easily make himself Master of this Science. And if he be curious of knowing more, he may afterwards read larger Treatises, and pass to particular Descriptions.



b a

N N

Now in the Press, and in a short Time
will be published.



AN Help and Exhortation to *Worthy Communi-
cating*, or a *Treatise* Describing the Meaning,
Worthy Reception, Duty and Benefits of the *Holy
Sacrament*, and answering the Doubts of Consci-
ence, and other Reasons which most generally de-
tain Men from it; together with suitable Devoti-
ons added. By *John Kettlewell*, late Vicar of *Coles-
Hill* in *Warwick-shire*. The *Seventh* Edition. Prin-
ted for *Hammond Banks*, at the *Golden Key* near *St.
Dunstan's Church*, and *Thomas Woodward*, near the
Inner Temple Gate, Fleet-street.

The true Nature of *Imposture* fully display'd, in
the Life of *Mahomet*, with a Discourse annexed, for
the Vindication of Christianity from this Charge
offered to the Consideration of the *Deists* of the
present Age. By *Humphrey Prideaux*, D. D. Dean
of *Norwich*. The *Fifth* Edition.

The Art of Spelling, containing I. An *A, B, C.*
for Children, consisting of Alphabets and Syllabels,
with Short Rules and Examples of dividing Words.
II. Rules for the true Spelling, Reading, and
Writing of English, by Way of Question and An-
swer. III. Two Tables of the most usual Words,
whose Spelling or Sense may be mistaken. Also
Christian Name, &c. Both Printed for *Hammond
Banks*, at the *Golden Key*, over against *St. Dun-
stan's Church, Fleet-street*.

AN ALPHABETICAL TABLE

Of the Dominions, Territories, Regions,
Countries, Places, and other Things,
mentioned in this Abridgment.

A		A	
	Pag.		Pag.
A Bo.	206	Alcantara,	155
Abbeville,	51	Aleppo,	234
ABYSSINIA,	281	Alexandretta,	235
Abex, (Coast of)	283	Alexandria,	275
Abruzzo,	139	Algier,	269
The Azores,	300	Alicant,	151
Aden,	240	Almeria,	150
AFRICA,	263	Alface,	62
Agadez,	277	Amasia,	234
Agde,	88	Amazons, (Country of)	305
Agen,	82	Amberg,	169
Agenois	<i>Ibid</i>	Amboyna,	259
Agra,	246	AMERICA,	292
Ajan, (Coast of)	283	—— North,	294
Aichstadt,	169	—— South	300
Aire,	84. 52	Amiens,	51
Aix la Chapelle,	175	Amsterdam,	111
Aix, (in Province)	92	Andalusia,	148
Alba Julia,	184	—— New,	302
Alby,	88	St. Andrew,	146
Alcala,	155	Adrianople,	223
		Angers,	66
		Angola	284
			An,

The Table.

	B	Pag.		B	Pag.
Angoulesme,		71	Baden,	171.	119
Angoumois,		70	Bahus,		200
Anjou,		66	Bayonne,		84
Anna,		238	Bale,		119
Anseatick, (Towns)		165	Bamberg		171
Antilles		298	Banda,		259
Antioch,		234	Bar,		116
Antivary,		222	BARBARY,		265
Antwerp,		101	BARCA,		268
Apt,		92	Barcelona,		151
Apulia,		139	Basques,		84
ARABIA		237	Bassora,		237
———Petraa,		238	Bastia,		143
———Deserta,		<i>Ibid.</i>	Bastra,		238
———Felix,		239	Batavia,		260
Aragon,		152	Bazas,		82
Archangel,		230	Bearne,		85
Arles,		92	Beaucare,		89
Armagh,		195	Beauce,		67
Armagnac		84	Beaujen,		78
Arheim,		109	Beaujolois,		78
Arras,		52	Beaune,		74
Artois,		52	Beauvais,		59
Arzyle,		267	Belgrade		222
ASIA,		232	Belle-Isle		65
Asoph		241	Benevento,		140
Astorga,		156	Bengala,		246
Astracan,		231	Benguella Nova,		285
Asturias		147	Benim		279
Ath,		104	Bergerac,		82
Athens,		224	Berghen.		200
Augsburg,		169	Berlin		173
Avignon,		93	Bern,		117
Avila,		154	Berry,		72
Aunis		69	Besancon,		76
Autun,		74	Bessarabia,		220
Auvergne,		76	Betlis,		236
			Bexiers,		88
	B		Biela Osora,		230
Bachian,		259	Bienne,		120
Baciafara,		220	Bigorre,		84
Bacu,		244	Bilboa,		146
Badojoz,		155	Biledulgerid,		271
			Bile		

The Table.

B	Pag.
Bilebulgerid Proper	273
Biscay,	146
Bisnagar,	248
Blaifois,	68
Bockora,	242
BOHEMIA,	179
Boisleduc,	102
Bona,	270
Borneo,	259
Bosnia,	221
Boston,	296
Boulogna,	137
Bourbon l'Archambant	73
Bourbonnois,	73
Bourdeaux,	81
Bourg,	74
Bourges,	72
Brabant,	101
Braganza,	159
Braga,	159
Braflaw,	215
Brava,	283
BRAZIL,	305
Bremen,	174
Bresse,	73
Brest,	64
Breste,	212
Bretagne,	63
Briancon,	80
Briare,	68
Brille,	112
Bristol,	189
Brixen,	166
Brouageais,	69
Bruges,	103
Brunswick	174
Brussels,	101
Buda,	182
Buenos Aires,	307
Bugia,	270
Burgos,	154
Burgundy,	73
Burla,	233

C	Pag.
Cabazza,	285
Cadiz.	148
Caen,	56
Caffa,	220
CAFRARIA,	286
Cagliari,	142
Cahors,	82
Cambaya,	246
Camboya,	249
Cambra,	53
Cambridge,	189
Caianeburg,	206
Cairo,	275
Calais,	51
Calatrava,	155
Canada,	295
Canaries,	288
Candahar,	244
Candia,	225
Canifa,	183
Cano,	277
Canterbury,	189
Canron,	254
Canton Swiss,	117
Cape Verd, (Isles of)	288
Carcassonne,	88
Carlstadt,	221
Carpentras,	93
Cartagena,	301
Casal,	130
Casan.	232
Casar el Cabir,	267
Casbin,	244
Cassena,	277
Cassien,	244
Castel Aragonese,	142
Castelnaudari,	88
Castile Old,	153
— New,	154
Catalonia,	151
Catanea,	142
Cavaillon,	93
Caxumo	

The Table.

C	Pag.	D	Pag.
Caxumo,	282	Coire,	120
Ceiram,	259	Colmar,	63
Celebes,	258	Cologne,	175
Cevennes,	89	Colures,	5
Ceylan,	251	Com,	244
Chalons,	61	Cominge,	85
Chalosse,	84	Compostella,	147
Chambery,	122	Condom,	84
Champagne,	59	CONGO,	284
Charcas (los)	304	Conserans,	85
Charlemount,	53	Constance,	167
Charleville,	61	Constantina,	270
Chartres,	67	Constantinople,	223
Chatelleraud,	69	Continent, (of America)	300
Cherman,	245	Copenhagen,	199
CHILI,	307	Cordova,	148
CHINA,	251	Corea,	254
Cilly,	166	Cork,	196
Circles of the Sphere,	3	Corunna,	148
—Of the Terrestrial Globe	18	Coromandel,	247
Circle of Austria,	165	Corfica,	143
—Bavaria	167	Cosfir,	276
—Suabia	169	Countries, Artick	309
—Franconia,	171	—Antartick,	311
—Upper Saxony	172	—of Diement,	312
—Lower Saxony,	173	—of Jesso,	310
—Westphalia,	174	—of Magellan	308
—Lower Rhine,	176	—of Papoux,	312
—Upper Rhine,	178	—Polar,	309
—Burgundy,	178	Cracow,	211
Ciudad Real,	155	Craw,	91
Ciudad Rodrigo,	156	Cremora,	127
Clagenfurt,	166	Crimea,	220
Clamecy,	72	Croatia,	221
Clausemburg,	184	Cronenburg,	199
Clermont,	77	Cuenza,	155
Cleves,	176	Culm,	211
Climates,	21	Curland,	216
Cliffa,	222	Cusco,	304
Coblents,	177	Cyprus,	237
Cochinchina,	249		
Cognac,	70	D	
Coimbra,	159	Dalmatia,	221
		Daman,	246
		Damas,	

The Contents.

	E	Pag.	F	G	Pag.
Damas,	234		Estonia,		207
Damietta,	275		EUROPE,		43
Dancala,	280		Evora,		159
Dantzick,	211			F	
Dauphine,	78		Faifan,		273
Dax,	83		Famagouste,		237
Delft,	111		Fer, (Isles of)		290
Delli,	246		Fero, (Isles)		201
DENMARK,	197		Ferara,		136
Derbent,	244		Fez,		167
Diarbeck,	236		Final,		127
Dieppe,	57		Finland,		200
Digne,	91		Fionia,		159
Dijon,	74		Flanders,		102
Diu,	246		— French,		52
Division of the Earth	39		— Spanish,		103
Dble,	76		— Dutch,		103
St. Domingo,	299		Fleche,		66
Dort,	111		Florida,		296
Douay,	53		St. Flour,		77
Dover,	190		Frejus,		92
Dresden,	173		Freisingen,		169
Drontheim,	200		Friburg,		119
Dublin,	195		Florence,		134
Dulcigno,	222		Foix,		90
Dunghal,	196		Fontarabia,		146
Dunkirk,	53		Forez,		78
Dunois,	67		Fontfort,		78
Durazzo,	124		Fortadventure,		289
	E		FRANCE,		47
Edinborough,	192		— (Isle of)		57
EGYPT,	273		Frankfort,		171
Elbing,	213		— on the Oder,		173
Elgiumha,	267		Franche Comte,		75
Elmadina,	266		Frizeland,		113
Elfenour,	199			G	
Elvas,	159		Gago,		178
ENGLAND,	185		St. Gal.		120
Equator,	4		Galicie,		147
Erfort,	173		Gallipoli,		223
Erzerum,	236		Gaunt,		103
Escorial,	155		Gahoga,		277
Essek,	183			c	Gangara

The Table,

	Pag.	H	Pag.
Gangara,	277	Auvergne,	76
Gaoga,	277	Lionnois,	77
Gascogne,	83	Dauphine,	78
Galinois,	68	Guienne,	80
Genehoa,	277	Bearn,	85
Genoa,	126	Languedoc,	86
Geneva,	126	Foix,	90
Gennes,	17	Roussillon,	90
Geography,	17	Provence,	90
Georgia,	237	France,	93
GERMANY,	161	Gran,	183
Gevaadan,	89	Grasse,	92
Gibraltar,	149	Gratz,	166
Gilolo,	258	Graveling,	53
Gingi,	248	Granada,	149
Gironne,	152	Grenoble,	80
Glasgow,	193	Grifons,	120
Globes their Use,	25	Grodno,	215
Glogaw,	181	Groenland,	309
Gnesna,	212	Groningen,	114
Goa,	248	Guadalajara,	296
Golcond,	247	Gueldreland,	109
Gorlitz,	181	Guienne,	80
Gothland,	204	St. Guilain,	104
Gottorp,	198	GUINEA,	278
Government of Picardy,	51	— New,	311
— French Flanders,	52	H	
— Normandy,	53	Hague, (the)	112
— Isle of France,	57	Hainault,	103
— Champagne,	59	Haerlem,	111
— Alsace,	62	Halle,	170
— Bretagne,	63	Hamburg,	174
— Maine,	65	Hammenes,	270
— Anjou,	66	Hanchen,	254
— Orleans,	67	Hannover,	174
— Poictou,	68	Harefgal,	270
— Aunis,	69	Hastings,	190
— Saintonge,	70	Havana,	298
— La March,	71	Haye, (la)	71
— Tourain,	71	Heidelberg,	177
— Berry,	72	St. Helena,	291
— Nivemois,	72	Hierac,	238
— Bourbonnois,	73	Hermansstadt,	184
— Burgundy,	73	Hola,	201
— Franche Comte,	75	Holland	
— Limosin,	76		

The Table.

I K L	Pag.	L. M.	Pag.
Holland,	110	Landſchut,	169
— New,	311	Langſt,	71
Horizon,	5	Langres,	61
Hunain,	270	Languedoc,	86
HUNGARY,	181	Laon,	58
I		Lapland,	205
Jacatra,	260	Lariſſa,	224
Jaffa,	236	Larrache,	267
Jaicxa,	280	Larron Iſles,	257
Jalac,	221	Latitude,	25
Jamaica,	299	Lewarden,	113
JAPON,	255	Leifſoure,	84
St. Jago,	307	Leiden,	111
Jaffy,	220	Leipſick,	173
Java,	250	Leon,	156
Jeruſalem,	235	Leopol,'	211
Jeſſo,	257	Lepanto,	225
Immegiagen,	266	Lerida,	152
India,	245	Liege,	175
Indoſtan,	245	Lille,	53
Ingolſtat,	168	Lima,	304
Ingria,	206	Limburg,	102
Inſbruck,	166	Limerick,	195
Ireland,	193	Limofin,	76
Iſeland,	201	Lindaw,	171
ISLES BRITISH,	185	Lintz,	166
— of Denmark,	199	Lionnois,	77
— of Spain,	156	Lisbon,	159
— of Grece,	225	Lithuania,	214
— of Italy,	140	Livonia,	206
Iſpahan,	243	Loango,	284
ITALY,	123	Lodeve,	88
Jutland,	198	Lofoten,	201
K.		Londonderry,	195
Kaminiek,	211	London,	188
Kiow,	211	Lorrain,	115
Kola,	229	Lovain,	101
Konigsburg,	211	Low Countries,	99
Kuſtrin.	173	— Spaniſh,	Ibid.
L.		Lubeck,	174
Laguna.	289	Lublin,	211
Lancelotta,	289	Lucerne,	119
Landaw,	63	Lugo,	148
Landes,	83	Luneville,	116
		Lucca,	

The Table.

	M.	Pag.		M.	Pag.
Lucca,		135	Memel,		213
Luxemburg,		102	Mende,		89
	M		Merida,		151
Macassar,		258	Meridian,		6
Macoco,		285	Messa,		266
Madagascar,		287	Messina,		141
Madagoxa,		283	Measures,		29
Madera,		290	Metz,		61
Madrid,		145	Mexat,		244
Maestricht,		115	Mexico,		296
Magdeburg,		174	— New,		297
Mayence,		176	St. Michael,		117
Maine,		65	Middelburg,		112
Majorca,		156	Milan,		127
Malabar,		247	Milhaw,		83
Malacca,		250	Mindana,		257
Malaga,		150	Minorca,		157
Maldives,		251	Minsko,		215
Malines,		104	Mirandola,		129
St. Malo,		64	Mirecourt,		116
Malta,		142	Mittaw,		216
Man,		190	Modena,		129
Manheim,		177	Modon,		225
Manilles,		257	Mohilow,		216
Mantua,		130	Moldavia,		220
Maps their Names, Kinds,			Moluccas,		258
and Use,		33	Monaco,		127
Marche,		71	Monastero,		271
Marguerit, (Isle)		299	Monbaza,		282
Marienburg,		211	Mongatz,		183
Mariendal,		172	Moneomugi,		286
St. Marin,		137	MONOMOTAPIA		285
Marceilles,		92	Mons,		104
St. Martha,		301	Montargis,		68
Massagan,		285	Montauban,		82
Maubeuge,		53	Mont-Dauphin,		80
Maurice, (Isle)		291	Montferrat,		130
Meaco,		256	Mont-Lewis,		90
Meaux,		61	Montmelion,		122
Mecca,		240	Montpellier,		89
Mechnese,		267	Moon,		11
Medina,		240	Morlania,		221
Melequeta,			Morocco,		266
Melinda,		283	MOSCOVY,		227
					Mortir

The Table.

N	Pag.	O. P.	Pag.
Motir,	259	Norway,	199
Moulins,	73	Notteburg,	200
Mulhausen,	120	Novogrod Weliki,	230
Munich,	168	Nubia,	280
Munster,	175	Nuremburg,	171
Murcia,	150	O.	
N.		Obflo,	200
Namur,	104	Oczakow,	220
Nancy,	110	Oleron,	85
Nanquin,	254	St. Omer,	52
Nantes,	64	Ommelandes,	114
NAPLES, K.	137	Oran,	270
Naples, C.	139	Orange,	92
Napoli of Romania,	225	Oreb,	238
Narbonne,	88	Orleans,	67
Narenza,	222	Ormus,	244
Narva,	127	Osnabruck,	176
Natolia,	233	Ostend,	103
Navarre,	153	Ougley,	246
—— Lower,	85	Over-Yffel,	113
Negroland,	276	Oviedo,	147
Negropont,	225	Oxford,	190
Nerac,	84	P.	
Newburg,	168	Pacamores,	304
Neuf Brizac,	63	Paderbon,	171
Neuf-Chattel,	120	Padua,	133
Neustadt,	166	Palencia,	156
Nevers,	72	Palermo,	141
New-Aberdeen,	192	Paliacate,	248
Newfoundland,	298	Palma,	290
Newport,	103	Palmanuora,	133
Nice,	125	Pampelona,	153
Nicoping,	204	Panama,	301
Nicosia,	237	Papous, (Countries of)	57
Nimeguen,	109	Paris,	93
Niort,	69	Parliament of France,	93
Nipchou,	241	Parma,	128
Nisnovogrod,	230	Passaw,	169
Nismes,	88	Paw,	85
Nivernois,	72	Pavia,	127
Noyon,	59	St. Paul,	185
Nona,	229	Pegu,	250
Nordlingen,	162	Pequin,	253
Normandy,	53	Perche,	66
		Perigord	

The Table.

	Pag.		Pag.
Q.			
Perigord,	82	Ragusa,	222
PERU,	302	Ratisbon,	169
Perpignan,	90	Ravenna,	136
Peria,	242	Regio,	129
Philippines,	257	Remiremount,	116
Philipsbury,	178	Reyes, (los)	304
Picardy,	51	Rennes,	64
Piedmont,	124	Revel,	207
Pignerol,	125	Rhe, (Isle of)	70
Pisa,	134	Rheims,	61
Placentia,	128	Rhinfeld,	171
Planets,	9	Rhodes,	237
Plata,	304	Richelieu,	69
Pleskow,	230	Riez,	92
Plosko,	212	Riga,	207
Plymouth,	190	Rio de la Hacha,	302
Poloczko,	215	Rio de la Plata,	306
Poitou,	68	Riom,	77
POLAND,	209	Rochel,	69
Pont St. Esprit,	89	Rodes,	82
Portalegre,	159	Rome,	136
Poito,	<i>Ibid.</i>	Roses,	152
Porto-Rico,	299	Rosetta,	275
Portsmouth,	190	Roskild,	199
PORTUGAL,	158	Rostock,	174
Position of the Sphere	15	Rotterdam,	111
Posna,	298	Rothweil,	120
Potosi,	305	Rouen,	55
Prague,	180	Rouergue,	83
Prefburg,	183	Russia,	211
Prevezza,	224	Rypen,	198
Provence,	90		
Provinces, united,	105	S.	
PRUSSIA,	211	Saara,	256
Ptolemaida,	276	Saar-Lewis,	116
Puy,	89	Saintonge,	70
		Salamanca,	156
Q.		Salé,	267
Quebec,	295	Salin,	76
Quercy,	82	Solomon, (Isles)	312
Quiloa,	283	Salonichi,	224
Quir,	312	Saluffas,	125
Quinto,	304	St. Salvador,	306
		Samarcand,	242
R.		Samogitia,	215
Raab,	183		
Rabat,	267	Sancerres	

The Table,

S.	Pag.	T.
Sancerres,	72	States of the Terra Firma 131
Saragossa,	152	—— Maritime 131
Sardinia,	142	States of the Church, 135
Sarlat,	82	States General, 105
Sarre,	61	Stettin, 127
Sanmur,	66	St. Stephen, 78
Savoy,	121	Stockholm, 204
Savona,	127	Straßburg, 62
Scardon,	222	Stutgard, 176
Scaffhausen,	119	Sutaken, 184
Sciras,	244	Switzerland, 117
SCOTLAND,	193	SWEEDEN, 202
Scutari,	224	Suez, 275
St. Sebastian,	146	Sumatra, 259
Sebenico,	222	Sun, 10
Sedan,	61	Sundgow, 62
Segelmessa,	272	Surat, 245
Segovia,	154	Syria, 234
Sens,	61	T.
Sevil,	148	Taflet, 272
Siam,	249	Taradante, 266
Sicily,	140	Tarbes, 85
Sienna,	134	Taragona, 152
Siguenza,	154	TARTARY, 241
Siracusa,	141	—— Lesser, 219
Sisterou,	91	Tauris, 243
Skalhot,	201	Teflis, 237
Sleswick,	193	Tegorarin, 272
Smirna,	233	Telensin, 269
Smolensko,	230	Temeswar, 183
Soissons,	58	Teneriffe, 289
Solothurn,	119	Tenes, 270
Sunda, (Isle)	259	Ternate, 258
Sophia,	223	Tesset, 272
Soudrio,	121	Tesza, 266
Soufos,	278	Terra Australis, 311
Souster,	244	—— Laboris, 138
Souza,	270	St. Thomas, 291
Spain,	144	Thorn, 211
Spalatro,	221	Tholouse, 87
Sphere, (its Positions)	15	Toledo, 155
Spire,	178	Tombut, 277
Spitzburg,	309	Tonningen, 198
Stars, (their Motion)	7	Toloun, 92
—— Fixt,	8	Tonquin,

The Table,

U. V. W. Y. Z.	Pag.	Pag.	
Tonquin,	249	Venezuola,	308
Tor,	238	Venice,	130
Tortosa,	152	Verceil,	123
Tourain,	71	Verdun,	61
Tournay,	53	Verona,	122
Tours,	71	Verue,	125
Transylvania,	183	Via Regio,	133
Trape, Abb.	66	Vienna in Austria,	166
Trebisond,	234	— in France,	80
Trent,	167	Vigo,	148
Treves,	176	Virginia,	293
Trevor,	75	Vilapour,	247
Tripoli,	268	Viviers,	89
Troyes,		W.	
Troki,	215	Warsaw,	208
Tropicks,	6	Wiborg,	198
Tubingen,	170	Wilna,	215
Tucuman,	306	Wirttemberg,	173
Tunis,	270	Woladimer,	230
Turcomania,	236	Wormes,	178
Turin,	125	Y.	
TURKEY in Asia,	233	York,	180
— in Europe,	217	Ypres,	53
Tuscany,	133	Yvica,	157
U		Z.	
Ulm,	160	Zanguebar,	182
Universities of England	189	Zara,	221
Upfal,	204	Zeb,	272
Utrecht,	112	Zeila,	283
Ulez,	89	Zeland,	272
V.		— New,	312
Varson,	93	Zembla, (nova)	320
Valencia,	130	Zibit,	230
Valenciennes,	53	Ziden,	280
Valladolid,	154	Zodiack,	204
Venaissin,	92	Zones,	20
Vence,	92	Zug,	119
Vendome,	67	Zurich,	119

FINIS.



AN ABRIDGMENT OF THE SPHERE.

Of the SPHERE in General.



THE word *Sphere* signifies a *Globe*, or *Ball*; and is the common Name of a *Machine*, compos'd of several *Circles*; in the middle of which is plac'd a little *Ball* to represent the *Earth*. This Instrument goes by the Name of the *Artificial Sphere*, or simply the *Sphere*; and is a Representation of the *World*, which may therefore be

call'd the *Natural Sphere*.

The *World* is a Collection of all the Bodies God has created, and comprehends all the vast Extent of the *Heavens*, with their *Stars*; and the *Earth*, which seems to be in the middle.

The most common Opinion is, That the *World* is round; for that Figure being the most Perfect, there is reason to believe God would give it to his Work; and tho' it were not so, we are at liberty however to suppose it of that Figure, such a Supposition being serviceable to make us more easily understand what passes in the *Heavens*, and not capable of misrepresenting any thing there, tho' it were not true.

The Heavens are that great space which contains the Celestial Bodies; their Bounds are the same with those of the World; and for that reason being round, they are call'd the *Celestial Sphere*.

The Heavens are continually turning from East to West, and tho' they consist of a fluid and very subtle Matter, carry along with them in their Motion all the Stars; which, as well as every point of the Heavens, compleat their Round in Four and Twenty Hours.

This Revolution is so perform'd, that there are two Points in the Surface of the Heavens, which remain all the while immoveable. They are call'd the *Poles of the Heavens*, or *World*; one the *North*, or *Arctick*; the other the *South*, or *Antarctick Pole*.

A right Line imagin'd to be drawn thro' the two Poles, is call'd the *Axis*, or *Axeltree of the World*; because the Heavens and Stars move exactly after the same manner, as if that Line were real, and they mov'd round it like a Wheel about its Axeltree. This Axis passes thro' the *Centre*, or the middle of the Earth, which, according to the common Opinion, is in the Centre of the World.

To express this Motion of the Heavens, you need only thrust a long Needle thro' the middle of a pretty round Orange, and make it turn round the Needle; for that Motion will truly represent the turning of the Heavens; the Needle the Axis of the World; and the two Points of its going in and out, the Poles of the World.

Besides this, which is call'd the *Common*, or *Diurnal Motion*, and carries the Stars from East to West; they have another proper to every one of them, which conveys them from West to East.

In order to explain the Situation of the Stars, their Motion, and their respective Distances from one another, several Circles have been imagin'd in the Heavens, the principal of which are express'd in the Artificial Sphere.

This Instrument must be look'd upon as a perfect Ball; the Vacuities between its Circles, as fill'd up; and the Points upon which it turns, as the Extremities of a long Needle passing thro' its Centre. It will then be easy to conceive the Relation this Sphere bears to the World; the whole moveable Ball expresses the Celestial Sphere; the Needle about which it turns, the Axis of the World; the



of the Sphere.

3

the Holes which the Needle makes upon its Surface, the two Poles; and the little immoveable Ball in the middle, the Earth.

Of the Circles of the SPHERE.

If a Circle be drawn upon Paper with a pair of Compasses, the Line which the point of the Compasses describes, is the *Circumference of the Circle*; and if the Paper which is without that Circumference be cut off, the remaining part will be round, and is call'd a *Circle*, and the point in the middle, the *Centre*.

What I have just now said, may serve to shew the Mistake of a great many People, who take the Circumference of a Circle, for the Circle it self: And hence it is we ought to consider the Circles of the Artificial Sphere, as not admitting of any void Spaces to their very Centre; for those Circles, as they are there describ'd, are only so many Circumferences of Circles.

Every Circle of a Sphere has *two Poles*, which are two Points taken on the Surface of the Sphere, at an equal distance from every Point of the Circumference of the Circle they belong to.

The *Axis of a Circle* is a right Line drawn thro' its Poles.

Circles are *Parallel* when they are in every part equally distant from one another.

The Circles of the Sphere are of two sorts, *Great* and *Small*.

The *Great Circles* are those which cut the Sphere in two equal Parts, and have the same Centre with the Sphere.

The *Small Circles* are those which cut the Sphere in two unequal Parts.

These Circles, or rather their Circumferences, are divided into 360 Parts, which are call'd *Degrees*; and every Degree is divided into 60 more, and they call'd *Minutes*; each of which if divided into 60 more Parts, will give so many *Seconds*, &c. In the common Spheres are only mark'd the *Degrees*.

There are *Ten Principal Circles* in the Sphere, six great ones, and four small.

The *Great Circles* are, the *Aequator*, the *Zodiack*, the two *Colures*, the *Horizon*, and the *Meridian*.

An Abridgment

The *Small Circles* are, the two Tropicks, and the two Polar Circles.

Of the EQUATOR.

The *Equator* is a great Circle, every Point of whose Circumference is equidistant from the two Poles of the World.

This Circle divides the World into two equal Parts, one of which is call'd the *North*, the other the *South*. The *North part* extends it self from the *Equator* to the *Arctic Pole*, the *South part* from the same Circle to the *Antarctic Pole*.

Of the ZODIACK.

The *Zodiack* is not a perfect Circle, because its Circumference on the Surface of the Sphere has a certain Breadth, which the Circumference of a Circle has not: But in the middle of that Breadth is a Circumference of a Circle, call'd the *Ecliptick*. This Circle cuts the *Equator* in such a manner, that the furthest part of it is distant from the *Equator* 23 Degrees 29 Minutes.

The *Zodiack* is about 16 Degrees broad, 8 of each side the *Ecliptick*.

The *Equator* cuts the *Ecliptick* into two equal Parts, one *North*, the other *South*.

The *Zodiack* is divided into twelve equal Parts, which are call'd *Signs*, and contain 30 Degrees a-piece. Six of them are towards the North, and as many towards the South. The *Signs* are mark'd with such Characters as are here placed overagainst their Names.

The Six North are,

<i>Aries,</i>	The Ram.	♈
<i>Taurus,</i>	The Bull.	♉
<i>Gemini,</i>	The Twins.	♊
<i>Cancer,</i>	The Crab.	♋
<i>Leo,</i>	The Lion.	♌
<i>Virgo,</i>	The Virgin.	♍

The Six South are,

<i>Libra,</i>	The Ballance.	♎
<i>Scorpius,</i>	The Scorpion.	♏
<i>Sagittarius,</i>	The Archer.	♐
<i>Capricornus,</i>	Capricorn.	♑
<i>Aquarius,</i>	Aquarius.	♒
<i>Pisces,</i>	The Fishes.	♓

These

These twelve Signs answer to the twelve Months of the Year: The Sun enters the Sign *Aries* the 9th or 10th of *March*; in *April* he enters the following Sign, and so successively all the rest; the Day of his entering any Sign is never before the 7th, nor after the 12th of every Month: The Order of the Signs is from West to East, according to the proper Motion of the Sun.

Of the two COLURES.

The *Colures* are two great Circles, which, both of them, pass thro' the Poles of the World, but thro' different Points of the *Ecliptick*; one passes thro' the two Points of the *Ecliptick's* Intersection with the *Æquator*, or *Æquinoctial* Points, and is called the *Æquinoctial Colure*; the other thro' the two Points of the *Ecliptick* that are the farthest distant from the *Æquator*, or *Solstitial* Points, and is called the *Solstitial Colure*.

The *Æquinoctial* Points are the beginning of *Aries* and of *Libra*: When the Sun is in either of them, the Day and Night over all the Earth, except at the Poles, will be equal.

The *Vernal Equinox* is when the Sun enters the Sign *Aries*, which happens about the 10th of *March*; And about the 12th of *September*, when the Sun is in the beginning of *Libra*, is the *Autumnal Equinox* to those who, with us, inhabit the North part of the Earth.

The beginning of *Cancer*, and of *Capricorn* are the *Solstices*: The first degree of *Cancer* is our *Summer-Solstice*; and the first degree of *Capricorn* our *Winter-Solstice*. The Sun enters the Sign *Cancer* about the 11th of *June*, and *Capricorn* the 11th of *December*.

Of the HORIZON.

The *Horizon* is a great Circle, which cannot be determined, unless respect be had to some particular Place on the Earth: that is, To find an *Horizon*, you must have a certain Place upon the Earth given. For it will have for its Poles two Points, one over our Heads, which is called the *Zenith*, or *Vertical Point*; the other Diametrically opposite, and call'd the *Nadir*; and as every Place of the Earth has a particular *Zenith* and *Nadir*, so will it likewise have a particular *Horizon*.

This Horizon divides the Sphere into two equal Parts, which are called *Hemispheres*, one of them the *Superior*, or *visible*; the other, the *Inferior*, or *invisible*.

There are two sorts of Horizons, the *Rational*, and *Sensible*.

The *Rational Horizon* I've already spoke of, which cuts the Sphere in two equal Parts.

The *Sensible Horizon* is a Circle paralld to the *Rational Horizon*, and touches the Surface of the Earth in the point we stand upon.

The Horizon serves to shew the *Rising* and *Setting* of the Stars; when a Star comes above the Horizon it *rises*, and we see it all the while it stays above it; when it goes below the Horizon it *sets*, and becomes invisible.

Of the MERIDIAN.

The *Meridian* is determin'd with regard to some particular Place of the Earth; and is a great Circle which passes thro' the Poles of the World, and the Zenith and Nadir of the Place it belongs to.

It is called the *Meridian*, because when the Sun, in his Motion from East to West above the Horizon, passes it, it is just Mid-day, to all those who live under that Circle.

The Meridian cuts the Sphere in two equal Parts, one of which is the *Eastern Hemisphere*, the other the *Western Hemisphere*.

The Points where the Meridian cuts the Rational Horizon are the *North*, and the *South*: And the Points where the Equator cuts the same Horizon are the true *East* and *West*. These are call'd the four *Cardinal Points*, which are, the *East*, the *West*, the *North*, and the *South*.

The Meridian serves to shew the *height of the Pole*; that is, The Elevation of the Pole above the Horizon; for when the Poles of the World are not in the Horizon, one of them must be above, and the other below it; the Elevation of that above, is measured by the number of Degrees contain'd upon that part of the Meridian which is between the Pole and the Horizon.

Of the Tropicks, and Polar Circles.

The *Tropicks* are two small Circles, parallel to the Equator, and distant from it 23 Degrees, 29 Minutes:
From

From whence 'tis easy to see they must touch the Ecliptick; one of them touches it in the beginning of *Cancer*, and is call'd the *Tropick of Cancer*; the other in the beginning of *Capricorn*, and is call'd the *Tropick of Capricorn*.

The *Polar Circles* are two small Circles parallel to the Equator, distant from the Poles of the World 23 Degrees, 29 Minutes: That towards the *Arctic Pole* is call'd the *Arctic Polar Circle*; the other towards the *Antarctic Pole*, the *Antarctic Polar Circle*.

These are all the Circles that are represented in the Artificial Sphere, which it is very easy to distinguish from one another: 'Tis impossible to be mistaken in the Equator, the Zodiack, the Tropicks, or the Polar Circles; and for the Meridian, that is the Circle thro' which passes the Axis of the Sphere; and the Horizon is the immovable Circle with two Notches, in which is plac'd the Meridian.

Though all these Circles have their Circumferences on the Surface of the Sphere, when 'tis said a Star describes any one of them, it is not supposed the Star must be at the Extremity of the Sphere; it only means that the Star does not go out of the Plane of that Circle on either side, and is not design'd to shew how far distant from the Centre, the Circumference of the Circle is, which its Motion describes.

When the Place of a Star is shewn in some Degree of a Circle of the Sphere, *ex. gr.* when the Sun is said to be in the 10th Degree of *Aries*, it must be understood that the Sun is just over-against the 10th Degree of *Aries*; that is, directly between that 10th Degree and the Earth.

There are other imaginary Circles invented for the more perfect understanding the Motion and Situation of the Stars, but in an Abridgment 'tis enough to mention the Principal ones.

Of the STARS and their Motion.

The Stars are of two sorts, the *Fix'd* and the *Wandering*, which are call'd *Planets*.

The Stars, as well the *Fix'd*, as the *Planets*, have, as has been said already, two Motions, a common one, and a proper one.

Their *common* one is that which carries them from East to West by the Motion of the Heavens.

Their *proper Motion* is that which carries them from West to East.

of the *FIX'D STARS*.

The *Fix'd Stars* are so call'd, because they always keep the same distance amongst themselves, without ever separating from one another in their Motion.

They reckon about 1400 of them which may be discern'd without the use of a Telescope; but with its assistance, may be discover'd more by far than are possible to be numbred; the very *Milky Way*, call'd by the common People *St. James's Way*, may be observ'd to be nothing else but a Collection of an infinite number of Stars which the naked Eye cannot distinguish.

The *Constellations* are so many different Companies of fix'd Stars, singled out, and so called; to which have been given the Names of several Animals, and of many other Things. *Ex. Gr.* A Collection of twenty three Stars in the Zodiack is called *Aries*; not that in effect the Constellations have any Resemblance of those Things whose Names they bear; but as it was necessary for Men to name them, in Order to understand one another when the Heavens should be spoken of, it was thought better to continue the use of those Names which some ignorant People, for some imaginary likeness, had already given them, than to invent any new ones.

There are 62 Constellations; 23 North, 27 South, and 12 in the Zodiack: The Celestial Globe shews their Names, their Situation, and the number of Stars each Constellation is made up of.

Nothing of certainty can be determin'd about the Distances of the fix'd Stars from the Earth, or their Magnitude; thus much we know, that they are a great way farther distant from us, than any of the Planets. They are distinguish'd into six different Magnitudes; but as we are ignorant of their Distances, we know not but those which seem to us the least, may be the farthest off, and for that reason appear so small, tho' in reality they are not so.

The most probable and receiv'd Opinion is, That the Light of the fix'd Stars comes from themselves.

The fix'd Stars in their common Motion do all of them describe Circles parallel to the Equator, and the farther they are distant from it, the less those Circles are; this may be easily seen upon the Sphere, if you place any thing upon different Parts of one of the Colures to represent the fix'd Stars; those that are near the Poles describe very small Circles, and serve to shew us the Poles in the Heavens, which appear to us in the middle of those Circles. The nearest Star to the Arctick Pole, which is above our Horizon, is that at the Extremity of the Tail of the *Little Bear*, one of the Northern Constellations; it is call'd the *Polar Star*, and is at present distant from the Pole but 2 Degrees and 17 Minutes.

The proper Motion of the fix'd Stars is perform'd from West to East, and in Circles parallel to the Ecliptick: This Motion is very slow, for they are near 70 Years in going one Degree; so that it would take them up about 25000 Years to compleat their Period, or whole Round.

Of the PLANETS.

The Planets are call'd *wandering Stars*, because their Motion is not regular, like that of the fix'd ones, nor do they always preserve the same distance amongst them: For 'tis visible they move nearer or further from one another; sometimes they are in *Conjunction*, that is, in the same Degree of the Zodiack; and sometimes in *Opposition*, which is, when they happen to be in two Signs of the Zodiack directly opposite.

None of the Planets, besides the Sun, have any Light of their own: They are all opaque Bodies, and enlightned by the Sun, just as the Earth is, and only reflect that Light they receive from him; which makes it reasonable to be believ'd they are all such Bodies as the Earth.

There are seven Planets, whose Names and Characters are here specified; they are placed according to their Distance from the Earth; *Saturn* is the furthest, and the *Moon* the nearest.

<i>Saturn,</i>	♄
<i>Jupiter,</i>	♃
<i>Mars,</i>	♂
<i>The Sun,</i>	☉
<i>Venus,</i>	♀
<i>Mercury,</i>	☿
<i>The Moon,</i>	☾

The Planets, in their common Motion, like the fix'd Stars, describe Circles parallel to the Equator.

The Planets are always in the Zodiack, and by their proper Motion move from West to East. The Circle, whose Circumference this Motion describes, has not the same Centre with the Earth, and for that reason is not cut into two equal Parts by the Equator, nor every Point of it at an equal distance from the Earth; whence it must happen, that the same Planet is nearer the Earth at one time than another; that part of the Circumference describ'd, which is the nearest the Earth, is call'd the *Perigee*, and that which is furthest off the *Apogee*.

The *Apogee* and *Perigee* of the Planets, are not fix'd in the same Points, but alter differently, according to each different Planet, as will be observ'd in a following Table.

Of the SUN.

The *Sun* is a Planet whose Motion is the most regular, and goes round the Ecliptick without the least Digression from it; he describes every Day by his common or diurnal Motion, a Circle parallel to the Equator; which may be seen by applying any thing to some degree of the Ecliptick, which may represent the Sun; and turning the Sphere round its Axis, for then what was apply'd, will describe a Circle parallel to the Equator.

The *Apogee* of the Sun is at present near the 7th degree of *Cancer*, and its *Perigee* near the same degree of *Capricorn*; which is the reason of the Sun's being seven Days longer in the North part of the World, than in the South.

The Sun is in his *Apogee* about the middle of *June*, and is then at his greatest distance from the Earth; the time of his being in his *Perigee*, is towards the middle of *December*.

What appears most surprising is, That the coldest time of the Year in *Europe*, and the other Countries which enjoy the like Situation, should be, when the Sun is nearest the Earth: The reason of it is, because being less elevated above the Horizon of those Countries, his Rays fall more obliquely upon the Surface of the Earth; and besides, he makes a shorter stay at that time above their Horizon.

The Sun by his proper Motion advances every Day about a Degree towards the East, and describes the whole Ecliptick from West to East, in the space of 365 Days, and about 6 Hours; that is, in 365 Days, 5 Hours, 49 Minutes, and 16 Seconds; this number of Days makes a Year, and the remaining 6 Hours, in four Years time, will come to a Day more; and for this reason it is, that every fourth Year is a *Bissextile*, or *Leap-Year*; that is, it will have 366 Days; but because those six Hours that remain, are not compleat, but want 11 Minutes all but 16 Seconds, if every fourth Year have 366 Days, those 11 Minutes which are added too much to every Year, at the end of 400 will arise to three whole Days: To remedy this, the *Gregorian Account*, in the space of 400 Years, cuts off 3 Days, by making only the first Year of every fourth Century, a *Bissextile*; for this reason the Year 1700 was no *Bissextile*, nor must the Years 1800 or 1900 be so, till the Year 2000.

of the MOON.

The Moon is the least of the Planets; it appears much larger than any of them, except the Sun, because it is much nearer the Earth: Its proper Motion from West to East, is perform'd in a Circle that cuts the Ecliptick in two Points, which are called the *Nodes*; that by which it passes from South to North, is called the *ascending Node*, or *Dragon's Head*; and that by which it passes from North to South, the *descending Node*, or *Dragon's Tail*.

In order to understand more perfectly what I just now said, you may take any two Circles, suppose two Hoops, put half of the one into the other, and make them approach one another, till their distance be but 3 or 4 Fingers breadth; one of the Circles will represent the Ecliptick; the other the Circle describ'd by the Moon; and the places where they cross, the *Nodes*.

The Moon being an opaque Body, has no Light, but what it borrows of the Sun, and which it reflects towards us, when seen by us.

That part of it only is enlighten'd, which is turn'd towards the Sun, and is about half of its Globe; that is, half the Body of the Moon: This is the reason, that when it is in *Conjunction* with the Sun, (or in the same

same Degree of the Zodiack with him) that part of the Moon towards us not being enlightened, we see nothing of her; but as she departs from the Sun, that part towards us begins to be enlightened, and shews us the *Moon encreasing*; when her distance from the Sun is 90 Degrees, which is a fourth part of the Zodiack, half the enlighten'd part is turn'd cowards us, and half the obscure one, and this is the *first Quarter* of the Moon; when it is in *Opposition* to the Sun, or distant from him by half the Zodiack, if it be distant from the Nodes, (which have been spoken of before) the enlighten'd side is almost entirely turn'd towards us, and then it is *full Moon*: Lastly, In its return to the Sun, the nearer she approaches it, the less we see of the part enlighten'd; when she comes within the distance of 90 Degrees of him, we shall then see half the light side and half the dark, which is the *last Quarter* of the Moon.

If the Moon be distant from the Sun half the Zodiack, and should happen to be in, or very near the Nodes, then the Earth, which is directly between it and the Sun, will prevent the Moons being entirely, or in the least illuminated; this is call'd an *Eclipse of the Moon*.

When the Moon is in Conjunction with the Sun, and happens to be in, or very near one of the Nodes, she is directly between the Sun and the Earth, and will either hide the whole, or part of the Sun from us; this is what is call'd an *Eclipse of the Sun*.

If the Moon were always in the Ecliptick, there would be an Eclipse of the Sun every time the Moon is *New*, and an Eclipse of the Moon every time she is *Full*; but as it generally happens that at those times she is at some distance from the Nodes, and consequently from the Ecliptick, the Eclipses by that means become less common.

Eclipses of the Moon fall out oftner than those of the Sun; the reason of which is, That when the Moon is Eclipsed, she is so to all the Earth; because not having any Light of its own, when the Earth prevents its being enlighten'd by the Sun, all those who have her above their Horizon, must see her equally Eclipsed: But it is not so with the Sun, when he is Eclipsed in respect to one Place, he ceases not at the same time to shine full upon a great many others, where of consequence the Eclipse

is not perceiv'd; this is caus'd by the Moon's being much less than the Sun or the Earth, and therefore, tho' big enough, to hide the Sun from some of those, whose Horizon she is above, too little to conceal him from them all.

The Moon by her proper Motion, from West to East, finishes her Revolution in a much shorter time than the Sun; for as soon as she is in Conjunction with him, she presently outstrips him, and 27 Days and about 8 Hours after, returns to the same Degree of the Zodiack where she left him; but the Sun, in the mean time, having advanc'd towards the East, by his proper Motion about 27 Degrees; it will be more than two Days before the Moon can again overtake him; for which Cause, the time from one Conjunction to another is 29 Days 12 Hours, which make a *Lunar Month*.

The *Lunar Year* is made up of 12 of these Months, and consequently of 354 Days; but instead of the Lunar Month's being constantly 29 Days and an half, they are made alternatively of 29 and 30 Days, which comes to the same thing.

Of the Five other PLANETS.

The five other Planets are, *Saturn, Jupiter, Mars, Venus, and Mercury*: By their proper Motion they move from West to East, and describe every one a Circle which cuts the Ecliptick in different Points; no two of them move in the same Circle. *Saturn, Jupiter, and Mars*, are farther from the Earth than the *Sun*, but sometimes *Mars* is a great deal nearer.

Saturn performs his Revolution in 29 Years, and 155 Days, *Jupiter* is 11 Years in making his, and *Mars* one Year and 321 Days.

Venus and *Mercury* turn about the *Sun*, and are never at a very great Distance from him, the greatest *Elongation* of *Venus* from the *Sun* is 48 Degrees; she performs her Revolution in seven Months and an half. *Mercury's* greatest Distance is 28 Degrees, and his Revolution finish'd in 3 Months.

The Magnitude of the Planets, and their different Distances from the Earth, are set down in Semidiameters of the Earth in the following Table, composed by that eminent Astronomer *M. Cassini*, of the Royal Academy of Sciences.

The

The MOON.

32 times less than the Earth.

The greatest Distance, _____ 61

The mean Distance, _____ 57

The smallest Distance, _____ 53

MERCURY.

22000 times less than the Earth.

The greatest Distance, _____ 33000

The Mean, _____ 22000

The least, _____ 11000

VENUS.

37 times less than the Earth.

The greatest Distance, _____ 38000

The mean, _____ 22000

The least, _____ 6000

The SUN.

166 times larger than the Earth.

The greatest Distance, _____ 22374

The mean, _____ 22000

The least, _____ 21626

MARS.

Half as big again as the Earth.

The greatest Distance, _____ 59000

The mean, _____ 38500

The least, _____ 18000

JUPITER.

95 times larger than the Earth.

The greatest Distance, _____ 143000

The mean, _____ 114000

The least, _____ 87000

SATURN.

91 times larger than the Earth.

The greatest Distance, _____ 244000

The mean, _____ 210000

The least, _____ 176000

The Magnitude of the Planets and their different Distances from the Earth, are found out principally two ways, by their apparent Diameter, and by their Parallax.

The apparent Diameter of a Planet, is the visual Angle, under which the Planet appears above the Earth, in respect of its Diameter: Which Angle is made by two Lines drawn from the extremities of its Diameter, and uniting in the Eye of the Observer.

The

The *Parallax*, is the difference between the true place of a Planet, to be observ'd from the Centre of the Earth, and the apparent one, seen on its Surface.

Of the Positions of the SPHERE.

The Positions of the Sphere are the different ways of placing it, in respect of the Horizon, which are three; for the Sphere may be *Right*, *Parallel*, or *Oblique*.

The Sphere is in a *Right Position*, when the Poles of the World are in the Horizon, and the Zenith and Nadir in the Equator.

The Sphere is *Parallel*, when the Zenith and Nadir are under the Poles of the World, and the Equator and Horizon make one and the same Circle.

The Sphere is *Oblique*, when it is dispos'd after a different manner from the two foregoing: To comprehend what I have just said, more exactly, it will be necessary to place the Sphere in those three Positions.

When the Sphere is *Right*, you will find, in whatsoever place of the Ecliptick the Sun is; the Circles, it every Day describes, will be cut in two equal Parts by the Horizon. So those Inhabitants of the Earth, who have their Zenith and Nadir in the Equator, and consequently have the Sphere *Right*, enjoy a perpetual Equinox; that is, The Sun is every Day of the Year as long above their Horizon as under it, which makes their Days and their Nights equal throughout the whole Year; the Sun passes twice a Year over their Heads, namely in the time of the Equinoxes, the 11th of March, and the 12th of September; no part of the Heavens is conceal'd from them, they see all the Stars of the Sky successively.

When the Sphere is *Parallel*, it has one half of the Ecliptick above the Horizon, and the other below; and the People that live at the Poles, if there be any such, have the Sphere *Parallel*; they have the Sun six Months continually above their Horizon, and six Months below; so that they have but one Day of six Months, and a Night as long, in all the Year; they never see more than one half of the Heavens.

When the Sphere is *Oblique*, all the Circles which the Sun in its common Motion describes every Day, except the Equator, are cut by the Horizon into two unequal Parts; and for that Reason, every Country, where the Sphere is *Oblique*, has the Days longer or shorter than the

the following Nights thro' the whole Year, excepting only the Days of the *Æquinoxes*, when the Sun in his common Motion describes the *Æquator*; for then the Days and Nights are equal all over the Earth.

In this Position of the Sphere, one part of the Heavens is seen every Day, and the other never; those Parts are greater or less, according as the Pole is more or less Elevated above the Horizon, which is easy to be observ'd in the Artificial Sphere.

Altho' in every Place of the Earth, where the Sphere is *Oblique*, the Days and Nights are unequal, yet this inequality is not every where the same, but the nearer the Pole, the greater will be that difference, For Example; At *Paris*, the 22d day of *June* is 16 Hours and an half long, and the Night following 7 and a half; at *Stockholm*, the Capital of *Sweedland*, the same Day is 18 Hours and a half, and the Night following, 5 and half.

What I have said of the length of the Day, must be understood exactly of the continuance of the Sun above the Horizon, and not at all to comprehend the *Crepusculum*, or *Twilight*, which lengthens the Day very much, both in the Morning and Evening.

The *Twilight* is that Light which appears before the rising of the Sun, and is commonly call'd *Break of Day*; and that which remains after its setting, call'd the *Twilight*.

The *Twilight* lasts till the Sun descends about 18 Degrees below the Horizon. These 18 Degrees are not numbred upon the Circle the Sun describes; but upon another which is imagin'd to cut the Horizon perpendicularly, that is, neither inclining one way nor the other; hence it is, That the more *Oblique* the Circles, which the Sun every Day describes, are to the Horizon, the longer will be the Continuance of the *Twilight*; for this reason, from the 16th of *May*, to the 7th of *July*, the *Twilights* at *London* are the longest, continuing near four Hours in the Morning, and as long in the Evening, and consequently leave no part of all the Night entirely dark. Towards the 18th of *February*, and the 1st of *October*, they are shortest, and do not last above two Hours.

The nearer the Poles, the longer are the *Twilights*; Under the Poles they continue near two Months, both before the rising and after the setting of the Sun; so that their Night is not quite Dark above two Months and half.

A Short



A Short and Easy
M E T H O D
 To Understand
GEOGRAPHY.

Of GEOGRAPHY in General.



GEOGRAPHY is a description of the Surface of the Earth.

The Figure of the Earth is round, and tho' there are a great many Mountains on its Surface, they don't at all hinder that roundness; for the highest of them not being so much as four *English* Miles high, do not make so great an inequality upon the Earth, as a Pin's Head wou'd upon a Globe of 30 Feet in Circumference.

To represent this Surface of the Earth, we make use of Terrestrial Globes, or Geographical *Maps*.

Nothing can express it better than a *Globe*, because both their Figures are the same; but since it would be too difficult to make them large enough to contain a very particular description of the Earth, we are commonly forc'd to be contented with a *Globe* of two or three Feet Circumference, which is sufficient to show the Situation of the Principal Parts of the Earth amongst one another, and in respect to the Heavens; for a more particular knowledge of the Earth, we must have recourse to Geographical *Maps*.

Geographical Maps are of three sorts, Maps of the World, General Maps, and Particular Maps.

Maps of the World, which are also call'd Planispheres, represent the Terrestrial Globe cut by the first Meridian into two equal Parts; and those must be look'd upon as the two halves of the Globe flatted.

General Maps, represent in small, one or more great Kingdoms; as the Map of Europe, the Map of England.

Particular Maps, represent a Province, a Country, a Territory; as the Map of Middlesex, the Map of the Jurisdiction of the City of London.

To conceive the relation these Maps bear to the Surface of the Earth, they must be consider'd as so many Portions taken from off a great Globe.

Of the CIRCLES of the Terrestrial GLOBE.

There are several Circles mark'd upon Globes and Maps, which represent those that have been imagin'd upon the Earth, and correspond to the Circles suppos'd in the Heavens; they serve to show us what Countries are the hottest, the most temperate, or coldest; which, have their Seasons alike, or contrary; and which, their Noon at the same instant: They teach us too, the time of the Sun's rising and setting in every Place of the Earth, as will be seen by and by.

The Circles of the Earth have the same Names and Situation with those of the Heavens to which they answer: It has all those express'd in the Artificial Sphere, except the two Colures, which are of no use to it.

The Earth has likewise two Poles, which are two Points in its Surface, thro' which passes the Axis of the World, and are right over-against the Poles of the Heavens: One is call'd the Arctick, the other the Antarctick.

The Equator of the Earth is a great Circle equidistant from the two Poles: The Sailors call it only the Line; it divides the Earth into two Parts, the one called the North, the other the South.

The Inhabitants of the Northern Part have their Seasons contrary to those of the Southern People; when it is Summer with the one, it is Winter with the other.

The Zodiac of the Earth answers to the Zodiac of the Heavens, or rather, to the Ecliptick; it is divided into 12 Signs: The furthest part of it from the Equator is distant from thence 23 Degrees, 29 Minutes.

The

The *Meridian* is a great Circle, which passes thro' the Poles of the Earth, and the Place whose *Meridian* it is; it differs as we remove towards the East or West: There are 18 Meridians drawn upon the *Globes*, and *Maps of the World*, which cut the *Aequator* in every tenth Degree.

The *Globes* have two Points that they turn upon; and these go into a loose Circle, which is the *Meridian* of the Globe: In turning the Globe round, every Place of the Earth comes successively under this Circle, which then serves them for a *Meridian*, and is call'd the *Great*, or *Brazen Meridian*.

Amongst all the Meridians which may be imagin'd upon the Earth, there is one of them call'd the *First Meridian*: It depends upon the Fancy to choose which *Meridian* it pleases for the *First*; the *French* are obliged, by an Order of *Lewis XIII.* to take that which passes thro' the *Island Fer*, the most Western of all the *Cauaries*, for their *First Meridian*. See what we have said of other Meridians, in speaking of those Islands at the end of the Description of Africa.

Every *Meridian* divides the Earth into two Parts, the Eastern and Western.

The *Rational Horizon* is a great Circle, every Part of whose Circumference is at an equal Distance from the Place to which it is an *Horizon*: It divides the Earth into two Parts, which are call'd *Hemispheres*, one the *Superior*, and the other the *Inferior*. We call that the *Superior* which we are in our selves.

The *Sensible Horizon* upon the Earth, is nothing but that extent we discern on all sides of us, either upon the Sea, or on a Plain, where the sight is not interrupted by any Hills.

The Globe is commonly supported by a pretty broad Circle, in which are made two Notches, to hold the *Brazen Meridian*; this Circle is the *Horizon* of the Globe; its Surface is divided into three Circles (to speak in the usual way); upon the inner one are describ'd the Figures of the Signs of the Zodiack, with their Names, and the number of their Degrees; upon the middle one are set down the Names of the Months, and their number of Days; upon the outermost, the Names of the four *Cardinal Points*, and the principal Winds.

The *Horizon* of the Globe serves to represent the *Horizons* of all the Places of the Earth. For Example, If you bring *London* to the *Brazen Meridian*, and elevate the Pole of the Globe above the *Horizon*, 51 Degrees, 32 Minutes,

which is the height of the Pole at *London*, the Globe will then be plac'd *Horizontally* for *London*; that is, the *Horizon* of the Globe will then represent the *Rational Horizon* of *London*.

The *Tropicks* of the Earth, like those of the Heavens, are distant from the *Equator* 23 Degrees, 29 Minutes; the *Tropick of Cancer* is Northward, the *Tropick of Capricorn* Southward.

The *Polar Circles* are distant from the Poles of the Earth 23 Degrees, 29 Minutes; the *Arctick Polar-Circle* is towards the *Arctick Pole*, the *Antarctick Polar Circle* towards the *Antarctick Pole*.

Besides these Circles, there are others call'd, only, *Parallels*; they bear that Name, because they are parallel to the *Equator*: You may conceive as many of them as there are Degrees and Minutes from the *Equator* to the Poles; but upon the Globe there are no more made than one at every 10th Degree.

Upon the *Brazen Meridian*, towards the *Arctick Pole*, is commonly fasten'd an *Hour Circle*, which is divided into 24 Hours: The Figure 12 on the under side shows Noon-Day, and that on the upper, Mid-Night. The Hours from Mid-Day to Mid-Night, are counted upon the half of the Circle that looks towards the East; those from Mid-Night to Mid-Day, upon the Western half. The *Index*, or *Hand* of this *Horary Circle* is fix'd upon the Axis of the Globe, so as that you may turn it without turning the Globe, but when the Globe turns, that also turns along with it.

Of the Z O N E S.

The Surface of the Globe is divided by the two *Tropicks*, and the two *Polar Circles* into five Parts, which are call'd *Zones*; and are, the *Torrid Zone*, the two *Temperate Zones*, and the two *Frigid Zones*.

The *Torrid Zone* is the Space comprehended between the two *Tropicks*, it is call'd *Torrid*, that is, *Scorch'd*, because expos'd to the perpendicular Rays of the Sun, which produce so great a Heat there, that there would be no living in it, if the length of the Nights, the frequent Winds, Dews and Rains did not render it more supportable.

The *Temperate Zones* are the Spaces comprehended between the *Tropicks* and *Polar Circles*; they have the Name *Temperate*, because they neither undergo excessive Heats, nor violent Colds, especially in their middle.

The

The *Frigid Zones* are the Spaces that reach from the Polar Circles to the Poles; they are call'd *Frigid*, because they are the greatest part of the Year extreamly Cold, by reason of the Sun's Rays falling so very oblique, and the great length of their Nights, which continue for one or more Months.

of the CLIMATES.

What we call a *Climate*, is a Space of Earth comprehended between two *Parallels*, at the End of which the longest Day of the Year is half an Hour, or a Month longer than at the Beginning.

To understand this, it will be necessary to recollect what was said before, that those who live under the *Æquator*, have their Days 12 Hours long through the whole Year, and the nearer you come to the Poles, the longer the Days are in Summer, and the Nights in Winter: Those under the Polar Circles have one Day of 24 Hours in the Summer, and those under the Poles, 6 Months Day, and 6 Months Night successively: The *Day* here is taken for the Time of the Sun's stay above the Horizon, without including the Twilight.

As the Difference between the longest Day under the *Æquator*, and the longest Day under one of the Polar Circles, is 12 Hours, or 24 half Hours, it follows that the Space between the *Æquator*, and each Polar Circle ought to be divided by *Parallels* into 24 *Climates*, to make the longest Days half an Hour longer, at the End of every one of them, than at the Beginning.

The Difference between the longest Day under the Polar Circles, and that under the Poles, being 6 Months, the Space from each Polar Circle to the Poles, must be divided into 6 *Climates*, to make the longest Days a Month longer at the End, than at the Beginning of each Climate.

There are then two sorts of *Climates*, *Climates of Hours*, or rather of half Hours, and *Climates of Months*: There are 60 of them reckon'd in all; 30 from the *Æquator* to each Pole, 24 *Climates of Hours*, and 6 of Months.

The *Climates of Hours* are reckon'd from the *Æquator*; and the *Climates of Months*, from the Polar Circles.

The Distances from the Beginning of one Climate to another are not equal: The *Climates of Hours* grow less and less from the *Æquator* to the Polar Circles; and the *Climates of Months* encrease, the nearer they approach the Poles, as we are going to show.

The 24 Climates of Hours towards the North.

The I. begins at the Equator, and ends at the Latitude of 8 Degrees 34 Minutes. Its longest Day is 12 Hours and an Half. It includes the *Molucca* Islands, the *Maldivoe* Islands; *Malacca*, and *Sumatra* an Island in the *East Indies*.

The II. extends from the 8th Degree, 34 Minutes, to the 16th Degree 43 Minutes. It's longest Day is 13 Hours. It comprehends *Abissinia*, *Aden*, *Siam*, *Coromandel*, and the Isle of *Ceilan*.

The III. goes from 16 Degrees 43 Minutes, to 24 Degrees 11 Minutes. Its longest Day is 13 Hours and an half. It contains *Mecca*, *Arabia Felix*, *Bengala*, *Mexico* in North America, and *Tunquin*.

The IV. comprehends the Space between the 24th Degree 11 Minutes, and the 30th Degree 47 Minutes. Its longest Day is 14 Hours. It passes thro' *Ormuz* in *Persia*, *Agra* in *Mogul*, *Fochien* in *China*, *Alexandria* in *Egypt*, and the *Canary* Islands.

The V. reaches from 30 Degrees 47 Minutes, to the 36th Degree 30 Minutes. Its longest Day lasts 14 Hours and an half. It takes in *Babylon*, *Tunis* in *Barbary*, *Nicosia* in the Island *Cyprus*, *Nankin* in *China*, *Rhodes*, *Ispahan* in *Persia*, and *Peking*.

The VI. commences at the 36th Degree 30 Minutes, and concludes at the 41st Degree 22 Minutes. It's longest Day is 15 Hours. It contains *Lisbon* in *Portugal*, *Palermo* in *Sicily*, *Madrid* in *Spain*, and *Mechet* in *Persia*.

The VII. extends from the 41st Degree 22 Minutes to the 45th Degree 29 Minutes. It's longest Day is 15 Hours and an half. It includes *Marseilles*, *Rome*, *Constantinople*, and *Tanchus*.

The VIII. contains the Space between the 45th Degree 29 Minutes, and the 49th Degree 1 Minute. It's longest Day is 16 Hours. *Paris*, *Vienna* in *Germany*, the *Crim-Tartars*, and *East Tartars* are in this Climate.

The IX. goes from the 49th Degree 1 Minute, to the 51st Degree 58 Minutes. It's longest Day is 16 Hours and an half. In this Climate are *Prague* in *Bohemia*, *Cracow* in *Poland*, *Albassin*, the most Southern Place of *Muscovy*, *Rouen*, *Amiens*, and *Franckfort*.

The X. reaches from the 51st Degree 58 Minutes, to the 54th Degree 29 Minutes. It's longest Day is 17 Hours. It comprehends *London*, *Dublin* in *Ireland*, *Amsterdam*, *Warsaw*, and *New France*.

The XI.

The XI. is contain'd between the 54th Degree 29 Minutes, and the 56th Degree 37 Minutes. It's longest Day is 17 Hours and an half. *Vilna* of *Lithuania* in *Poland*, *Smolensko* upon the *Boristhenes* near the Western bounds of *Muscovy*, and the *Tartars* of *Mordua* are in this Climate.

The XII. begins at the 56th Degree 37 Minutes, and goes to the 58th Degree 26 Minutes. It's longest Day is 18 Hours. In this Climate are *Edinburgh* in *Scotland*, *Copenhagen* in *Denmark*, and *Riga* in *Livonia*.

The XIII. goes from the 58 Degree 26 Minutes, to the 59th Degree 59 Minutes. It's longest Day is 18 Hours and an half. *Stockholm* in *Swedeland*, and *Revel* in *Livonia*, are in this Climate.

The XIV. extends from the 59th Degree 59 Minutes, to the 61st Degree 18 Minutes. It's longest Day is 19 Hours. This Climate includes the *Orcades* Islands beyond *Scotland*, and *Anslo* in *Norway*, and passes thro' *Russia Alba*, or *Muscovy*.

The XV. contains the Space between the 61st Degree 18 Minutes, and the 62d Degree 25 Minutes. It's longest Day is 19 Hours and an half. *Bergen* in *Norway*, *Oustugh* a Province of *Muscovy*, and *Nottembourg* of *Finland*, are in this Climate.

The XVI. is comprehended between the 62d Degree 25 Minutes, and the 63d Degree 23 Minutes. It's longest Day is 20 Hours. *Permia Weliki*, a Town in *Muscovy* is in this Climate.

The XVII. begins at the 63d Degree 23 Minutes, and ends at the 64th Degree 16 Minutes. It's longest Day is 20 Hours and an half. This Climate passes thro' *Finland*, which at present makes a great part of the Kingdom of *Sweden*.

The XVIII. extends from the 64th Degree 16 Minutes, to the 64th Degree 55 Minutes. It's longest Day is 21 Hours. *Drontheim*, a considerable Town of *Norway* is in this Climate.

The XIX. goes from the 64th Degree 55 Minutes, to the 65th Degree 25 Minutes. It's longest Day is 21 Hours and an half. It has *Tobol* in *Siberia*.

The XX. passes from the 65th Degree 25 Minutes, to the 65 Degree 47 Minutes. It's longest Day is 22 Hours. This Climate comprehends *Visturn* in *Finland*.

The XXI. lies between the 65th Degree 47 Minutes, and the 66th Degree 6 Minutes. It's longest Day is 22 Hours and an half. This Climate passes thro' *Torne* in *Bothnia*, which is a considerable Port belonging to the *Swedes*.

The XXII. goes from the 66th Degree 6 Minutes, to the 66th Degree 20 Minutes. It's longest Day is 23 Hours. This Climate contains *Cajaneburg* in *Muscovy*.

The XXIII. begins at the 66th Degree 20 Minutes, and goes to the 66th Degree 28 Minutes. It's longest Day is 23 Hours and an half. *Skalkot* in *Iseland* is of this Climate.

The XXIV. has its beginning at the 66th Degree 28 Minutes, and its end at the 66th Degree 31 Minutes. It's longest Day is 24 Hours. This Climate passes thro' *Hola*, a little Town in *Iseland*.

The *Climates of Hours* go no further than here, In the next Place are to be seen the six other *Climates* that remain before we come to the *Arctick Pole*, and which are call'd *Climates of Months*, because they exceed one another 30 Days.

The Six Climates of Months towards the North.

The I. begins at the 66th Degree 31 Minutes; that is, at the *Polar Circle*. It has a Day of 31 times 24 Hours, which is a Month of continual Days without any Night. It passes thro' *Muscovite Lapland*.

The II. begins at the 69th Degrees 48 Minutes. It has a Day of 62 continual Days of 24 Hours; that is, two Months Day without any Night. It passes thro' *Groenland*, which is so cold a Place, that the Sea about it is almost always frozen up.

The III. begins at the 73d Degree 37 Minutes. It has a Day of 3 Months or 93 Days of 24 Hours. It passes thro' the South part of *Nova Zembla*.

The IV. begins at the 78th Degree 30 Minutes. It has a Day of 4 Months or 124 *Æquinoctial Days*. It passes thro' the North part of *Nova Zembla*.

The V. begins at the 84th Degree 5 Minutes. It has a Day of 155 Days of 24 Hours; that is, 5 Months.

The VI. begins near the 90th Degree. It has a constant Day of 6 Months, or 4464 Hours.

Those who live in the same Climate, have the Seasons of the Year alike, and the Days respectively equal.

of the *LATITUDE* and *LONGITUDE*.

The *Latitude* and *Longitude* are of great Use, especially at Sea in long Voyages: For when we have once found the *Latitude* and *Longitude* of a Place, we know exactly its Situation upon the Earth.

The *Latitude* of any Place, is its distance from the *Æquator*, and is reckon'd in Degrees and Minutes. Upon Globes it is taken on the *Brazen Meridian*; in Planispheres it is mark'd on the right and left upon the outward Circle; and in general Maps, on the right Lines at the Sides of them, if the North lie uppermost, as it generally does.

The height of the Pole in any Place, is always equal to its *Latitude*.

The *Latitude* is either *North* or *South*, according as the distance of the Place from the *Æquator* lies Northward or Southward.

The *Longitude* of any Place is the distance of its Meridian from the *First Meridian*; it is counted by Degrees and Minutes: It is taken upon the *Æquator* of Globes and Hemispheres; and in general Maps, upon the right Lines at the top and bottom.

The *Longitude* is reckon'd from West to East.

of the *USE* of the *GLOBE*.

A great many very useful things in Geography may be found out by the means of the Globe, the Principal of which are these.

I. To find the *Longitude* and *Latitude* of any Place.

Turn about the Globe till the Place propos'd comes under the *Brazen Meridian*; reckon the Degrees from the *Æquator*, to that point of the Meridian which lies directly over the Place, and that number of Degrees will be its *Latitude*: The degree of the *Æquator*, which is under the *Brazen Meridian*, number'd from the first Meridian Eastward, will shew its *Longitude*.

II. To find the Place of the Sun in the Zodiack upon any given Day.

For Example, If you would know the Place of the Sun upon the 7th Day of *August*, you must look for that Day upon the Horizon in the inner Circle of Months, and you will find right over against it, in the Circle of the Signs, the 25th Degree of *Leo*: Find that Degree upon the Zodiack of the Globe, and you have the Sun's Place upon the 7th of *August*; that is, the Sun is then in the Degree of the

the Celestial Zodiack, which answers to that you have found upon the Zodiack of the Globe.

III. To know what Day the Sun passes perpendicularly over any given Place.

The Place propos'd must be within the Torrid Zone, for the Sun, never passing beyond the Tropicks, can not be perpendicular to any other Places of the Earth: Take then for Example Goa, a Town in the West Peninsula of India, which has about 16 Degrees North Latitude; mark the Degree of the Place's Latitude upon the Brazen Meridian, turn the Globe round, and mind what degree of the Zodiack passes directly under the degree of Latitude mark'd upon the Meridian; you'll find two of them, which are the 13th degree of *Taurus*, and the 18th degree of *Leo*; in the last Place, see upon the Horizon what Days those Degrees answer to, which you will find to be the 22d of *April*, and the 21st of *July*; and that shows you the Days of the Sun's passing perpendicularly over Goa.

IV. To find the declination of the SUN.

The *Declination of the Sun*, is the distance between the Sun's Place and the *Æquator*. The *Declination* is *North*, when the Sun is between the *Æquator* and the *Arctick Pole*; and *South*, when he is between the *Æquator* and *Antarctick Pole*. Both of them are found after the same manner.

If you would know, for Example, the declination of the Sun the 22d of *February*, seek the Sun's Place for that Day in the Zodiack, which you will find to be the 15 degree of *Pisces*; bring that Degree under the Brazen Meridian, and you'll see there will be 6 Degrees between it and the *Æquator*; the *declination* therefore of the Sun will be 6 Degrees towards the *Antarctick Pole*, and consequently *South*.

Having the *declination of the Sun* for any Day of the Year, you may find his distance from the Zenith of any Place that Day at Noon: If the Sun and the Place be both in the North, or South part of the World, the declination of the Sun must be subtracted from the Latitude of the Place, and the remainder will be the number of Degrees between the Sun and the Zenith of the Place that Day at Noon: But if the Sun is in one part of the World, and the Place in the other, his Declination must be added to the Latitude of the Place, and that number of Degrees will be the distance sought.

V. To find the Hour of the Sun's rising and setting, in those Places that are between the Equator and the Polar Circles.

Suppose you would know at what Hour the Sun rises and sets at *London* the 4th day of *May*; elevate the Pole of the Globe according to the height of the Pole at *London*, which is 51 Degrees 32 Minutes; find the Place of the Sun for the 4th of *May*, which will be the 24th degree of *Taurus*; bring it to the *Brazen Meridian*, and set the *Index* of the *Hour Circle* at 12 a-Clock at Noon: turn the Globe Eastward, till the Sun's Place in the *Zodiack* touches the *Horizon*; the *Index* will then point to 4 Hours and a quarter for the *Sun's rising*; and if you do the same Westward, the *Index* will stand at 7 Hours 3 quarters for the *Sun's setting*.

When you have found the Hour of the Sun's rising and setting, you will know the length of the Day: It isto be observ'd, That it's just as long from the Sun's rising to Noon, as from Noon to his setting.

VI. To find the Climate of any Place, situated between the Equator and Polar Circles.

The length of the longest Day of the Year in that Place, must first be known: If the Place is in the North part of the Earth, the longest Day is when the Sun enters the first degree of *Cancer*; and if in the South part, the longest Day will be when he is in the first degree of *Capricorn*. To know the length of that Day, you must elevate the Pole of the Globe according to the height of the Pole at the Place given, then bring the first degree of *Cancer* to the *Brazen Meridian*, if the Place be North, if not, you must take the first degree of *Capricorn*; having plac'd the *Index* at 12 at Noon, turn the Globe Eastward, till the first degree of *Cancer* touches the *Horizon*, and the *Index* will then point to the Hour the Sun rises at; repeat the same Westward and the *Index* will shew the Hour he sets at. You may find by this means, That in the longest Day of the Year, the Sun rises at *London* a quarter before 4 a Clock, and sets a quarter after 8; we know then that this Day is 16 Hours and a half long, and that it exceeds the Days at the *Equator* by 9 half Hours; and consequently that *London* is at the end of the 9th Climate of Hours, or in the beginning of the Tenth.

VII. To

VII. To find in what *Climate* any Place is, which is situated between the *Polar Circles* and the *Poles*.

If you wou'd know in what *Climate of Months* any Place lies, whose Latitude is 78 Degrees North, elevate the Pole of the Globe as many Degrees as are the Latitude of the Place propos'd, then turn the Globe round, and stop it when some part of the *Zodiack* comes to cut the *Horizon* exactly in its North Point, because the given Place is North: Observe the Degree of the *Zodiack* that cuts the *Horizon*, which you'll find to be the first of *Virgo*, or *Taurus*; reckon the Degrees between the beginning of this *Sign* and the first degree of *Cancer*, and you'll find 60 of them, which when doubled make 120, and shew you the length of the longest Day in the Place propos'd, to be 120 Day, or 4 Months; and consequently that the Place is situated in the end of the 4th *Climate of Months*.

If the Latitude of the given Place be South, you must elevate the *Antarctick Pole* above the *Horizon*, then turn the Globe till the *Zodiack* cuts the South Point of the *Horizon*, and number the Degrees between the first Degree of *Capricorn*, and that point of the *Zodiack* which cuts the *Horizon*.

VIII. To know what a Clock it is at any Place, when it is Noon in another.

If you wou'd know, for Example, what a Clock it is at *Naples* in *Italy*, when it is Noon at *London*; bring *London* to the *Brazen Meridian*, and set the *Index* at Noon, turn the Globe till *Naples* comes to the same *Meridian*, and the *Index* will stand at some Hour of the Afternoon, which is the time of Day at *Naples*, when it is Noon at *London*.

If you want to know what a Clock it is at *London*, when it is Noon at *Naples*, do for *Naples* the same you did before for *London*, and you'll see the *Index* stand at 11 a Clock in the Morning, which is the Hour of the Day at *London*, when it is Noon at *Naples*: The reason of this difference is, That *Naples* being further East than *London* by 15 Degrees, the Sun passes an Hour sooner over its *Meridian*.

IX. To find the Hour of the Day in all the Places of the Earth, having known what a Clock it is in any one of them.

Suppose it be 10 a Clock at *London*, to find the Hour of the Day at the same Moment, in all the Places of the Earth, bring *London* to the *Brazen Meridian*, and put the *Index* to 10 a Clock in the Morning; then turn the Globe, and
whatsoever

whatsoever Place you stop at, the *Index* will mark the Hour of the Day in all the Places under the *Brazen Meridian*.

If you turn the Globe towards the West, you'll find, when it is 10 a Clock of the Morning at *London*, it is a quarter past Noon at *Constantinople*, half an Hour past two at *Ispahan* the Capital of *Persia*, 3 quarters after 4 at *Siam*, and 7 a Clock at Night in *Meaco*, the Capital of *Japan*.

If you turn the Globe to the East, you'll see that, when it is 10 a Clock of the Morning at *London*, it is but 9 at *Lisbon*, 5 at *Quebeck*, half an Hour past 4 at *Carthage*, and half an Hour after 2 a Clock in the Morning at *Compostella* in *Mexico*.

X. To find the Antipodes.

The *Antipodes* of any Place, are the Inhabitants of that part of the Earth directly opposite to it, so that they are distant from one another half a great Circle of the Earth.

For Example, To find the *Antipodes* of *London*, you must turn the Globe East or West, till *London* comes to the Horizon; number the Degrees upon the Horizon, between the *Brazen Meridian* and *London*: If *London* is to the East of the *Brazen Meridian*, count an equal number of Degrees from the opposite Part of the *Brazen Meridian* to the West; the Place, where this Number ends at, will be right over-against the Country of the *Antipodes* of *London*.

Of Measures used in GEOGRAPHY.

The Measures which are used to express the Distance of Places, are not every where the same. In *France*, *Spain*, *Sweden*, *Denmark*, and *Switzerland*, they reckon by *Leagues*.

In *Italy*, *Germany*, *Hungary*, *Poland*, *England* and *Holland*, they reckon by *Miles*. In *Muscovy* by *Woërsts*; in *Persia* by *Parasangs*; in *Indostan* by *Cosses* and *Gos*; in *China* by *Ly* and *Pû*; in *Arabia*, *Tartary*, and a great part of *Africk* by *Stations*, and *Days Journeys*: They reckon by *Days Journeys* amongst a great many People of *America*, and by *Hours* in *Europe*, and several other Places of the other Parts of the World.

Each of these Measures are different, and divided into the Great, the Common, and the Small. We shall here only explain the Common ones, because they are most in use, by dividing them into *Geometrical Paces*, every one of

of which is 5 Royal Feet of *Paris* in length, which is 5 *English* Feet and 4 Inches.

The common Mile of <i>Italy</i> is	1000
Geometrical Paces.	
The common Mile of <i>England</i> is	1250
The common Mile of <i>Scotland</i> and <i>Ireland</i> is	1500
The common Mile of <i>Germany</i>	4000
The common Mile of <i>Poland</i> ,	3000
The common Mile of <i>Hungary</i> ,	6000
The common League of <i>France</i> ,	2400
The common League of <i>Sweden</i> , <i>Denmark</i> and <i>Switzerland</i> ,	5000
The common League of <i>Spain</i> ,	3428
The Woërst of <i>Moscow</i> ,	750
The <i>Parasang</i> of <i>Persia</i> ,	3000
The <i>Cosse</i> of the <i>Indians</i> ,	2400
The <i>Gos</i> of <i>Indostan</i> ,	4800
The <i>Stadium</i> of <i>Greece</i> ,	125
The <i>Ly</i> of <i>China</i> ,	240
The <i>Pû</i> of <i>China</i> ,	2400
The <i>Schoëne</i> of <i>Egypt</i> ,	5000
The Measure of <i>Japan</i> ,	2000
The Station of the <i>Arabians</i> ,	20000
The Day's Journey of the <i>Tartars</i>	30000
The Day's Journey of the <i>Africans</i> ,	30000
The Hour's Travelling is	3000
Geometrical Paces.	

Since one Degree of the Earth comprehends 60 common Miles of *Italy*, of 1000 Geometrical Paces each; it follows, that the whole Circumference of the Earth, which is the same as a great Circle, and contains 360 of those Degrees, is 18,000,000, Geometrical Paces.

The Gentlemen of the Royal Academy of Sciences have found, that a Degree of the Earth is equal to 57,060 Fathoms of *Paris*, which make about 28 *Paris* Leagues, of 2000 Fathoms each. According to this Computation, the Circumference of the Earth is 10080 *Paris* Leagues, and its whole Surface 32,356,814, which answer to 19,354, and 62,125,083 *English* Miles: Its Diameter is 3210 *Paris* Leagues, or 6163 *English* Miles, and its Solidity 17,312,949,004, cubick *Paris* Leagues, which are 33,240,862,088, *English* Miles.

From

From what we have said, it follows, That every Degree of the great Circles of the Earth contains,

- 48 *English Miles.*
- 40 *Scotch and Irish Miles.*
- 15 *Miles of Germany.*
- 20 *Miles of Poland.*
- 10 *Miles of Hungary.*
- 25 *Common Leagues of France, 30 small, and 20 great ones.*
- 12 *Leagues of Sweden, Denmark and Switzerland.*
- 17½ *Leagues of Spain.*
- 80 *Woërsts of Muscovy.*
- 30 *Parasangs of Persia.*
- 24 *Cosses and 12 Gos of the Indians.*
- 12 *Schoëns of Egypt.*
- 250 *Ly, and 15 Pü of China.*
- 480 *Stades of the ancient Greeks.*
- 20 *Itinerary Measures of Japan.*
- 30 *Stations of Arabia.*
- 2 *Days Journeys, or Dietes of Tartary and Africk.*
- 20 *Hours Travelling of a Man that Travels an ordinary Pace.*

To Measure the Distance from one Place to another upon the Globe, set the two Points of your Compasses upon the Places whose distance you want to know, and transfer them from thence, with the same opening, to the *Equator*, or *Brazen Meridian*: that will give you the number of Degrees; which, when reduc'd into Miles; by taking 48 common *English Miles* for every Degree, will be the Distance sought.

But if the Places be at so great a distance that you can not set your Compass Feet upon them both at the same time, you must stretch a String from one Place to the other, and upon that take with your Compasses, at several times, the number of Degrees between the two Places, and then reduce them into Miles.

Upon *Maps of the World*, the distance of two Places can not be found, except they be both under the same Meridian, or the same Parallel; when they are under the same Meridian, you must take the difference of their Latitude in Degrees upon the outer Circle, which terminates each Hemisphere, and reduce the Degrees into Miles, to have the distance sought; when they are under the same Parallel,

rallel, you may make use of a Table which shews the decrease of the Degrees of different Parallels; but because it is of no very great use, I did not think it convenient to give it a Place here.

In Maps, both General and Particular, there are *Scales of Measure*, which mark out a certain number of Miles; they are of use to measure the Distances of Places in those Maps, by applying upon every Map the different Measures proper to it; all which we have already spoken of.





Of the Names, Kinds, and Use of M A P S.



HE Descriptions which the Geographers make of the Countries upon the *Terraqueous Globe*, that is, on the Surface of the Earth and Seas, are represented upon Planes, or Sheets of Paper, which are call'd *Geographical Maps*, and are of three sorts, *viz. General, Chorographical, and*

Topographical.

The *General Map* is the Representation of the whole Surface of the Earth and Seas that surround it. It is call'd a *Map of the World*, as if it were *Mappa*, or Napkin of the World, because it represents the World, that is, the Earth and Seas upon a Plain, just as on a Table, and is for that reason call'd also a *Planisphere*.

This Plain is sometimes made Square, sometimes Oval, and sometimes in the Circumference or Area of a Circle; But the most common form of a *Map of the World*, is to represent it upon the Plain of two Circles that touch one another in a Point at the Equator or *Line*; each of which contains half the Earth, and for that reason it is call'd also the *Plan-Hemisphere*.

Both these Circles represent, generally, the first Meridian, and comprehend almost entirely one of the two Continents apiece, which are the old and new World; the first on the right hand, and the last on the left of the *Plan-Hemisphere*.

Chorographical Maps are those that represent the great extent of Countries, with their dependence on, and relation to all the other parts of the habitable World, by describing them as they are situated, in respect to the Heavens. These Maps are divided into General and Particular.

D

General

General Chorographical Maps, are such as represent any Region of the Earth in General, that is, in little. As for Example, *Europe*, *Asia*, or *Africa*, or indeed an Empire, or Kingdom, as *Germany*, *England*, &c.

Particular Chorographical Maps, are those, which, besides Towns and Boroughs, describe likewise all the Parishes within the Jurisdiction, which the Map represents: As the Map of the Diocess, Liberties, or Jurisdiction of the Lord Mayor, of *London*.

Topographical Maps are such as contain but a very little space of Ground. They are measured upon the Places Geometrically; and besides the Boroughs, Towns and Villages, they contain the Mountains, Hills, Vales, Plains, Woods, Rivers, Lakes, and arable Lands, with the Castles, Country Seats, Windmills, and other Buildings worth observing.

The Book that contains all these Maps, is call'd an *Atlas*.

There are besides them, *Hydrographical Maps*, or *Sea Charts*, which contain not only a part of the Earth and Sea, with the Longitude and Latitude of every Place, but also the Compass of the Winds, which is plac'd in all the parts of the Chart, where the Wind is us'd to change. These Maps are call'd *Cards*, and the Book which contains them the *Card-Book*.

The *Hydrographical Map* is divided into 5 kinds, which we shall here briefly explain.

Mercator's Chart, or *Wright's Projection*, is that wherein the Degrees of Longitude only are equal; those of Latitude increasing towards the Poles, in the same Proportion the Parallels decrease that way.

The *Plain Chart*, or *Plat*, is that which has the Degrees both of Longitude and Latitude equal. Tho' this equality is defective, being contrary to the nature of the Sphere, and the Rules of Projection; the defect is, however, not sensible in a Chart made for small Distances.

The *Great Chart* is that which resembles a smaller, and has its respective Parts much larger than the small one.

The *Small Chart* is one that is in imitation of a greater, and has its Parts proportionally less than those of the greater.

The *Chart of Course and Distance* is that which, instead of the Longitudes and Latitudes, has a Scale of Leagues with the Rhumb-Lines, to find the Courses, and direct the Calculations. It is made use of only on the Mediterranean,

To *Point the Chart*, is to find upon the Chart, with the point of the Compass, the Circle of Latitude where the Vessel is probably arriv'd; or what Course and Rhumb of Wind must be taken to come to the Place propos'd: And the *Pointage of the Chart*, the way of knowing upon this Chart the point of Longitude and Latitude, where upon Calculation the Vessel is suppos'd to have arriv'd, which the Pilots do by the means of two common Compasses, or a Circle of the Winds, made of transparent Horn, and apply'd to the Chart.

The *Point of a Pilot* is the Place mark'd upon the Chart where he believes himself to be on the Sea.

The Distance of two Places propos'd upon the Earth, is found in *Chorographical Maps*, by taking this Distance on the Map, with a pair of Compasses, or otherwise, and transferring it to the Scale of Miles, or other Measures graduated upon the Scale, which is nothing but a right Line divided into a certain number of equal Parts that represent Leagues, Miles, Furlongs, or Geometrical Paces, or other itinerary Distances necessary to be known upon the Map.

There are none, generally, but small, that is, particular Maps, which have a Scale of Miles, or other Measures, made use of in the Countries they represent. They have sometimes several Scales, each of which contains the several Measures of the Countries round, when these Maps are bounded by Frontiers and neighbouring Places, and then there is almost always a Scale of Miles, or so many 1000 Geometrical Paces; 60,000 of which (as has been said before) make a Degree of a great Circle.

General Maps of the principal Parts of the World, and most of those also that represent the largest Dominions of those great Parts, have commonly no Scale at all when they are describ'd upon no more only than two Sheets of Paper, the degrees of Latitude mark'd on the sides being sufficient for measuring the Distances.

In the general Map of the Terrestrial Globe, or Map of the World, the North is express'd by the Arctick Pole, at the top, as being both the same; and the South by the Antartick; the East by the extremity of the Equator of each Hemisphere to the right Hand, and the West by that to the left. The Degrees of Latitude are mark'd upon the Circle of Projection, that is, upon the Circumference of the Circle that terminates each Hemisphere: And the degrees

of Longitude, upon the Equator, tho' the Circles of Longitude and Latitude are only drawn from every 10th Degree, to avoid Confusion.

In square Maps the degrees of Latitude are mark'd on the right and left sides; and the degrees of Longitude, which are less than those of Latitude, that are always equal, are likewise mark'd upon the extremities at the top and bottom. The North is generally plac'd in the middle of the Parallel that terminates the upper part of the Map, and the South in the middle of the Parallel that terminates the lower; the East in the middle of the Line that terminates the right side of the Map, and the West in the middle of the Line that terminates the left.

In large Maps there is only a Compass, or just a large Cross, whose upper Point, mark'd with a *Flower-de-Luce*, shows the North, the opposite Point the South; the Point on the right Hand mark'd with a Cross, shows the East, and the opposite Point on the left, the West. Such a Chart is call'd commonly in *France Orientée*, that is, one that has the East mark'd upon it.

In all these Maps, by the means of the four Cardinal Points, may be found the Situation of any Country, in respect to all the others that lye to the East or West, South or North of it, by comparing them according to their respective Situations among one another.

The Capital Letters which are found in an Alphabetical Order, at the top and bottom of some square Maps, and those on each side of the same Maps, serve to find the *Places of Position* in them, after the same manner as the Degrees, Minutes and Seconds, which they sometimes have besides; that is, two of these Letters show every part of the Map where there is a Town, Borough, Castle, Fort, Bridge, &c. which are found by tracing two Lines drawn from some Degree or Minute, and mark'd one with a small Letter, and the other with a Capital one, to the Place where they meet Perpendicularly, or cut one another at right Angles, and that is what is call'd the *Place of Position* of each Town, Borough, &c.

The Tables that are in these sorts of Maps we have been speaking of, which contain the Names of the Towns, Boroughs, &c. in an alphabetical Order, with Letters at the end of each Name, as for Example, In the Map of *England*, *London*, *P s*, *Cambridge*, *Q q*, serve to shew the *Places* of these Towns in the Map; to find them you need only fancy a right Line drawn from one *P* to the other

P, and another from S to the opposite one, and observe the Place where they cross and you'll find London; and if you do the same thing by the Letters and you may find out Cambridge, and all the other Places contain'd in such a Table.

As to the several Lines or Strokes, Pricks, and the different Marks, Figures and other Characters to be met with in all sorts of Maps, and especially in Topographical, and particularly Chorographical ones, and in the great Sea Charts which represent every thing that is particular in a small extent of the Surface of the Earth, by having every Part of it very exactly.

See here their Signification



Signifies a River.



Signifies a River with a Bridge.



F1.

Signifies a large River.



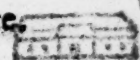
Signifies a great Road.



Signifies the Confines, or Borders of a Kingdom, or Sovereign Dominion.



Signifies the Borders of a Province.



Signifies the Sea-Shoars.



Signifies a Lake.



Signifies the Shelves, or Banks of Sand in the Sea.

Signi-



Signifies a Bottom, or Road proper to hold
Ships at Anchor.



Signifies Mountains.



Signifies a Forest.



Signifies a Capital City.



Signifies a Fortified Town.



Signifies a small Town.



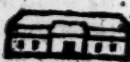
Signifies a Borough, or Market-Town.



Signifies a Village, or Hamlet.



Signifies a Fortrefs, or Citadel.



Signifies a Royal Country-Seat.



Signifies a great Castle.



Signifies a small Castle.



Signifies an Archbishoprick.

Signifies



Signifies a Bishoprick.



Signifies an University.



Signifies a Wind-Mill.



Signifies an Hospital.



Signifies an Inn.

Of the Division of the EARTH, and its Parts.

The Surface of the Earth is divided into *Land* and *Water*; the extent of Land, as far as we know of it at present, is not altogether so large as that of Water; but as there are a great many Lands we know nothing of, we can not be certain which of these two Surfaces is the greatest.

The Land is divided into *Continents* and *Islands*.

A *Continent* which is also call'd *Terra Firma*, or *Main-Land*, is a great part of the Earth, which comprehends a great many Dominions, not separated from one another by the Sea.

There are two Continents, the old One and the New; the old comprehends *Europe*, *Asia*, and *Africa*; it is call'd *Old*, because always known to us. The New is *America*, and call'd *New*, because it was discover'd not many Centuries ago.

An *Island* is a lesser part of the Earth than a Continent, and surrounded with the Sea.

In both Continent and Island are a great many things to be observ'd, as *Peninsula's*, *Isthmus's*, *Capes*, *Mountains*, *Coasts*, &c.

A *Peninsula* is an Extent of Land surrounded with Water on all sides, except just one Place, where it is joyn'd to another Land.

An *Isthmus* is a narrow piece of Land between two Seas, and joyns either two Continents together, or a Peninsula to the Main-Land.

A *Cape*, or *Promontory* is an Eminence of Land, a pretty way advanc'd into the Sea; when it is but of a small height, it is call'd a *Point* of Land.

A *Plain*, is a small part of Land that lies flat, and is Fruitful, not divided by Woods, Rivers, nor Hedges.

A *Champion*, Country is a large compass of Land, that lies smooth and even, and almost all in Plains.

A *Mountain*, or *Mount*, is an Eminence of Earth or Stone, much higher elevated than the rest of the Surface of the Earth.

A *Hill*, is a small Mountain which is generally Cultivated, while Mountains, for the greatest part of them, lye waste.

A *Declivity*, is the Descent, or Side of a Mountain.

A *Hillock*, is a small Eminence of Land.

A *Precipice*, is a large and deep Opening of the Earth.

A *Vale*, is a Bottom, or space of Ground comprehended between the Declivities or Descents of Mountains, Hills, and Risings, and terminates somewhat in a Plain: Those which are small, and have their Descents easie and agreeable, are commonly call'd *Valleys*.

A *Pass*, which is call'd also a *Streight*, and *Defile*, is a narrow Way, shut up between two Mountains, thro' which lies the Passage from one Country to another.

A *Forest*, is a large space of Land full of Trees to lopp, and is generally a Covert for wild Beasts.

A *Wood*, is a small Forest set with Trees for Pleasure, not to cut as those of Forests.

A *Park*, is a little Wood Wall'd round, in which are kept wild Creatures for Game.

A *Warren*, is a sort of small Wood, or a Place stock'd with Rabbits.

A *Graing*, is that part of a Wood possess'd in common.

A *Riding*, is a Road thro' a Forest.

A *Holt*, is a small Wood, which is commonly very agreeable.

A *Grove*, is a sort of a little Wood in a Garden, made by several kinds of Trees.

A *Covert*, is a company of little Trees set close to one another; when it is very thick it is call'd a *Thicket*.

A *Hedge*, is made up of Thorns and other prickly things, which serve to fence in some Gardens, Vineyards, and Sown-Fields.

Heaths, or *Moors* are waste Ground; that is, Untill'd.

A *Chase*, is a plain, or smooth Extent of Ground never mow'd or plough'd.

A *Desert*, is a space of Land entirely Barren, or Uninhabited.

Fallow, Land is such as is sown once in two Years. It is call'd *Fertile*, when it naturally produces something; and *Barren*, when it brings forth nothing without Labour.

Coasts, are the Borders of the Earth, which bound the Sea.

Downs, &c., are little Banks of Sand along the Coast upon the Sea-Shoar, and are represented in a Cart by small Pricks.

Cliffs, are the Sea Coasts, elevated like steep Peers, that is, shap'd in the Form of a Precipice.

Shelves, which are also call'd *Skallows* and *Quick-Sands*, are Rocks or Sands cover'd with Water, which not lying deep enough in the Sea, cause frequent Shipwracks.

A *Rock*, is a dangerous Eminence, either of a Mass of Stone, or Earth, against which a Ship may be Wrack'd.

The *Shoar*, is the Side, or Descent of the Sea-Bank: A little Shoar is call'd the *Sands*.

A *Peer*, is a Rampart of Earth rais'd against the Sea.

A *Bank*, or *Causey*, is a large Ridge of Earth, thrown up to prevent a Pool or Pond, or to continue a River in its Channel.

A *Gulf*, call'd also a *Sinus*, a *Bay*, is an Arm of the Sea, that advances between Land. Gulfs of a considerable extent, are nam'd Seas, as the Sea of *Mexico*.

A Gulf is bigger than a *Bay*, as a Bay is bigger than a *Sinus*, and a *Sinus* bigger than a *Haven*.

A *Sinus*, is a branch of the Sea, that shoots in between two Capes, or Points of Land.

A *Bay*, is an Arm of the Sea than runs in between two Lands, and terminates without a farther Passage, by forming a little Gulph wider within, than at its Entry.

A *Port*, or *Haven*, is a safe Place, where Ships enter to Lade and Unlade, and likewise to avoid the Tempests of the Sea.

A *Barr Haven*, is one whose Mouth is shut up by a Bank of Rocks or Sands, and can't be enter'd, except at High-Water; and a *Haven of all Seas*, one that may be enter'd both at High-Water and Low. A *Natural Haven* is one made without Art or Contrivance; and a *Haven of Entry*, a Port that has always Water enough. The *Americans* call a Bay a Natural Haven.

A *Mole*, is a Circular or Angular Wall built in the Sea, to defend and shut up some part of a Port, which without it, wou'd be too open to receive Ships with Safety.

A *Creek*,

A *Creek*, is a sort of a small Port, or natural Haven, along the Coast side, where small Ships may take into.

A *Whirlpool*, or *Gulph*, or *Abyls*, is a whirling round of the Sea, which no Vessel can pass by.

The Water is divided into *Seas*, *Lakes* and *Rivers*.

The *Sea*, is the whole Surface of the Waters, which surround the Earth.

The Sea that surrounds the old Continent, is call'd the *Ocean*; that which surrounds the new, continues the Name of *Sea*.

Streights, are branches of the Sea, shut up between two Lands, very little distant from one another.

Lakes, are large Extents of smooth and calm Waters, which never dry up, nor have any communication with the Sea, but by Rivers or Subterraneous Channels.

Rivers, are Waters that Spring from the Earth, and flow to the Sea; the Name *River* is given to both great and small Rivers; but there are none but the great ones call'd by the French Name, *Fleuve*: When Rivers are very small, they are call'd *Rivulets*.

The Earth has four Parts, which are *Europe*, *Asia*, *Africa* and *America*.

Besides these four, there are the *Polar Parts* of the Earth, the most Part of which we know nothing of, besides their Coasts.

They lie about the *Arctick* and *Antarctick* Poles.



Of

Of Europe.



EUROPE derives its Name from *Eurōpē*, the Daughter of *Agenor*, King of *Phœnicia*. It is represented in Maps under the Hieroglyphick of a Woman on Horseback, with a Sceptre in her Hand, and very richly Apparell'd.

Europe is the least, but most considerable of the four Parts of the Earth. The Air of it is Pure, the Ground more fruitful, and better Cultivated than in the others; the Towns are better Built, more Peopled, and in greater Numbers. Most of its Inhabitants are good Humour'd, Honest and Ingenious. They have no clumsey, or disagreeable Air, nor any thing that may offend the Sight, like those of the other Parts. *Europe* alone has produc'd more Heroes and Learned Men, than all the rest of the Earth besides; it is the Centre of the true Religion, as well as of Arts and Sciences, Navigation and Commerce.

Europe is divided into several Dominions, which may be seen at first view in the following Table.

Towards the North.	The British Isles.	The Catholick Low Countries.
	Sweden.	Switzerland.
	Denmark.	Hungary.
	Norway.	Transilvania.
	Poland.	Walachia.
	Muscovy.	Moldavia.
	Curland.	The Poles, or Grim-Tartars.
	Prussia.	

Towards

Towards the middle, or from West to East.

France.
Germany,
which contains,
Austria.
The Palatinate
of the Rhine.
The Spirituale-
lectorates.
Franconia.
Hesse.
Westphalia.
Bavaria.
Swabia.
Upper Saxony.
Brandenburg.
Pomerania.
Lower Saxony.
The 7 united
Provinces of the
Low Countries.

The most considerable Isles of Europe.

Great Britain,
which contains,
England.
Scotland.
Ireland.
The Orcades.
Schetland.
Fero.
Jersey and
Guernsey.
The Isle of Rhee.
The Isle of Oleron.
The Fair-Isle.

The Isles of the Baltick Sea.

Towards the South.

Spain.
Portugal.
Italy, *which contains*
The Estates of the
Church.
Tuscany.
The Repub. of Venice.
Savoy and Piedmont.
Milan.
Republic of Genoa.
Parma.
Modena.
Mantua.
Trent.
Lucca.
Naples.
Ragusa.

Moravia.
Turkey in Europe.

Sicily.
Sardinia.
Corfu.
Zant.

Cefalonia.
Candy.
Corfica.
Malta.
Cerigo.

The Isles of the Archipelago.
Majorca.
Minorca.
Ivica.

Zeland.
Funen.
Jutland.

The

The Borders and Extent of EUROPE.

Europe is divided from Africa by the Mediterranean Sea; from America by the Ocean, call'd by the Ancients the Atlantick; from the unknown Countries about the North Pole, by the Frozen Sea, formerly call'd the Hyperborean Ocean; from Asia by the Archipelago, the Black Sea, the River Don, and by a Line drawn from the Entrance of the River Oby into the Northern Ocean, to the Angle which the Don makes before it throws it self into the Black Sea. So that the length of Europe, taken from Cape St. Vincent, on the West of Spain, to the Mouth of the River Oby, on the Frontier of Muscovy, is about 2496 English Miles; its length from Cape Matapan, to the North Cape, which is the most Northern Point of Norway, is 1632. Upon an Estimate of the number of People in Europe, there are suppos'd to be 117 Millions.

A *Dominion*, or *State*, is the Extent of a Country under the same Government.

Amongst these Dominions, some are call'd Empires, some Kingdoms, some Republicks.

An *Empire*, is a Dominion whose Sovereign is call'd an Emperor.

A *Kingdom*, is a Dominion that calls its Sovereign a King.

A *Republick*, is a Dominion where the Sovereign Authority is lodg'd in several Hands.

The States of Europe are not all govern'd after the same manner, but have four distinct forms of Government, the Despotick, the Monarchick, the Aristocratick, and the Democratick.

Despotick or Arbitrary Government, is that of a Sovereign, who has the Power of Life and Death over his Subjects, without being oblig'd to regard any Laws besides his own Will; as in Turkey and Muscovy.

Monarchick Government, is that of a Prince, who Reigns over his Country without an Equal; as in France and Spain.

Aristocratick Government, is that which is administer'd by the Nobility; that is, by the most considerable Persons of the State; as in the Republick of Venice.

Democratick Government, is that which depends upon a general Assembly of the People, or of Persons they make choice of, as among the Swiss.

There

There are some States whose Government is made up of two or three of these different Forms; as in *Holland*, where the Government is Aristocratick and Democratick: And in *England*, where it is Monarchick, Aristocratick, and Democratick all together.

In *Europe* there are two sorts of Sovereigns, the Principal of which are, an Ecclesiastical or Spiritual Prince, who is the Pope; two Emperors, one of the West, or *Germany*, and call'd only the Emperor; and the other of the East, call'd the Grand Seignior, or Emperor of the *Turks*.

There are eight Kings, which are, the King of *England*, the King of *France*, the King of *Spain*, the King of *Poland*, the King of *Denmark*, the King of *Sweden*, the King of *Portugal*, and the King of *Prussia*; and two great Dukes, one of *Muscovy*, who entitles himself Czar, or Emperor, and the other of *Tuscany*.

Europe has four considerable Republicks, which are, the Republick of *Venice*, the States of *Holland*, the *Swiss-Cantons*, and the Republick of *Genoa*.

I design not, in speaking of other Foreign Parts, to follow the Order observ'd in the Table inserted above; for I think every Man oblig'd to know his own Country before any other, and shall therefore begin with *France*, and from thence pass to the Places that lie next it, and which it most corresponds with.

To avoid writing at length the words Archbishoprick, Bishoprick, &c. at the sides of Places Names, I shall express them by some of the first Letters of those Words.

An Explanation of the Abbreviations.

<i>Arc.</i>	Archbishoprick.	<i>Fr.</i>	France's Treasures.
<i>Bis.</i>	Bishoprick.	<i>Pr.</i>	A Presidial, or special
<i>Cap.</i>	A Capital.		Court of Judicature.
<i>Po.</i>	A Sea-Port.	<i>Ba.</i>	A Bailywick.
<i>F.</i>	A Fortified Place.	<i>Se.</i>	The Jurisdiction of Se-
<i>Un.</i>	An University.		neschal, or chief Ma-
<i>Par.</i>	A Parliament.		gistrate.
<i>C. Co.</i>	Chamber of Accounts.	<i>El.</i>	Election, or Jurisdic- tion of a general Assessor
<i>C. Ai.</i>	A Court of Aids.		of Subsidies.
<i>Ge.</i>	A Generality, or Ju-		isdiction of the King

of

Of France.

FRANCE which was formerly call'd *Gaul*, borrows its Name from that of the *Franks*, an ancient People of *Germany*, who came and Establish'd themselves here. It is border'd on the East by *Italy*, *Savoy*, and *Germany*; on the West by the *Western Ocean*; on the South by part of *Spain*, and the *Mediterranean Sea*; and on the North by the *English Channel*, and the *Spanish Low Countries*. Its greatest Extent from West to East is from the 15th Degree of Longitude, to the 29th, and 30 Minutes; and its widest part from South to North, from the 42d Degree of Latitude, to the 51st. So its Length is about 200 common Leagues of *France*, 180 its Breadth, and its Circuit 760; which answer to 384, 346, and 1459 *English Miles*.

It appears from the Borders and Confines of *France*, that it is placed about the middle of the Temperate Zone, which is the reason that its heat in Summer is not so great as in *Italy*, and *Spain*; nor its cold in Winter so sharp as in *Sweden* and *Muscovy*.

The Air of it is wholesome, and the Ground fruitful in all sorts of Grain, and excellent for Wines: A great deal of Hemp, Flax and Saffron is gather'd there; a very great quantity of the best Salt in the World is made there; and plenty of Iron Mines are found there. *France* drives a great Trade with Wine, *Aqua Vita*, Oil of Olives, Saffron, Corn, Salt, Linnen-Cloth, Camblets, Ribbons, Taffeties, and other stuffs of Silk and Wool: Having all these things in abundance, as well as every thing else that is necessary for Life, it might easily make shift without other Nations, tho' they could very hardly shift without it.

The *French* have a free Air, a brisk and agreeable Humour, and are the most Polite People in *Europe*: They use a great

a great deal of Civility to Strangers, tho' they are seldom belov'd by them: They pretend not to have the Honour of having invented many things, but they are very quick at perfecting what others have begun: They are brave, good Soldiers, Witty, Handy and Stately; they are great Lovers of Arts and Sciences, and the Exercises of the Body, in which they succeed perfectly well: They are accus'd of levity and inconstancy.

The Kingdom of *France* is the most ancient and noble in the Christian World, and one of the most flourishing in the Universe; it may be said to be to *Europe*, what *Europe* is to the other Parts of the Earth: It is about 200 *French* Leagues, or 284 *English* Miles in Length, and near as much in Breadth.

The *French* Monarchy began the Year 420; *Pharamond* was the Founder, and first King of it: there has been 63 Kings since him, including *Lewis* the XIVth.

The King of *France* bears the Title of *most Christian*, and *Eldest Son of the Church*. The Crown is Hereditary and has this in particular, That only the Male Legitimate Infants can claim it, according to the *Salick* Law which excludes the Females: The Court of *France* is the finest in *Europe*.

The Kingdom of *France* is composed of three Bodies, the Clergy, the Nobility, and the People, who are call'd the third Estate: They formerly held general Assemblies, which were call'd the Estates: Every Province sent thither their Deputies, and the most important Affairs of the Kingdom were there decided: The last Estates were held at *Paris*, in the Year 1614.

There are several Provinces in *France*, where the Estates are yet held from time to time; that is, Assemblies of the three Bodies of the Province; these Provinces are call'd the Countries of the Estates.

The Catholick Religion has always been establish'd in *France*, since the Conversion of King *Clovis*; the Reform'd was tolerated there for some time; but in 1685 the King revok'd the famous Edict of *Nantz*, by which *Henry IV.* permitted the exercise of that Religion.

The Church of *France* is divided by Provinces, almost as *Gaul* was under the Government of the *Romans*.

An Ecclesiastical Province is composed of an Archbishoprick, and its Suffragan Bishopricks; and goes by the Name of Archbishoprick.

There

There are in the Kingdom of France 18 Archbishopricks, and consequently 18 Spiritual Provinces, and in these Provinces 110 Suffragan Bishops.

1. Lyons, which has 4 Suffragans; Autun, Langres, Macon, and Chalon.
2. Sens, which has 3 Suffragans, Trois, Auxerre, and Nevers.
3. Paris, which has 4 Suffragans, Chartre, Meaux, Orleans, and Blois.
4. Reims, which has 8 Suffragans, Soissons, Laon, Châlons, Noyon, Beaulvais, Amiens, Senlis, Boulogne.
5. Rouen, which has 6 Suffragans, Bayeux, Evreux, Auch, Lisieux, Coutance.
6. Tours, which has 11 Suffragans, Mans, Rennes, Angers, Nantes, Cornouaille, Vannes, St. Malo, St. Brieux, Regnier, Leon, Dol.
7. Bourges, which has 4 Suffragans, Clermont, Limoge, Tulle, and St. Flour.
8. Alby, which has 5 Suffragans, Cahors, Castres, Mende, Rodez, and Vabors.
9. Bourdeaux, which has 9 Suffragans, Poitiers, Saintes, Angoulême, Perigueux, Agen, Condom, Sarlat, Rochelle, and Lucon.
10. Auch, which has 10 Suffragans, Dax, Aire, Bazas, Bayonne, Cominges, Coferans, Leizoure, Lescar, Oleron, and Tarbes.
11. Narbonne, which has 10 Suffragans, Carcassonne, Alêt, Beziers, Agde, Lodeve, Montpellier, Nîmes, Uzès, St. Pons, and Alais.
12. Toulouse, which has 7 Suffragans, Pamieres, Mirepoix, Montauban, Lavaur, St. Papoul, Lombez, and Rieux.
13. Arles, which has 4 Suffragans, Marseilles, Orange, St. Paul trois Chateaux, and Toulon.
14. Aix, which has 5 Suffragans, Apt, Riez, Frejus, Gap, and Sisteron.
15. Vienne, which has 5 Suffragans, Grenoble, Valence, Die, Viviers, and Geneva, or Anneci.
16. Ambrun, which has 5 Suffragans, Digne, Glandeve, Senez, and Grasse.
17. Besancon, which has 1 Suffragan, Bellay.
18. Cambrai, which has 4 Suffragans, Arras, Tournay, St. Omer, and Ypres.

Metz, Toul, and Verdun Suffragans to the Archbishoprick of *Treves*, *Strasbourg* to the Archbishoprick of *Mayence*, and *Quebec* in the *West Indies*, not Suffragan to any Archbishoprick, and *Bethlehem*.

All these Ecclesiastical Provinces contain 36,441 Parishes. The King of *France* reckons within his Dominions near 750 Abbays for Men, and about 200 for Maids.

It is upon these Benefices, which compose the Spiritual Provinces, That the *Tithes* are levied, which the Clergy pay the King every Year, together with a Free Gift.

In 1585. the Clergy engag'd to pay for 10 Years 1,200,000 *Livres per Annum*. i.e. 20,000 *sterling*.

From that time the Assemblies of the Clergy found themselves oblig'd to continue the Payment of these *Tithes* and the Free Gift; and by this means the Annual Impositions on the Clergy have been Augmented, so that at present they amount to two Millions a Year. i.e. 133,333 *sterling*.

Paris is the Capital of *France*. and is one of the largest, handsomest, richest, best Peopled, and most flourishing Cities in the World.

Amongst the many Rivers which water *France*, the four Principal and most Remarkable are, the *Loire*, the *Seine*, the *Rhone*, and the *Garonne*.

France may be divided into 30 Governments of Provinces, which have every one a Governour, who receives all his Orders from the King.

Six of them are towards the North, *Picardy*, *France*, *Flanders*, *Normandy*, *Ile of France*, *Champagne*, and *Alsace*.

Fourteen of them are found in the middle, *Bretagne*, *Le Main*, *Anjou*, *Orleanois*, *Poitou*, *Aunis*, *Saintonge*, *Marche*, *Touraine*, *Barri*, *Nevernois*, *Bourbonnois*, *Burgundy*, *French Comte*.

There are Ten of them towards the South, *Limosin*, *Auvergne*, *Lyonois*, *Dauphine*, *Guignee*, *Bearn*, *Languedoc*, the County of *Feix*, *Roussillon*, and *Provence*.

There are commonly reckon'd 37 Governments of Provinces, 7 of which I have retrench'd, as not deserving a Place in the division of *France*, because they are of so small an Extent; and that in most of them there is not above one Town, with its Neighbourhood: I shall take Notice of them as I speak of those Provinces where they occur.

I. The Government of *PICARDY*.

This Government comprehends *Picardy*, and the County of *Artois*.

Picardy is a Province that was never alienated from the Crown; the Ground of it is fruitful for Corn, Fruits, and Pasturage, but produces no Wine at all; a great many of the Nobility live there.

The *Picards* are Frank, Faithful, Witty, and Brave; but they are said to be Hasty, Conceited, and addicted to good Cheer.

The largest Rivers in *Picardy* are the *Somme*, and the *Oise*.

Picardy is divided into the Upper and the Lower, the Upper lies to the East, and the Lower to the West.

Upper PICARDY has Four parts.

<i>Picardy</i> proper, or <i>Amiennois</i> , where are,	{	Amiens, Cap. Bis. Ge. Pr. †
	{	El. F.
	{	Corbie.
	{	Dourlens, El.
<i>Santerre</i> .	{	Peronne, Cap. El. F.
	{	Mont-Didier, El.
<i>Vermandois</i> .	{	S. Quintin, Cap. El. F.
	{	Ham.
<i>Tierache</i> .	{	Guise, Cap. El.
	{	La Fere.

Lower PICARDY has Four parts.

• The recover'd Countries.	{	Calais, Cap. Pr. F. Po. †
	{	Guines.
	{	Ardres.
<i>Boulonois</i> ,	{	Boulogne, Cap. Ev. Pr. P.
	{	Etaples.
	{	Ambleteuse, Po.
<i>Ponthieu</i> .	{	Abbeville, Cap. Pr. El. F.
<i>Vimeux</i> .	{	S. Riquier.
	{	S. Valery.

Amiens, is the Capital of the whole Province; a large, populous, and strong Place. The Spaniards took it by

Stratagem in 1596. but *Henry IV.* retook it gloriously the same Year. The Body of the Cathedral is look'd upon as one of the finest in *France*.

Abbeville, trades very much by the River *Soam*, which passes thro' it, and brings up Barques from the Sea to the middle of the Town. It is pretty large, and Populous.

Calais, is a Town not very large, but strong, well built and very much Peopled, by reason of its Commerce. It was besieg'd by *Edward III.* King of *England*, in 1346, and held out courageously a whole Year; but Famine oblig'd the Inhabitants at last to Surrender. The Duke of *Guise* retook it from the *English* by a Siege of 8 Days, in 1553. It has a very good Sea-Port, and is distant from *Dover* a Sea-Port in *England*, only 15 or 16 Miles.

Of the County of *ARTOIS*.

The County of *Artois* is one of the 17 Provinces of the Low Countries: The Soil is fruitful in Corn and Pasture.

This Province is a Country of Estates, and belong'd to the *Spaniards*, who yielded it all to *France* by the *Pyrenean* Treaty, except the Towns of *Aire* and *St. Omer*, which the *French* have taken since, and restor'd to the *Spaniards* at the Peace of *Nimeguen*.

The Principal Towns of *Artois* are, { *Arras*, Cap. Bis. F.
 S. Omer, Bis. F.
 Aire, C. Co. F.
 Hedin, F.
 Bapaume, F.

Arras, is a large and well fortified Town, the Seat of Sovereign Council. It was taken by the *French* in 1640 and besieg'd in 1654 by the *Spaniards*, who were oblig'd to raise the Siege.

St. Omer, is a large, handsome, and strong Place. The *French* took it in 1677. after the Defeat of the Army of the Allies which came to its Relief, near *Mount-Cassel*.

The Towns of *Quenoy* and *Landrecies* in *Hainault*, belong to this Government.

II. The Government of French *FLANDERS*.

This Government comprehends *French Flanders*, *Cambrisis*, and *French Hainault*; it extends from *Dunkirk* to *Charlemont*.

French

French Flanders is a very fruitful Country for Corn, and has a great number of considerable Towns.

Lille, C. Co. F.
Tournay, Bis. F.
Douay, Un. F.
Ypres, Bis. F.
Dunkirk, F. Po.
Graveling, F. Po.
Berg. S. Vinox, F.
Menin, F.
Furnes.
Armentieres.

The most remarkable Places in *French Flanders* are,

In *CAMBRESIS* is

Cambray, Arc. F.

Valenciennes, F.
Conde, F.
Maubeuge, F.
Avesnes, F.
Philippeville, F.
Marienburg.
Bouchain.

The most considerable Places in *French Hainault* are,

Lille, goes for the Capital of *French Flanders*; it is large, beautiful, well Peopled, and the most Trading Place in the Low Countries next *Amsterdam*; great quantities of Woolen Cloth, and other Stuffs particularly very fine Camblets are made there: The King took it in 1667. the Fortifications of it have been since improv'd, and a good Citadel built.

Tournay, is a strong Place, and tolerably handsome; the *French* took it of the *Spaniards* in 1667. it has likewise a Citadel built since.

Dunkirk, is one of the most considerable Places in *Flanders*; the Marshal *Tourenne* took it in 1658. after the Victory he obtained over *Don Juan* of *Austria*: The *English* besieg'd it by Sea, at the same time with the *French*, and had it deliver'd up to them after the taking of it, according to Agreement: But in 1662. the King of *England* sold it to the King of *France*, who has since made it one of the best Places in the Low-Countries; it has a very good Harbour, and very much frequented; and is the third Station for the *French Navy* in all the Kingdom. This Town, with its dependencies, is rank'd among the Governments

of Provinces; and is one of the seven I omitted in the Division of France.

Graveling is a strong Place, taken twice from the Spaniards once in 1644, and again in 1658.

Ypres, is a beautiful, trading, and fortified Town; it was besieg'd by the King in 1678, and surrendered it after having made a handsome resistance.

Cambray, is a large and strong Place; France was very much incommoded by it as long as it remain'd in the Hands of the Spaniards, but the King took it in 1677. It was formerly an Imperial City; a great quantity of Cambric is made there.

Valenciennes, is a fine Town and well Fortified; the King besieg'd it in 1677, and took it by Assault at high Noon, after the Trenches had been open'd five Days: It is a Town of good Trade, tho' *Lille* has depriv'd it of a great Part of its Commerce.

Maubeuge, is a Place lately Fortified, and has a Charter of Canonesses.

Charlemont, is a strong Place in the County of Namur and depends on that Government.

III. The Government of NORMANDY.

It lies between *Orleanois*, the *Isle of France*, *Picardy*, and the *British Channel*.

Normandy, derives its Name from the People of the North, which came and settled there, for *Nord-Man* signifies in *Germany*, a Man of the North.

These People having a great while Pirated along the Coast of France, threw themselves at last into that Country, in the Reign of *Charles the Bald*, and made incredible Havoc there for 70 Years. To put a stop to them *Charles the Simple* was oblig'd to make a Treaty with *Rollo*, their Chief, by which he yielded him *Normandy*, with the Title of Dukedom, upon Condition he should hold that Province of the Crown: This Treaty was ratify'd in 912.

The Dukes of *Normandy* have been so Powerful, That they have often wag'd War with the Kings of France. *William the Conqueror* having some pretensions to the Kingdom of *England*, made a descent upon it with an Army, and got himself Crown'd King, after having vanquish'd his Competitor: So *Normandy* became incorporated with *England*.

This Province was re-united to France in 1204. under the Reign of Philip the August, by the Judgment of the Peers. John, Sir nam'd without Land, King of England, and Duke of Normandy, being accus'd of having assassinated his Nephew Artus, was summon'd before them; where neglecting to appear, he was declared, attainted and convicted of Paricide, and condemn'd to loose all the Lands he had in France, which were seiz'd and confiscated by the Crown: King Philip was punctual in executing this Sentence, for he entred Normandy with an Army, and made himself Master of the whole Province.

The Duke of Normandy was the second of the three adjacent Dukes, and secular Peers that assisted at the King's Coronation, and carried the second square Standard.

Normandy, is one of the most considerable Provinces of the Kingdom, for its Situation on the Sea, its fruitfulness, and the great number of Towns and Villages it contains: its Pasture-Grounds are the best of any in France, and its Horses very much valued: It makes little or no Wine, but a great quantity of Liquors call'd Cyder and Perry from Apples and Pears which grow there in abundance; these Liquors are so common there, that they very rarely drink any Water.

The Normans have a great deal of Wit, Cunning, and Industry; they are good Husbands and Laborious; they are reproach'd with loving Law Suits and Querks, and not being over strict in keeping their Words: They are not lov'd in France, nor in several other Places of Europe, which is plainly occasion'd by their Predecessors making such horrid Ravages in those Countries, before they had Normandy given up to them.

The Principal Rivers of Normandy are, the Seine, the Orne, and the Eure.

This Province is divided into the Upper and Lower; the Upper lies Eastward, and comprehends three Dioceses, that of Rouen, Lisieux, and Evreux: The Lower lies West, and has four Dioceses, which are Seez, Auranches, Bayeux, and Coutance.

The Diocese of ROUEN comprehends four Countries,

Vexin Normand, wherein are,	{	Rouen, Cap. Arc. Par. C. Co.
		C. Ai. Ge. Pr. Ba. El.
		Gisors, Ba. El.
		Andelis, Pr. El.
		Pont-de-l'Arche, El.

Roumois.	Quillebeuf.
The Country of Caux.	Dieppe, <i>Cap. Pr. Po.</i>
	Havre de Grace, <i>Po. F.</i>
	Caudebec, <i>Pr. El.</i>
	Eu, <i>El.</i>
Bray.	Gournay.
	Aumale.
The Diocese of Lisieux, has	Lisieux, <i>Bis. El.</i>
	Honfleur.
	Pont-l'Eveque, <i>El.</i>
	Pont-Audemer, <i>El.</i>
The Diocese of Evreux, has	Evreux, <i>Bis. Pr. Ba. El.</i>
	Vernon, <i>El.</i>
	Seez, <i>Bis.</i>
The Diocese of Seez has	Alençon, <i>Ge. Pr. Ba. El.</i>
	Falaise, <i>El.</i>
	Argentan, <i>El.</i>
The Diocese of Bayeux has	Bayeux, <i>Bis. El.</i>
	Caen, <i>Ge. Pr. Ba. El. Un.</i>
	Vire, <i>El.</i>
The Diocese of Coutance,	Coutance, <i>Bis. Pr. Ba. El.</i>
or Cotantin, has	Cherbourg.
	Valogne, <i>El.</i>
	Saint Lo, <i>El.</i>
The Diocese of Auranches has	Auranches, <i>Bis. El.</i>
	Mont St. Michael.
	Pontorson.

Rouen is the Capital of the whole Province, and borrows its Name *Roibomagus*, from the famous Idol *Roth*, which the *Celte* had so great a veneration for. It is the Seat of an Archbishop, who bears the Title of Primate of *Normandy*; it is rich, large, well Peopled, and a Place of great Traffick; it has a Haven on the *Seine*, and receives Ships from the Sea; the largest of which stop and unlade their Goods at *Quillebeuf*, 20 Miles below *Rouen*. The Bridge of this Town is of a particular Structure; it is of Wood, Paved, and built upon Boats, and rises and falls in Proportion to the flux and reflux of the *Seine*.

Caen is the second Place of *Normandy*; it is beautiful, large, and well enough Peopled, and famous for its University.

Havre de Grace, is a Town situated upon the Mouth of the *Seine*, well built, and very strong; it has a very good Harbour, and is one of the four Docks for the French Navy.

The

The Government of *Havre* is reckon'd among the Governments of Provinces, and is one of the seven I omitted in the Division of *France*; it comprehends besides the Town, the most Western part of the Country of *Caux*.

Dieppe is a Place of very great Trade, and makes a great deal of Ivory Work; it has a good Haven, and was Bombarded by the Allies in 1695.

There are a great many small Places in *Normandy* which I have not mentioned; they are situated in some one of the seven Dioceses; the Country of *Auge*, and *Lieuvin* are in the Diocese of *Lisieux*, the Country of *Ouche* in the Diocese of *Eureux*, *Bessin* and *Bocage* in that of *Bayeux*, *Contantin* in that of *Coutance*, and *Auranchin* in that of *Auranches*; that of *Seez* has the Country of *Houlme*, wherein lies *Domfront* of *Normandy*, tho' it be in the Diocese of *Mans*.

To the West of the Bishoprick of *Coutance* lye the Isles of *Jersey* and *Guernsey*, and several other small ones round them: These Isles at present belong to *England*, but formerly to *Normandy*.

IV. The Government of the Isle of FRANCE.

It lies between *Picardy*, *Champagne*, *Orleanois*, and *Normandy*.

The Isle of *France*, properly speaking, is the Country comprehended between the Rivers *Seine*, *Marne*, *Oise*, and the *Aisne*, which gave it the Name *Isle*: But the Government of the Isle of *France* is further extended, by the addition of some more Countries thereabouts.

This Province is one of the pleasantest in the Kingdom, it has a great number of fine Country Seats, and good fruitful Ground; the Pains that are taken in Cultivating it are answer'd with very fine Fruit, and in great abundance.

The Principal Rivers of the Isle of *France* are the *Seine*, the *Marne*, the *Oise*, and the *Aisne*.

The Government of the Isle of FRANCE contains Ten small Countries.

The Isle of *France*, where-
in are,
Brie Francoise.

{	Paris, Cap. Arc. Par. C. Co.
{	C. Ac. Ge. Pr. El. Un.
{	S. Denis.
{	Brie-Comte-Robert.
{	Lagny.
{	Hurepoix.

Hurepoix.

Gatinois François.

Mantois.

Vexin François.

Beauvaisis.

Valois.

Soissonnois.

Laonnois.

{ Dourdan, *El.*

{ Montlhery.

{ Melun, *Pr. El.*{ Nemours, *El.*

{ Fontainebleau.

{ Mantes, *Pr. El.*

{ Versailles.

{ S. Germain.

{ Pontoise, *El.*{ Magny, *El.*{ Chaumont, *El.*{ Beauvais, *Bis. Pr. El.*

{ Clermont.

{ Crespy, *Pr. El.*{ Senlis, *Bis. Pr. El.*{ Compiègne, *El.*{ Soissons, *Bis. Ge. Pr. El.*{ Laon, *Bis. Pr. El.*

{ Liège.

{ Noyon, *Bis. El.*

Paris is the Capital of the Kingdom, and of the Province of the *Isle of France* in particular; there is not a City in the World more considerable for its Antiquity, Greatness, the Magnificence of its Buildings, the number of its Inhabitants, its Riches, or for its Commerce: The Arts and Sciences flourish there with the same Advantage; it is one of the most famous Universities in *Europe*, and principally for the study of Divinity: It has also five Royal Academies, the *French Academy*, the Academy of Sciences, that of Painting, that of Architecture, and that of Medals. The *Seine* which passes thro' the middle of this City, divides it into three Parts, the City, the Town, and the University; the Town is on the North of the River, the University on the South, and the City much the Antientest, but much the least of the three, in the middle of an Isle call'd the *Isle of the Palais*. In the Reigns of the first Kings of *France*, *Paris* extended no further than this Isle, and even took up but a part of that; however, it was always look'd upon as a Place of very great Importance, by reason of its Situation. Several fine Bridges of Stone have been made for a communication between these three Parts; that call'd the *New Bridge* is one of the finest in *Europe*.

In

In *Paris* are reckon'd above 800 Streets, and 24600 Houses; it has 44 Parishes, 30 Churches, besides 43 Convents, near as many Nunneries, and above 30 Hospitals; that call'd *Hôtel Dieu*, is very Rich. *Paris*, which was formerly only a Bishoprick, was erected into an Archbishopsrick by Pope *Gregory XV.* in the Year 1622. *Lewis XIV.* raised this Archbishopsrick to a Dukedom and Peerdom in 1672. *Paris* is rank'd among the Government of Provinces, and is one of those omitted in my Division of *France*.

Soissons, is a very ancient Town; it was the Capital of a Province that bore the same Name: The Bishop of it had the Privilege of Crowning the Kings of *France*, in the absence of the Archbishop of *Rheims*, to whom he was first Suffragan.

Beauvais, is the Seat of a Bishop, who is the first of the three ancient Counts, and Spiritual Peers; at the Kings Consecration and Coronation he carries the Royal Mantle: The Cathedral Church has a Quire that is very fine. There is a Procession in this Place every Year, in order to return thanks to God for raising the Siege, which *Charles Duke of Burgundy* laid to it 1472; the Women march first, and after them the Men, because in a general Assault, the Men being ready to give way, the Women came in to their Assistance, and repuls'd the Enemy.

The Bishop of *Laon* is the second of the three ancient Dukes, and Ecclesiastical Peers, and at the Coronation of the Kings, bears the Holy Vial.

The Bishop of *Noyon* is the third of the three ancient Counts and Spiritual Peers, and at the Coronation carries the Shoulder-Belt, or Waist-Belt.

Thimerais is a small Country of *Perche* under this Government, and comprehends *Chateauf.*

V. The Government of CHAMPAGNE.

It lies between *Picardy*, the *Isle of France*, *Orleanois*, *Burgundy*, *Frank Comte*, *Lorrain*, and the *Spanish Low Countries*.

This Government comprehends *Champagne*, and *Brie Champenoise*.

Champagne is so call'd, because of its vast Plains; it had formerly Counts who enjoy'd the Sovereignty of it; and have often made War with the Kings of *France*.

The

The Count of *Champagne* was the second of three three ancient Counts and secular Peers; and at the King's Coronation bore the Royal Banner, or Standard of War.

Champagne and *Brie* have been united to the Crown in 1284, by the Marriage of *Jane*, Queen of *Navarre*, and Countess of *Champagne* and *Brie*, with *Philip the Fair*, who succeeded his Father, *Philip the Hardy*, King of *France*, in the Year 1285.

The Ground in *Champagne* produces no Wheat at all, except in some Places; but abundance of Rie, and great quantities of excellent Wines.

The Inhabitants are good natur'd and honest, but reported to be opinionated.

The principal Rivers of *Champagne* are, the *Seine*, the *Tonne*, the *Maine*, the *Aisne*.

Champagne is divided into the Upper and Lower; the first is towards the North, and the last towards the South.

Brie Champenoise is divided into Upper, Lower, and *Pouilleuse*, or the Country of *Galle-veffe*.

Upper *CHAMPAGNE* has three Parts.

Rhemois, where are

Rheims, Arc. Pr. El. Un. & Fimes.

Perthois.

Vitri le Francois, Pr. El. & *S. Dizier*.

Rethelois.

Rethel, El.

Mezieres.

Charleville.

Sedan, Pr. F.

Lower *CHAMPAGNE* has four Parts.

Champagne proper.

Troyes, Cap. Bis. Pr. El.

Chalons on the Marne, Bis.

Ge. Pr. El.

Vallage.

Joinville, El.

Bar-sur-Aube, El.

Bassigni.

Langres, Bis. Pr. El.

Chaumont, Pr. El.

Senonois.

Sens, Arc. Pr. El.

Joigny, El.

Brie Champenois has

Meaux, Cap. Bis. Pr. El.

Provins, Pr. El.

The

The Town of *Troyes* is the Capital of all *Champagne*, and the Place where its Counts resided.

Rheims, is the largest and handsomest Town in the Province; it is the Seat of an Archbishop, who is the first of the three ancient Dukes, and Ecclesiastical Peers, and has the privilege of Crowning the Kings: The Front of the Metropolitan Church is very beautiful.

Sens, is a very ancient Town, whose Inhabitants were very Eminent in the times of *Cæsar*. It has an Archbishop, who bears the Title of Primate of the *Gauls*.

Charleville, is one of the prettiest Towns in *France*, and belongs to the Duke of *Mantua*.

Sedan, was formerly a Sovereign Principality; *Frederick Maurice* Duke of *Bouillon* gave it up to *France* in 1642, in exchange for the Dukedom of *Albert* and *Chateau Thierry*, and the Country of *Evreux*.

The Bishop of *Chalons* is the second of the three ancient Counts and Spiritual Peers, and carries, at the Coronation of the Kings, the Royal Ring.

Langres, is look'd upon as the highest Town of *France*: Its Bishop is the last of the three ancient Dukes and Ecclesiastical Peers, and at the King's Coronation bears the Royal Sceptre.

Meaux, is the Capital of *Brie Champenoise*; tho' some bestow that Honour on *Provins*.

There is besides in Upper *Champagne*, the little Country of *Argonne*, wherein lies *Grandpre*.

Round about *Champagne*, on the Frontiers of *Lorraine*, lie three little Governments of Provinces, which are of the number of those omitted in the Division of *France*; they are those of the Province of *Sarre*, of *Mets* and *Verdun*, and of *Toul*.

The Province of *Sarre* is a small Country lately call'd by that Name from the River *Sarre*, which washes it.

The most remarkable Towns in it are *Thionville* and *Montmedi*, two strong Places of the Dukedom of *Luxemburg*, that were given up to *France* by the Peace of the *Pirennees* in 1659. It has besides, *Longwick* and *Stenay*, Towns of the Dukedom of *Bar*, which belong to the Duke of *Lorraine*, and *Sar-Louis* a very strong Place, lately built upon the Frontiers of *Lorraine*, the Seat of a Presidial.

The Towns of *Mets*, *Verdun*, and *Toul*, all Bishopricks, were formerly of *Germany*, till King *Henry II.* made himself Master of them in 1552. Since which *France* has constantly enjoy'd them.

The

The Town of *Metz* was besieg'd of the *French* by the Emperor *Charles V.* but the Duke of *Guise* defended it so well, that he was oblig'd to raise the Siege. The Bishop of it has the Title of Prince of *Metz*: It has a Parliament and a Presidial; the last of which is likewise enjoy'd by the Towns of *Verdun*, and *Toul*.

VI. The Government of *ALSACE*.

It lies between *Lorrain*, *Switzerland*, and *Germany*.

This Government is a part of *Alsacia* on the other side the *Rhine*; it formerly belong'd to *Germany*, but was yielded up to *France* by the Peace of *Munster*, in 1648. excepting some Imperial Towns; all which but *Strasburg*, it has had since by the Treaty of *Nimeguen*.

This is a very fruitful Province, and particularly for Corn, which it furnishes the *Swiss* with great in Quantities.

The Government of *Alsace* is divided into Upper, Lower, *Alsace* and *Sundgaw*.

Upper *Alsace* has

{ *Colmar*, Cap.

{ *Neuf-Brisac*, F.

{ *Strasburg*, Cap. Bis. F.

{ *Haguenau*, F.

Lower *Alsace* has

{ *Landaw*, F.

{ *Schlestat*, F.

{ *Fort Louis on the Rhine*, F.

{ *Ferrette*.

Sundgaw has

{ *Befort*.

{ *Huninguen*, F.

Strasburg, is the Capital of this Province, a large Place well Peopled, and of great Trade; it is not above half a Mile distant from the *Rhine*, which is a great ease to its Commerce. The King took it in 1681. and was confirm'd in the Possession of it by the Peace of *Ryswick*. A strong Citadel and several Forts have been built, which make it almost impregnable: The Steeple of the Cathedral Church is perfectly Beautiful; it is a Pyramidal Spire 374 Foot high, to the top of which you go up 700 Steps; the Clock in the upper part of the Spire, is an admirable peice of Workmanship, for the great number of its Movements, which represent the Motion of the Constellations, and show the Hour of the Day, the course of the Moon, and that of the rest of the Planets.

Colmar

Colmar is the Seat of the Sovereign Council of the Province; the King of *France* having taken it by Surprise, demolish'd the double Wall and fill'd the Ditch, in 1674.

Landau is a strong Place in the furthest Part of Lower *Alsace*: The King of the *Romans* took it in 1702. and the next Year it was retaken by Marshal *Tallard*, after the Defeat of the Army of the Allies that came to Succour it, near the Town of *Spire*. In the following Year, 1704. it was again retaken by the Allies, after the Defeat of the Armies of *France* and *Bavaria*, at the famous Battle of *Hochstet*.

Neuf-Brisac is a Town of the Upper *Alsace*, not yet finished; its Fortifications are after a manner entirely new, and the best that has yet been invented; the Streets are all built by a Line, so that it will be one of the most regular Places in *Europe*.

VII. The Government of *BRETAGNE*.

It has *Orleanois* on the East, and the Ocean on its three other Quarters.

This Province is one of the most considerable in *France*, because being almost surrounded by the Sea, it has a great number of good Ports which facilitate its Commerce: It was govern'd by Sovereigns, who at first had the name of the Kings of *Armorica*, which is *Bretagne*, afterwards they were content with that of Counts, and last of all they took the Title of Dukes.

Duke *Francis II.* the last Duke of *Bretagne* left but one Daughter, nam'd *Ann*, to Heir his Dominions, whom K. *Charles VIII.* ravish'd from the Emperor *Maximilian*, to whom she had been betroth'd, and Married in 1491. and after him his Successor, *Lewis XII.* By these Marriages *Bretagne* was united to the Crown, and never alienated from it since.

Bretagne has good Pastures, and feeds a great number of Beasts, which occasion its making so much very good Butter: It has a vast many breeds of Horses, which it supplies the Kingdom with: The Ground of it is not very fruitful for Corn, but it produces Hemp and Flax in abundance; these are made into Linnen and Cordage, and transported into other Countries; on this Commodity and Butter, depends the greatest Commerce of *Bretagne*. Very little Wine is made there, which however is very common, because brought thither by Sea, and by the River *Loire*.

The

The *Bretains* are good Sailors; they look clumsy, but are cunning enough, and understand their Business. They have the Character of hard Drinkers.

Bretagne is a Country of the Estates, which are held there for two Years together.

Among the Rivers of this Province there is none but the *Vilaine* any way considerable; the *Loire* runs only thro' the extremity of it.

Bretagne is divided into Upper and Lower, this towards the West, and that towards the East.

Upper *BRETAGNE* has five Bishopricks, which are those of

Rennes.	{ Rennes, Cap. Bis. Par. C. Ai. Pr.
	{ Fougères.
Nantes.	{ Nantes, Bis. C. Co. Ge. Pr. Un.
S. Malo.	{ S. Malo, Bis. Po.
	{ Dinant.
Dol.	{ Dol, Bis.
S. Brioux.	{ S. Brioux, Bis.

Lower *BRETAGNE* has four Bishopricks.

Vannes.	{ Vannes, Bis. Pr.
	{ Port-Lewis, Po. F.
Quimper.	{ Quimpercorentin, Bis. Pr.
S. Pol de Leon.	{ S. Pol de Leon, Bis.
	{ Brest, Po. F.
Treguier.	{ Treguier, Bis.
	{ Morlaix.

Rennes, is the Capital of the Province, and was the residence of the Dukes of *Bretagne*.

Nantes, is a considerable Town, and the most Trading in all *Bretagne*: It is well Peopled, and very Rich: The greatest Barques and middling Ships come thither up the *Loire*; the larger Vessels anchor and unlade their Merchandise at *Penbauf*, 15 Miles below: The Country round *Nantes* is very Pleasant: This Town was the usual retirement of the Dukes of *Bretagne*, and common Meeting of the Estates of the Province.

St. Malo

St. Malo, is a small Town very much Peopled, and of a vast Trade; it has a good Port, but of difficult Entrance, by reason of the great number of Rocks thereabouts; it is joyn'd to the Continent only by a Bank about half a Mile long: The Inhabitants gain'd a great Reputation in the last War, by the number of Prizes they took from the *English* and *Dutch*; who, however pretty well reveng'd themselves by Bombarding them terribly in 1695.

Brest, is a strong Place, and has one of the finest and best Ports in *Europe*; it is in a Bay, whose entrance is very strait, and keeps the Ships that are in it always a-float. This Place is the first Station for the *French* Navy in the Kingdom, and makes the most considerable Naval Necessaries: It has very fine Magazines, and an Arsenal extremely well furnish'd.

Belle-Isle, is an agreeable and fruitful Island of the Diocese of *Nantes*; it is almost quite surrounded with very steep Rocks, and can only be enter'd in some Places, which have had Fortifications made to defend them.

VIII. The Government of *MAINE*.

It lies between *Normandy*, *Beauce*, *Touraine*, *Anjou* and *Bretagne*.

This Government comprehends *Maine* and *Perche*: *Maine* is fruitful enough for Corn, Wine and Hemp, and brings up a great number of Poultry, which it makes a considerable return of from *Paris*.

The Inhabitants are Witty, and Dextrous; but are accus'd of not being over Sincere, and great Sharpers.

The Principal Rivers of *Maine* are the *Sarte* and the *Mayenne*.

It is divided into Upper and Lower *Maine*: The Upper lies to the North, and the Lower to the South.

Upper Maine has	{ <i>Mayenne</i> , El.
	{ <i>Beaumont</i> .
Lower Maine has	{ <i>Mans</i> , Cap. Bis. Pr. El.
	{ <i>Laval</i> , El.

Maine comprehends the small Countries of *Charnie*, *Desert*, and *Sonnois*.

of PERCHE.

Perche is a very little Province, and its Ground Fat and Fertile; it makes a great quantity of Serge, Cloath and Leather, especially at *Nogent le Rotrou*, which passes for its Capital, tho' it be but a Borough, it is greater than *Mortagne*, which is a Town, and has an Election.

The Abbey of *Trappe* is six Miles distant from *Mortagne*, and famous for the austere Lives of the Society that dwell in it.

IX. The Government of ANJOU.

It lies between *Maine*, *Bretagne*, *Touraine*, and *Poitou*. *Anjou* is an agreeable and fruitful Country, and particularly for good Wine; Slate is so common there, that almost every House is cover'd with it. This Province is usually an Appennage of one of the Sons of *France*, who has the Title of Duke of *Anjou*.

The Inhabitants are Witty and Polite; and great lovers of Mirth and good Cheer.

This Province is divided by the *Loire*, into Upper and Lower *Anjou*, and has a great number of Rivers, the chief of which are the *Loire*, the *Sarte*, the *Loir*, and the *Mayenne*.

Upper *Anjou* has

Lower *Anjou* has

Angers, Cap. Bis. Pr. El. Un.
La Fleche, Pr. El.
Saumur, El.
Pont de Ce.

Angers, is a handsome, large, and well built Town; there is a Procession in this Place upon every *Corpus Christi* Day, which is very Solemn, and call'd *le Sacre*.

Saumur, is a small Town, and very indifferently built; but the Suburbs of it are beautiful and large; it is the Chief of the seven Governments of Provinces that were not mentioned in the division of *France*: Besides the Town, it comprehends part of lower *Anjou*, about *Saumur* along the *Loire* to the South, and the Country of *Mirebalais* in *Poitou*. It was formerly very famous for its University, which was fill'd with Students of the Protestant Religion, before the Edict of *Nantes* in 1685.

La Fleche, is a pretty little Town, where the Jesuits have a very fine College.

X. The

X. The Government of ORLEANOIS.

It lies between *Bretagne*, *Normandy*, the *Isle of France*, *Champagne*, *Burgundy*, *Lionnois*, *Guienne*, and the Bay of *Biscay*.

This Government comprehends *Orleanois* Proper, *Beauce*, *Perche-Gouet*, *Dunois*, *Vendomois*, *Blaisois*, and the greatest part of *Gastinois Orleanois*. These are the best and most agreeable Countries of *France*.

The most considerable Rivers of this Government are, the *Loire*, *Loir*, and the *Loin*.

Orleanois Proper, produces plenty of Corn, Wine, and excellent Fruits.

Orleanois proper, has

{	<i>Orleans</i> , <i>Cap. Bis. Ge. Pr.</i>
	<i>El. Un.</i>
	<i>Beaugency</i> , <i>El.</i>

Orleans, is a fine and large Town, and has a good Trade; it is the Appennage of the second Sons of *France*, and was formerly the Capital of a Kingdom of the same Name: It was belieg'd by the *English* in 1428. and after a long resistance, was succour'd by a young Sheperdess, call'd *Jane d'Arc*, and ever since, the *Maid of Orleans*; she enter'd the Town with the Forces sent thither by King *Charles VII.* at her entreaty, under the Command of the Count *Dunois*: And the *English* were so daunted at the Advantages the Besieged had constantly over them, in their frequent Sallies upon them afterwards, that they found themselves at last oblig'd to raise the Siege. The first time the Bishop makes his Entry into this Place, he has the Privilege of delivering one Criminal, tho' condemn'd to Death: This Place makes great quantities of Glass Ware.

Beauce is so fruitful in all sorts of Grain, that it is call'd commonly the Granary of *Paris*; it has scarce any thing else, besides large Plains cover'd with Corn; and 'tis very seldom there is any Trees or Bushes to be seen in it.

Beauce has

{	<i>Chartres</i> , <i>Cap. Bis. Pr. El.</i>
	<i>Nogent le Roy</i> .

Chartres, is a very ancient Town; its Cathedral has two Steeples that are the finest in all *France*.

Vendomois and *Dunois* are two small Countries generally placed in *Beauce*; *Vendome* and *Chateaudun* are the Capitals of them; and have each of them an Election.

Perche Gouet, is another small Country, which has *Bazouche*.
Blaisois is a very agreeable Country.

Blaisois has

{ *Blois*, Cap. Bis. Pr. El.
 { *Remorantin*, El.
 { *Chambot*.

Blois, is a Bishoprick erected but of late Years; the Country round it is very Pleasant: This Town was thought for a long time to speak the purest *French* of any in the Kingdom; but by the continual Changes that are made in the Language, it begins to lose that Reputation.

In *Blaisois* is a little Country call'd *Sologne*, whose Capital is *Remorantin*; it comprehends besides, a part of *Orleanois* Proper.

That part of *Gastinois*, contain'd in this Government, is no very fruitful Country, but very agreeable; it produces Plenty of Saffron, from which arise its greatest Revenues.

The People are Witty, and very agreeable Companions.

Gastinois Orleanois, has

{ *Montargis*, Cap. Pr. El.
 { *Etampes*, El.
 { *Briare*.

Montargis, is the Capital of *Gastinois Orleanois*: It is a very pretty Town, and the Appennage of the Duke of *Orleans*.

Briare, is a small Town of *Gastinois*, very well known upon the account of a Canal which runs near it, and bears its Name: This Canal joyns the *Loire* to the *Seine*, by the means of the *Loir*.

XI. The Government of *POICTOU*.

It lies between *Bretagne*, *Touraine*, *Berry*, *Lionois*, *Guyenne*, and the Country of *Aunis*.

Poitou, is a very plentiful Province, and above all for Corn; it feeds great numbers of Cattle, which brings in its Principal Income; a vast quantity of excellent Vipers are found here, and transported as far as *Venice*, to make Treacle of.

The Inhabitants love Ease, Mirth, and Dancing.

There are few Rivers in *Poitou*, the *Vienne* is the only one that is any thing considerable.

This Province is divided into Upper and Lower *Poitou*; the first lies to the East, and is of greater extent, more healthful and fruitfuller than the last, which lies towards the Sea.

Upper

Upper Poitou has

Poitiers, Cap. Bis. Ge. Pr.
El. Un.

Chastelleraud, El.

Niort, El.

Richelieu, El.

Lower Poitou has

Fontenay, El.

Lusson, Bis.

Poitiers, is the Capital of this Government, and is reckon'd the largest Place in the Kingdom, next *Paris*, but it is not very Populous, nor its Houses well built; it has a great many Gardens, and even arable Grounds within its Walls. King *Charles V.* rank'd those which should be Mayors and Eschevins of this Town among the Nobility; but the Eschevins enjoy that Privilege no longer. This Place is famous for the Battle the *French* lost against *Edward the Black*, Prince of *Wales*, and for the taking of *John the Good*, Sept. 9. 1356.

Niort, is the most trading Town in the Province.

Chatelleraud, is a Town that makes a great deal of Cutlers Ware, very much valued.

Mirebalais, is a small Country of Upper *Poitou*, but under the Government of *Saumur*.

Richelieu, is a little Town of *Mirebalais*; the Houses of it are built with a great deal of exactness; it has a very magnificent Castle: Cardinal *Richelieu*, from a Village, which it was formerly, made it into a Town.

XII. The Government of AUNIS.

Aunis, is a small Country, situated on the further Part of Lower *Poitou*, and on the Confines of *Guienne* towards the Sea; it is very fruitful, and full of Inhabitants.

The Country of Aunis has

Rochelle, Cap. Bis. Ge. Pr.

El. Po. F.

Rochefort, F.

Rochelle, is a Town not very large, but well built, and one of the most convenient in the Kingdom. The *Calvinists* made themselves Masters of it in the Year 1568, and kept it till 1628, when it was besieg'd by *Lewis XIII.* Cardinal *Richelieu* order'd a Bank of 747 Fathom to be thrown up, to prevent any Succours by Sea, which oblig'd the Town to Surrender: Its Fortifications were demolish'd, but others have been made since: It has a very commodious Harbour, the entrance of which is defended by two Towers, one of each side, and distant from one another only

7 Fathoms, and shut up by a Chain that crosses it on Nights. The Episcopal Seat of *Mailezais* was transferred to this Place in 1648.

Rochefort, is a Town newly built near the Mouth of the *Charante*; It is well Fortified, has Conveniencies for casting Cannon, and making Ropes; and Magazines stock'd with every thing necessary for the King's Ships, and is the second Station for the *French Navy* in the Kingdom.

Brouageais, is a small Country taken from *Saintonge* to be joyn'd to this Government: The Capital of it is *Brouage*, a strong Place on the Sea, and surrounded with Salt Marshes, out of which it makes a great quantity of good Salt.

On the Coasts of *Aunis* lie the Isles of *Rhe* and *Oleron*, and are under this Government.

The Isle of *Rhe* is very fruitful in Wine, and makes *Aqua Vita* very much esteem'd: The *English* made a descent upon it in 1627. but the *Marquis de Tiras*, since Marshal of *France*, defended it so well, that he obliged them to retire; In this Island is the little Town of *St. Martin*, which is defended by a good Citadel.

The Isle of *Oleron* yields plenty of Corn and Wine; it has the Borough of *Oleron*, which is pretty well Fortified.

XIII. The Government of SAINTONGE.

It lies between *Poitou*, *Limosin*, *Guienne*, and the Ocean.

This Government comprehends *Saintonge*, and *Angoumois*.

Saintonge, is a little Province very Plentiful for Corn and Wine: It is divided by *Charante* into Upper and Lower; the Upper lies to the South, and is larger and more fruitful than the Lower, which lies to the North.

Saintonge has
 § *Saintes*, Cap. Bis. Pr. El.
 § *S. Jean d'Angeli*, El.

Saintes, is the Capital of *Saintonge*: It is very ancient, pretty large, but not very Populous.

Cognac, is a small Town, very well known for its *Aqua Vita*.

of ANGOUMOIS.

This Province is fruitful enough for Corn and Wine, and has a great many good Pastures: It has no remarkable River besides the *Charente*, which has its source from thence.

Angoumois

Augoumois has

Angoulesme, Cap. Bis. Pr.
El.
Cognac, El.

Angoulesme, is a handsome Town; King Charles V. made all that were to be Mayors, or Echevins of it Noblemen; but at present the Mayors have none of that Privilege.

XIV. The Government of la MARCHE.

It lies between Poitou, Berry, Bourbonnois, and Auvergne. La Marche is a Country not very fit for Wheat, but Rye and Oats come up there well enough: It has good Pasturage, and brings up all sorts of Cattle.

Several Rivers have their Springs in la Marche, the most considerable are the Creuse, and the Gartempe.

La Marche is divided into Upper and Lower, the first is towards the East, the second towards the West.

Upper Marche has

Gueret, Cap. Pr. El.
Bourganeuf, El.

Lower Marche has

Dorat, Cap.
Belac, El.

XV. The Government of TOURAINE.

It lies between la Maine, Beauce, Poitou, and Anjou.

Touraine, is a very agreeable Country, and produces every thing in abundance; the Fruit of it, are excellent, and occasions its being call'd the Garden of France.

The People are made up of Wit and Mirth, and very inclin'd to Traffick.

The Principal Rivers of Touraine are the Loire, the Indre, the Cher, and the Vienne.

The Loire divides this Province into Upper and Lower Touraine; this towards the South, and the other the North.

Upper Tourain has

Tours, Cap. Ars. Ge. Pr. El.
Langest.

Lower Tourain has

Amboise, El.
Chinon, El.

Tours, is a pretty Town, and one of the most trading in all France; it deals very much in Silks.

La Haye, a Borough of Lower Touraine, gave Birth to Des Cartes, one of the greatest Philosophers that ever liv'd.

Langest, is noted for its good Melons.

XVI. The Government of BERRY.

It lies between *Touraine, Beauce, Bourbonnois, la Marche,*
and *Poitou.*

Berry has the Title of *Dutchy*, and is the Appennage of one of the Sons of *France*; the Ground of it is very Rich, for Corn, Wine, and Pastures, and feeds a great Number of Beasts; the Wool of this Country is very good, and the Sale of it brings a great Profit to the Province.

The most considerable Rivers are, the *Cber*, and the *Indre*.

The *Cher* divides this Province into Upper and Lower-
Berry.

In Upper-Berry are taken } Bourges, Cap. Arc. Ge. Pr.
notice of } El. Un.
Sancerre.

In Lower Berry are observ'd { Chateau-Roux, *El.*
 { Inoudun, *El.*

Bourges, is a large Town, and handsome enough; its Archbishop takes the Title of Patriarch, and Primate of *Aquitain*; but the Archbishop of *Bordeaux* disputes it with him: This is the Native Place of King *Lewis XI.* who made all its Mayors or Echevins Nobles, but the last have lost that Advantage.

t *Sancerre*, is a little Town, famous for the dismal Famine it suffer'd in 1773, against King *Charles IX.* the People eat Skins, Parchments, the most unclean Beasts, and such Herbs as the Brutes themselves wou'd refuse; a Father and Mother was found eating their own Daughter, who was dead of Hunger.

XVII. *The Government of NIVERNOIS.*

It lies on the West of Burgundy.

Nivernois has a great many Iron Mines, and Quarries where they dig the finest Stone for Building, in all France.

The most considerable Rivers of this Province, are, the *Loire*, the *Allier*, and the *Tonne*.

Nevers, has the title of Dutchy, and is a large and handsome Town; it has a Bridge over the *Loire*, that is very fine: A great deal of Glass Ware is made in it.

Clamecy, is a small Place, on the Suburbs of which is a Chappel, whose head bears the Title of Bishop of *Berthele*

hem: This Bilhoprick was founded by *Gay Count of Nevers*, at his return from the Holy-Land, in the Year 1223.

XVIII. The Government of *BOURBONNOIS*.

It lies between *Berry*, *Nivernois*, *Beaujeaulois*, and *le Maine*.

Bourbonnois, is a Province that derives its Name from a Town call'd *Bourbon l'Archambaut*. This Town has likewise given the Name of *Bourbon* to a Branch of the Princes of the Blood of *France*, which is now in Possession of the Crown, and makes the 5th Branch of the 3d Race of the Kings of *France*.

The Principal Rivers of *Bourbonnois*, are, the *Allier*, and the *Cher*.

This Province is divided into Upper and Lower-*Bourbonnois*.

Upper-*Bourbonnois* has } *Moulins*, Cap. Ge. Pr. Ba.
El.
Vichy.

Lower *Bourbonnois* has } *Bourbon l'Archambaut*.
S. Amant, El.

Moulins, is a Town situated in a great Plain, very Delightful and Fertile. The Cutlers Ware that is made there, is much esteem'd.

Bourbon l'Archambaut and *Vichy*, are in great repute for their Mineral Waters.

XIX. The Government of *BURGUNDY*.

It lies between *Champagne*, *Franche-Comte*, *Lionnois*, and *Orleanois*.

This Government comprehends the Dutchy of *Burgundy*, *Bresse*, and *Bugey*.

Burgundy was a long time entitl'd a Kingdom, and of a much greater extent than this Province is at present; afterwards it became a Dutchy, and its Dukes were Sovereign Princes. Since the Year 1033. the Dukes of *Burgundy* have all been of the Blood Royal of *France*: the last of them were very powerful; for besides *Burgundy*, they had both *Franche-Comte*, and the Low-Countries: *Charles*, surnam'd the Warlike the last of them all left, after his Death, only one Daughter, nam'd *Mary*, who married *Maximilian*, Archduke of *Austria*, Son to the Emperor *Frederick*, in

1477. and brought *Franch-Comte* and the *Low-Countries* into that Family: As to the *Dutchy of Burgundy*, it was reunited to the Crown of *France*, as the *Fief Male*, and has never been parted since.

The Duke of *Burgundy* was the First of the Three Ancient Dukes and Secular Peers; and at the Coronations, carried the Royal Crown, and girt on the King's Sword.

Burgundy, is a Country of the Estates, which are held there every other Three Years; it is considerable, both for its Extent and Fruitfulness. All the World knows the value of its Wines; it contributes very much to the Subsistence of *Paris*.

The *Burgundians* are somewhat clownish, but they are sincere, virtuous, courageous, and very much given to Religion.

The most considerable River in *Burgundy*, are, the *Saone*, the *Tonne*, and the *Seine*.

Burgundy, is divided into Eight great Bailiages or Countries.

	{ <i>Dijon</i> , Cap. Par. C. Co. C.
	{ <i>Ai</i> , Ge. Ba.
<i>Dijonnois</i> wherein are	{ <i>Auxionne</i> .
	{ <i>Beaune</i> .
<i>Autunois</i> .	{ <i>Autun</i> , Bis. Ba.
	{ <i>Bourbon-Lancy</i> .
<i>Chalonnais</i>	{ <i>Chalons</i> , Bis. Ba.
	{ <i>Chatillon sur Seine</i> , Ba.
<i>The Mountainous Country</i>	{ <i>Bar-sur-Seine</i> .
	{ <i>Semur</i> , Ba.
<i>Auxois</i> .	{ <i>Avalon</i> .
<i>Auxerrois</i> .	{ <i>Auxerre</i> , Bis. Pr. Ba.
<i>Charollois</i> .	{ <i>Charolles</i> , Ba.
<i>Masconnois</i> .	{ <i>Macon</i> , Bis. Pr. Ba.

Dijon, is the Capital of the Dutchy of *Burgundy*; it is Large, Populous, and very Ancient; and in it are held the Estates of the Province.

The Town of *Beaune* is also very Ancient, and well Built: The Country round is Fruitful, and particularly for excellent Wines; those of *Macon* are likewise much esteem'd.

Autun, a Bishoprick, is a Town that has the finest and most remains of Antiquity of any Place in the Kingdom; its Bishop is of course President of the Estates of *Burgundy*.

Briennois,

Briennois, is a small Country of *Burgundy*, which contains *Semur*, and lies next to *Charollois*.

Bresse, and *Bugey* were formerly dependencies of the Duke of *Savoy*, but he gave them up to King *Henry IV.* in exchange for the Marquisate of *Salusses*, which he had usurp'd from *France*.

Bourg, which has an Election, is the Capital of *Bresse*; and *Belley*, a Bishoprick, the Capital of *Bugey*.

The Bailiage of *Gex*, and *val Romey* are also in this Government.

The Principality of *Dombes*, is a Sovereignty of very little extent, near *Bresse*; and has a small Parliament that sits at *Lyon*.

Trevoux, is the Capital of it, and Coins Money in the Stamp of the Duke of *Maine*, to whom the late Dutchess of *Orleans* gave this Principality.

XX. The Government of *FRANCHE-COMTE*.

It lies between *Lorrain*, *Switzerland*, *Burgundy*, and *Champagne*.

Franche Comte, or the County of *Burgundy*, has had its respective Sovereigns; but came afterwards under the Dominion of the Dukes of *Burgundy*, by a Marriage between one of those Dukes and the Heiress of this County: *Mary of Burgundy*, by marrying Archduke *Maximilian*, brought it into the House of *Austria*; and their Grandson coming to the Crown of *Spain*, united *Franch-Comte* to that Monarchy. The King conquer'd this Province in 1668; but restor'd it again to the King of *Spain*, by the Treaty of *Aix-la-Capelle* the same Year. At last his Majesty having taken it again in 1674. remain'd in possession of it, by the Peace of *Nimèguen*.

The principal Rivers of *Franche-Comte*, are, the *Saone*, the *Doux*, the *Lougnon*, and the *Louve*.

The Inhabitants have very near the same Genius and Inclinations with the *Burgundians*, only they are not believ'd to be quite so sincere.

Franch-Comte is divided into 4 great Bailiages.

The Bailiage of *Aumont* } *Vesoul*, *Ba.*

where are

} *Gray*, *Ba.*

The Bailiage of *Besancon* } *Besancon*, *Cap. Arc. Par.*
 } *Ba. Un.*

The Middle Bailiage, or } Dole, C. Co. Ba.
that of Dole. } Ornans, Ba.

The Bailiage of Aval. } Salins, Ba.
Poligny, Ba.

Besancon, an Archbishoprick, is the Capital of this Province; it is large, beautiful, strong, and very Ancient, and was formerly one of the Imperial Towns: It was twice besieged and taken in the same Years the King conquer'd *Franche-Comte*.

Dole, is an ancient Town, situated upon the *Doux*, in an agreeable and fruitful Country: It is beautified with an University, founded by *Philip the Good*, Duke of *Burgundy*, in 1426.

Salins, is a Town situated between two Mountains; and borrows its Name from a Salt Water Spring, which yields it abundance of Salt, and brings in a large Revenue to the Crown.

XXI. The Government of LIMOSIN.

It lies between *Poitou*, *Quercy*, and *Auvergne*.

This Province is but barren, and produces no Grain at all, except Rie and Barley: Chestnuts grow there very plentifully, and serve the greatest part of the Inhabitants for Subsistence.

The People are Laborious and Thrifty; and supply by their Industry, the Barrenness of their Country.

The Principal Rivers of *Limosin*, are, the *Dordogne*, the *Vienne*, and the *Vezere*.

This Province is divided into Upper and Lower *Limosin*.

Upper *Limosin* has } *Limoges*, Cap. Bif. Ge. Pr. El.
S. Leonard.

Lower *Limosin* has } *Tulle*, Bis. Pr. El.
Brive, Pr. El.

Limoges, is a trading Town, situated on the River *Vienne*, encompass'd with Walls and good Ditches; this Place has suffer'd very much, in the Wars between *England* and *France*.

XXII. The Government of AVERGNE.

It lies between *Limosin*, *Languedoc*, and *Quercy*.

Auvergne, is divided into Upper and Lower, the first is towards the South, and the Lower towards the North.

Upper

Canons of the Cathedral Church ought to be Nobles of Four Generations, and enjoy the title of Counts of *Lyon*; the Office of Echevin of this Town, ennobles those that discharge it: The Neighbourhood along the *Rhone* and the *Saone*, is very charming for the Number of fine Country Seats that are built there.

Of *FOREZ* and *BEAUJOLAIS*.

Forez lies to the West of *Lyonnois*, and *Beaujolois* to the North of it.

Forez produces Corn enough, but no Wine at all: The *Loire* passes thro' the middle of this Province.

Forez has

{ *Montbrisson*, Cap. Ba. El.
 { *S. Etienne*, El.
 { *Roanne*, El.
 { *Feurs*.

The Town of *St. Etienne*, or *St. Stephen*, lies near a Rivulet call'd *Furens*, whose Waters are very proper for tempering Iron and Steel, which together with the Coal Mines around the Place, have prevail'd upon the Inhabitants to make a great quantity of Iron Ware, and transport it almost over all *Europe*.

In *Forez*, near the little Town of *St. Galmier*, is a Fountain call'd *Font-fort*, the Water of which tastes very much like Wine, and when mixt with it, weakens it but very little.

Beaujolois, is a Mountainous Country; the Plains of it are fruitful enough.

Beaujolois has

{ *Villefranche*, Cap. El.
 { *Beaujeu*.

Beaujeu, is a Borough that gives name to the Province.

XXIV. The Government of *DAUPHINE*.

It lies between *Languedoc*, Province, *Piedmont*, *Savoy*, and *Lionois*.

Dauphine has had its particular Sovereigns, that bore the Name of *Dauphins de Viennois*; the last of these Prince *Humbert II.* having no Children, and not being able to suffer the continual Assaults of *Amadee*, Duke of *Savoy*, resolv'd to give his Country to some great Power that might Oppress the Duke of *Savoy*, as much as that Duke had done him. For that reason he gave *Dauphine* to *Philip VI.* King of *France*, upon condition the eldest Sons of *France* should bear the Name and Arms of the *Dauphins*. *Charles*, who was since King, and 5th of that Name, was the first of the Sons of *France* that was call'd *Dauphin*.

Dauphine

Dauphine is a Country of the Estates, which have not been Assembled since the Year 1628; there have also been Elections Establish'd here, which is not usual in any Country of the Estates besides.

The Inhabitants are Witty, Crafty, and of a Warlike Disposition; they are accus'd of not loving their Work well enough, and of thinking of themselves too well.

The most considerable Rivers are, the *Durance*, the *Isere*, and the *Drac*.

This Province is divided into Upper and Lower *Dauphine*.

Upper *Dauphine* is full of very high Mountains, which make the Winter there very long: The Ground is nevertheless fruitful, the Valleys produce Grain enough, and the Mountains have excellent Pasturage, which serves for feeding four or five Months of the Year.

Lower *Dauphine* lies along the *Rhone*, and is fruitfuller than the Upper; it produces Corn, Wine and Olives in great abundance.

Upper *Dauphine* comprehends six small Countries.

Gresivaudan, where are	{ Grenoble, Cap. Bis. Par. C.Co.
	{ C. Ai. Ge. Ba. El.
Royanez.	{ Mure.
	{ Pont de Royan.
The Baronies.	{ Buys, Cap. Ba.
	{ Nyons.
Gapençois.	{ Gap, Cap. Bis. Ba. El.
	{ Serres.
Ambrunois.	{ Ambrun, Cap. Arc. Ba.
	{ Guillestre.
	{ Mont-Dauphin, F.
	{ Briançon, Cap. Ba.
Briançonois.	{ Fenestrelles, F.
	{ Exilles, F.
	{ Chateau Dauphin, F.
Lower <i>Dauphine</i> comprehends four little Countries.	
Viennois.	{ Vienne, Cap. Arc. Ba. El.
	{ Romans, El.
Diois.	{ Die, Cap. Bis. Ba.
	{ Bourdeaux.
Valentinois.	{ Valence, Cap. Bis. Pr. Ba. El.
	{ Un.
Tricastin.	{ Montelimar, El.
	{ S. Paul Tricastin, Bis.
	Grenoble,

Grenoble, is the Capital of *Dauphine*, a very ancient and large Town, and well enough built; but what makes it most Considerable, is the Merit of its Inhabitants; The Bishop of it takes the Title of Prince of *Grenoble*.

Ambrun, is a very ancient Town, situated on the top of a Rock, at the foot of which runs the *Durance*; it was taken the last War by the Duke of *Savoy*, who order'd the Walls of it to be demolish'd.

Mont-Dauphin, is a strong Place, built lately to Protect the Country.

Briancon, is a Town situated at the foot of a Rock, having a Castle on the top of it; it is a very old Place, and its Situation makes it pass for one of the highest in *Europe*.

Vienne, is a very ancient Town, and was once a *Roman* Colony; there are yet to be seen some fine remains of Antiquity; among others, the Church of *Notre-Dame de la Vie*, which is supposed to have been a Pagan Temple, and by the common People the Pretorium, or Judgment-Hall of *Pilate*; the Archbishop of it has the Title of Primate; The Inhabitants make good Sword-Blades, Anchors, and other Iron Ware, which are wrought there very skilfully.

In *Gresvaudan* is a Mountain call'd inaccessible; the summit of which is a great deal broader than the foot of it.

The Grand *Chartreuse*, chief of the much renown'd Order, is in the same Country, about six Miles from *Grenoble*.

XXV. The Government of GUIENNE.

It lies between *Gascogne*, *Languedoc*, *Lionois*, *Orleanois*, and the Bay of *Biscay*.

This Province had formerly the Name of *Aquitaine*; it was first govern'd by Kings, under the title of a Kingdom, and after that, by Dukes, who were Sovereigns of it. *Alienor*, Daughter of *William IX.* Duke of *Aquitane*, and Heir to his Dominions, married *Lewis VII.* King of *France*, by which means *Aquitaine* was united to the Crown: *Lewis*, afterward divorc'd her, and *Henry* King of *England* married her; so *Aquitaine* became incorporated with the Kingdom of *England*. In the Wars between the *English* and *French*, *Guienne* was taken and retaken several times. It was at last reunit'd to the Crown of *France*, under *Charles VII.* in 1453. and has never since been separated from it.

The Duke of *Guienne* was the last of the Three ancient Dukes, and secular Peers, and at the King's Coronation, carried the first square Standard.

The Government of *Guienne*, is the largest in *France*, its comprehends *Guienne* and *Gascogne*, and is water'd by several Rivers, the principal of which are, the *Garonne*, the *Dordonne*, the *Adour*, and the *Lct*.

The Inhabitants of *Guienne* and *Gascogne*, are all call'd *Gascoins*; they are hardy, stout, full of Wit, and Vivacity; but they have often an over good Opinion of themselves, and are too subject to boasting.

of *GUIENNE*.

This Province lies almost all of it on the North of the *Garonne*, and comprehends six small Provinces, which are, *Guienne proper*, or *Bourdolois*, *Bazadois*, *Perigord*, *Agenois*, *Quercy*, and *Rouergue*.

Guienne proper, is a more plentiful Province for Wines than Corn; they are known there by the Name of *vins de Grave*, in *England* by *Bordeaux*, and are transported by Sea to Foreign Countries.

In *Guienne proper*, or *Bourdolois*, are observ'd

{ *Bordeaux*, Cap. Arc. Par.
C. Ai. Ge. Pr. El. Un.
Libourne, Pr.

Bordeaux, is the Capital of all this Government; this is a large, very ancient, very rich, and a very trading Town, adorn'd with an University, and a Parliament, and situated in an extream plentiful Country; it has a Port on the *Garonne*, very much frequented, and one of the most famous in *Europe*; Ships of Burthen come up to it from Sea: It is guarded by a Cittadel flank'd with six good Bastions, call'd *Chateau-trompette*.

Besides all these advantages, *Bordeaux* has a Chamber of Justice, a Seat of Seneschal, of the Admiralty, a Treasurer of Finances, and one of Money; this Town has belong'd to the *Goths*, *Sarazens*, Dukes of *Guienne*, Kings of *England*, and Kings of *France*, and suffer'd very much under all of them.

In *Bourdolois*, is a small Country, call'd *Medoc*, and contains *Espare*.

Bazadois, is a small Country, fruitful enough, in Corn, Wine, and in Fruits.

In *Bazadois* are observ'd

{ *Bazas*, Cap. Bis. Pr.
Reole.

Bazas, is an ancient Town, situated on a Rock, at the bottom of which runs the River *Beuve*.

Perigord, is a Mountainous, Stony, and Woody Country, fruitful for nothing but Hazle-Nuts and Chest-Nuts: It is divided into Upper and Lower *Perigord*, the first lies to the East, and the second to the West.

Perigord has

{ *Perigueux*, Cap. Bis. Pr. El.
 { *Bergerac*.
 { *Sarlat*, Bis. El.

Perigueux, is the Capital of the whole Country, and of Upper *Perigord*. This Town is situated on the River *Liste*, and is very old; there are still to be seen the remains of a Temple of *Venus*, and the ruins of an Amphitheatre.

Bergerac, is situated on the *Dordogne*, and has suffer'd very much in the Civil Wars, and under the precedent Reign.

Sarlat, is the Capital of the Lower *Perigord*; and has also been a great sufferer during the Civil Wars.

Agenois, is the most fertile Country of *Guienne*, and furnishes several Provinces with Corn and Wine; It produces a great quantity of Nuts, which it makes Oyl of.

In *Agenois* are remarkable

{ *Agen*, Cap. Bis. Pr. El.
 { *Marmande*.
 { *Ville-neuve*, &c.

Agen, is one of the most ancient and considerable Towns in *France*, large and populous. This Town has been under the Dominion of several different Nations, as the *Gauls*, the *Romans*, the *Goths*, and *Visgoths*, *Huns*, *Vandals*, *Burgundians*, *Sarazens*, *Normands*, and others, who have all left in it the Marks of their Barbarity. The Kings of *Aquitaine*, the Dukes of *Guienne*, the Counts of *Tbolouse*, the *English*, and the *French* have been successively Masters of it.

Quercy, is likewise fruitful for Corn and Wines that are very much esteem'd; it has a great many good Pastures, and nourishes Sheep, whose Wool is very fine; it produces a great deal of Fruit, and particularly Prunes, which it makes a great Trade of.

Quercy, is divided into Upper and Lower; the first is on the North of the *Lot*, and the last on the South.

Quercy has

{ *Cahors*, Cap. Pr. El. Un.
 { *Montauban*, Bis. Pr. El.

Cahors, is an ancient Town, pretty large, and populous; the Bishop bears the Title of Count of *Cahors*, and is said

o have a right to officiate booted and spurr'd; this Place uffer'd much in the Civil Wars.

Montauban, is a very beautiful and well built Town; it is in *Quercy*, but the rest of the Diocess is in *Languedoc*.

Rouergue, is a very mountainous and barren Country; there is a great deal of good Pasture Ground in the Valleys, which feed a great Number of Cattel, and principally *Moyles*, which are drove into *Spain*, and bring in the greatest Revenue of the Country.

Rouergue, is divided into three parts, which are, the County of *Rouergue*, and the Upper and Lower *Marche*: This towards the West, the other to the South, and the County to the North.

The principal Rivers of *Rouergue*, are, the *Tarn*, the *Lot*, and the *Aveiron*.

Rouergue has

{ *Rodez*, Cap. Bis. Pr. El.
 { *Vabres*, Bis.
 { *Milhau*, El.
 { *Villefranche*, Pr. El.

Rodez, is the Capital Town of the whole Province, and of the County in particular; it is a very ancient Town, and has often been ruin'd.

Milhau, is the Capital of Upper *Marche*, and *Villefranche* of the Lower.

The first suffer'd very much in the Civil Wars, and had its Fortifications defac'd in 1629.

of G A S C O G N E.

It lies between *Guienne*, *Languedoc*, the *Pyrenean Mountains*, and the Bay of *Biscay*.

Gascogne comprehends eight small Countries, which are, *Landes*, *Condomois*, *Armagnac*, *Chalosse*, *Basques*, *Bigorre*, *Cominge*, and *Conserans*.

Landes, lies towards the Sea, and is a Country neither fruitful nor much inhabited, it produces nothing in a great many places but Bryars.

In *Landes* are taken notice of { *Dax*, Cap. Bis. Pr. El.
 { *Albert*, or *Labrit*.

The Town of *Dax* or *d'Acqs* derives its Name from its hot Waters, which were very much esteem'd in the times of the *Romans*.

Condomois, produces every necessary of Life in abundance.

Condomois has

{ *Condom*, Cap. Bis. Pr. El.
 { *Nerac*, Pr.

G 2

Condom,

Condom, a pretty large Town, but not very well peopled; this place has been a great sufferer in the Civil Wars.

Nerac, is situated on the River *Baise*, which cuts it in two, and makes two Towns of it, the great and little *Nerac*; it was considerable when it belong'd to the King of *Navarre*, but is now dismantled.

Armagnac in general, is a very fruitful Country; it is divided into Upper and Lower.

Upper *Armagnac* is Southward, and the Lower Northward: the last is larger and fruitfuller than the Upper, and comprehends *Armagnac* particular, and the Countries of *Estarac*, *Gaure*, and *Riviere*, &c.

In *Armagnac* are

{ *Auch*, Cap. Arc. Pr. El.
 { *Leitoure*, Bis. Pr.

The Archbishoprick of *Auch*, is for its Revenue, one of the most considerable in the Kingdom.

Leitoure, is at present surrounded with a double Wall, and situated upon a Mountain almost inaccessible on three sides.

Chalosse, produces scarce any thing besides Rie and Millet, but has some good Pasture Grounds.

Chalosse, is divided into several Countries, *Marsan*, *Tursan*, *Neboufan*, &c.

In *Chalosse* are observ'd

{ *Aire*, Cap. Bis.
 { S. Severe.
 { Mont. de *Marsan*.

Aire, is situated in a plentiful Country, but is neither so large, nor so beautiful, as it was formerly, under the Kings of the *Visigoths*, who kept their residence there.

The Country of *Basque* produces scarce any Corn or Wine, but a great deal of Fruit; and above all of Apples and Pears, of which is made excellent Cyder and Perry. It is divided into *Lapourdan*, or the County of *Labourd*, and the Vicounty of *Soule*.

In *Labourd* are

{ *Bayonne*, Cap. Bis. F.
 { S. Jean de Luz, Po.

Bayonne, has a pretty good Haven on the *Adour*, which looses it self a little lower in the Ocean, this Town is celebrated for its good Bacon Hams.

The Vicounty of *Soule*, lies between Lower *Navarre* and *Bearn*; and has nothing remarkable, besides the Town of *Mauleon*.

Bigorre, is a barren Country; but has two Boroughs that are famous for their Baths, which are, *Bagneres* and *Barege*.

In

In Bigorre are

{ Tarbes, Cap. Bis.
Campan.

Tarbes, is a very ancient Place, and has often been ruin'd.

Cominge is fruitful enough, and has Quarries of fine Marble.

In Cominge are

{ St. Bertrand, Cap. Bis.
Lombez, Bis.

The Bishop of S. Bertrand has a Seat in the Estates of Languedoc, because one part of his Diocess is in that Government.

Conserans, is a Country very like that of Cominge.

In Conserans are remarkable. { S. Licer.
S. Girons.

XXVI. The Government of B E A R N.

It lies between Gasconne, Navarre, the Kingdom of Spain, and the Bay of Biscay.

This Government comprehends Bearn, and the Lower Navarre.

Bearn, is a principality, which Henry IV. was Sovereign of, when he came to the Crown; this Province was then united to France; the Country is Mountainous and produces nothing almost besides Millet, but, except in some places where it yields some Corn, and good Wines, the Valleys are good Pasturage and feed a great Number of Goats.

Bearn has

{ Pau, Cap. Par. C. Co. C.
Ai. Se.
Oleron, Bis. Se.
Lescar, Bis.

Pau, is a Town indifferently large and well built, and has a Parliament. This Place is considerable for giving Birth to Henry the Great, in 1553.

Oleron, was formerly a great and handsome Town, but in the Ninth Century, was destroy'd by Normans. Its situation is on an Eminence.

Of Lower N A V A R R E.

It lies to the North of the Kingdom of Navarre, and to the South of Bearn, and borders on the Bay of Biscay.

This Province is a little part of the Kingdom of Navarre which is under the Dominion of the King of Spain; Ferdinand, King of Arragon usurp'd this Kingdom in 1513.

from *John d'Albert*, who was lawful King of it, and had nothing of it left him but the North Part, which is *Lower Navarre*: It was united to the Crown at the same time with *Bearn*, under *Henry IV.* King of *France*, who held those two Provinces in Fief of *Jane d'Albret* his Mother.

Lower Navarre, is a Country very Mountainous, and unfruitful; it produces nothing but Millet, and Oats, Pears, and Apples, which the Inhabitants make Cyder of, and keep for their common Drinking.

In *Lower Navarre* are $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{S. Jean Pied de Porc, F.} \\ \text{S. Palais.} \end{array} \right.$ observable.

XXVII. The Government of *L A N G U E D O C.*

It lies between the *Pyrenees*, the *Mediterranean*, *Provence*, *Dauphine*, *Lionnois*, *Guienne*, and *Gascogne*.

This Government comprehends *Languedoc*, and the *Cevennes*.

Languedoc, is look'd upon to be the most agreeable and plentiful Province in the Kingdom; it abounds in Corn, very good Wines, Cattle, Game, Oyl of Olives, Salt, Muscadine, Grapes, Figs, and other excellent Fruits; it has plenty of Fish, and an abundance of every Thing that may conduce to a delightful Living, principally in *Lower Languedoc*.

The People are proud, stately, couragious, witty, dissenters, and opinionated.

The most remarkable Rivers of this Province, are the *Garonne*, the *Loire*, the *Tarn*, and the *Aude*.

A Canal has been dug here, to make a Communication between the Ocean and the *Mediterranean* thro' *France*: It begins near the Port of *Cette*, on the *Mediterranean*, and ends in the *Garonne*, a little below *Thoulouse*.

Languedoc, is a Country of the Estates, which are held there every Year, and are very considerable.

This Province is divided into Upper and Lower *Languedoc*; the Upper is to the West, and the Lower to the East.

Upper *Languedoc* contains nine Diocesses; and the Lower eleven.

The nine Diocesses of Upper *L A N G U E D O C*, are those of

Thoulouse,

$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Thoulouse. Cap. Arc. Par.} \\ \text{Pr. Gc. Un.} \end{array} \right.$

Montauban,

Montauban.	{ Montauban.
Alby.	{ Castel Sarazin.
Castres.	Alby, <i>Arc.</i>
Lavaur.	Castres, <i>Bis.</i>
S. Papoul.	Lavaur, <i>Bis.</i>
Rieux.	{ Castelnau d'Arri, <i>Pr.</i>
Mirepoix.	{ S. Papoul, <i>Bis.</i>
Cominge in part.	Rieux, <i>Bis.</i>
	Mirepoix, <i>Bis.</i>
	Valentine.

The eleven Diocesses of Lower **LANGUEDOC**, are
those of

Carcassonne.	Carcassonne, <i>Bis. Pr.</i>
Alet.	{ Alet, <i>Bis.</i>
S. Pons.	{ Limoux, <i>Pr.</i>
Narbonne.	S. Pons de Tomieres, <i>Bis.</i>
Beziers.	Narbonne, <i>Arc.</i>
Lodeve.	Beziers, <i>Bis. Pr.</i>
Agde.	Lodeve, <i>Bis.</i>
Montpellier.	{ Agde, <i>Bis.</i>
	{ Port S. Lewis, or Cette.
	{ Montpellier, <i>Bis. C. Co. C.</i>
	{ <i>Ai. Ge. Pr. Un.</i>
Nismes	{ Nismes, <i>Bis. Pr.</i>
Alais.	{ Beaucaire.
Uzes.	{ Aiguemortes.
	Alais, <i>Bis.</i>
	{ Uzes, <i>Bis.</i>
	{ Pont S. Esprit.

Toulouse, is the Capital of *Languedoc*, and one of the finest Towns in *France*; its Capitouls, whose Office is the same with that of Consul or *Echevin* in other Towns, are made Noblemen by their Place; here lie the Bodies of six Apostles, and several Rarities are to be seen, as the *Cordeliers* Cave, where dead Bodies are said to be preserv'd without Putrefaction.

This Place has had formerly Counts, who were Sovereigns of it, and possess'd the greatest part of *Languedoc*; the last was *Raimond*, who left but one Daughter, and she died Childless, in 1270. King *Philip III.* surnam'd the *Warlike*, made himself Master of the whole Country, which has ever since been united to the Crown.

The Count of *Tboulouse* was the first of the three ancient Counts, and secular Peets; and at the Coronation of the Kings, bore the Spurs.

Montauban, is a Town situated on a Hill, the foot of which is water'd by the River *Tarn*; this Town was very considerable in the last Century; principally for being a Place of security to the Protestants, but being taken by the Armies of the King in 1629. its Walls were demolish'd.

Alby, is an Archbishoprick, lately erected by Pope *Innocent XI.* the Archbishop is Lord of the Town.

This place is celebrated in History for giving its Name to the *Albigensis*, Disciples of *Peter Valdo*, against whom Pope *Alexander III.* enter'd into a Holy War, in the 12th Century, and the beginning of the 13th, which cost near 500,000 Mens Lives.

Castelnaudari, is situated on a very fruitful Ground, and has several Manufactories: This Town is fam'd for the Battle that was fought under the Walls of it, in which was taken the Constable of *Montmorency*, in 1632.

Carcassonne, is a Town handsome enough, large, and strong, with a good Castle; several sorts of Work are done here, but especially making of Cloath.

Beziers, is a great and very ancient Town, situated on a Hill, at the Foot of which runs the River *Orb*; it is one of the largest and most populous Places in *Languedoc*; it was ruin'd by *Charles Martel*, in the 8th Century; the Streets are long and broad, just as the Squares.

Lodeve, is a Town more considerable for its Antiquity, than its greatness; it is built between Mountains, and has suffer'd much in the Civil Wars.

Agde, is a small Town. situated on the *Airaut*, strong by its Situation, and Commodious, because of the River; it has been a dependance, and Colony of *Marseilles*.

Narbonne, is a very ancient Town, and has many remains of Antiquity in it; its Archbishop is of course president of the Estates of *Languedoc*, and has the Title of Primate: The Honey gather'd in the Country round *Narbonne*, is much esteem'd.

Nismes, is likewise a very ancient Town, and has some remains of Antiquity, and amongst others an Amphitheatre almost entire. Between this Town, and that of *Uzer*, is the Bridge of Gard over the River *Gardon*, between two Mountains, which are join'd by this Bridge; it has three
Stories

Stories of Arches one over the other, the last of which is, an Aqueduct, the Structure is admirable.

Montpellier, is a Town famous for its Physick School, which is one of the most celebrated in *Europe*.

Beaucaire, is a Town very much renown'd for the Fair that is kept there on the Feast of *St. Mary Magdalene*, which brings together a great concourse of Foreign Merchants.

Uzer, is a rich and trading Town : the Bishop is Lord of it together with the King, each of them having a Castle there ; this Town is fam'd for its Manufactories, and the Cloath that is wrought there ; and has been a great sufferer in the Civil Wars.

Le Pont S. Esprit, is a little Town which has a very fine Bridge of twenty two Arches, over the *Rhosne*.

OF CEVENNES.

Cevennes, is a row of Mountains, reaching from the Source of the *Loire* to *Lodeve* ; this Name is also given to three Countries, which are, *Gevaudan*, *Vivarais*, and *Velay*, though the Mountains of *Cevennes*, contain but part of those Countries. The Ground is fruitful enough in the Valleys, and principally along the *Rhosne* in *Vivarais*.

This Country has been the Theatre of a bloody War, from the Year 1702. to 1704. several Battles being fought there, between the Troops of King *Lewis XIV.* and the new Confederates who were forc'd to profess the *Romish* Religion, and who took up Arms under the Name of *Camisards*, to vindicate the free Exercise of the Protestant Religion, which was granted them by the Edict of *Nantes*.

Gevaudan

{ *Mende, Bis.*
{ *Marvejols.*

Vivaretz.

{ *Viviers, Bis.*
{ *Aubenas.*

Velay.

{ *Le Puy, Bis. Pr.*
{ *Tence.*

Mende, is a Town which the Bishop with the King is Lord of; formerly it minted Money.

Viviers, which gives its Name to *Vivaretz*, has nothing considerable but its Antiquity.

Le Puy, is reckon'd the greatest Town in *Languedoc*, next *Thoulouse* ; the Bishop of it depends immediately on the Pope, and is Suffragan to no Archbishop at all.

XXVIII. The Government of FOIX.

It lies South of *Languedoc*, North of the *Pyrenean Mountains* and *Roussillon*, and East of *Gascogne*.

This Government is but of a small extent, and comprehends only the Country of *Foix*, which is a Country of the Estates; the Land there is not very fruitful by reason of its Mountains

The County of Foix has { *Foix, Cap.*
Pamiers, Bis. Pr.
Mirepoix, &c.

Foix, is situated on the *Ariege*, near the Mountains; and is the Seat of a Seneschal, and a Place of the meeting of the Estates: This place has suffer'd pretty much in the Civil Wars.

XXIX. The Government of ROUSSILLON.

It lies North of *Catalonia*.

Roussillon, is a County which formerly belong'd to *Catalonia*, a Province of *Spain*. *Lewis XIII.* took this County of the *Spaniards*, which was incorporated with *France*, by the *Pyrenean Treaty*, in 1659. This Country is barren, but has a great deal of Pasture Ground, and has been often the Theatre of War.

In Roussillon are remarkable, { *Perpignan, Cap. Bis. Un. F.*
Salces, F.
Collioure, F.
Bellegarde, F.
Mont-Lewis, F.

Perpignan, is a strong place taken from the *Spaniards*, in 1642. and is the Seat of a Sovereign Council.

Mont-Lewis, is a Fortress built by the King in 1680. at the foot of the *Pyrenean Mountains* to cover the Frontiers of *France* on that side.

XXX. The Government of PROVENCE.

It lies between *Italy*, *Dauphine*, *Languedoc*, and the *Mediterranean*.

Provence has had its particular Sovereign Princes, who were call'd Counts: *Charles* of *France*, Brother to King *S. Lewis*, espous'd the Heire's of this Country. His Descendants,

scendants, whether Males or Females, possess'd it till the Year 1481. when *Charles of Anjou* Count of *Maine*, and last Count of *Provence*, made King *Lewis XI.* Heir of all his Dominions; so *Provence*, which was one of that Number, became united to the Crown.

The Inhabitants are Sober, Witty, and agreeable Companions; they are accus'd of being rash, and consulting too much their own Interest.

The largest Rivers in *Provence*, are, the *Durance*, the *Var*, and the *Verdon*.

Carmagne, is the Country which lies between the Arms of the *Rhofne* towards its Mouth; the Pasturage of it is so good, that it feeds the largest Oxen in *Europe*.

Crâu, is a spacious Field, separated from *Carmagne*, only by an Arm of the *Rhofne*; it is full of Stones, but is nevertheless fruitful, and produces plenty of Wine.

Provence, is divided into Upper and Lower: The Upper comprehends six Diocesses, and the Lower seven.

The six Diocesses of Upper *PROVENCE*, are those of

Sisteron.	{ Sisteron, Bis. Se.
	{ Forcalquier, Se.
Digne,	Digne, Bis. Se.
Apt.	Apt, Bis.
Riez.	Riez, Bis.
Senez.	{ Senez, Bis.
	{ Castellane, Se.
Glandeve.	Glandeve, Bis.

The seven Diocesses of Lower *PROVENCE*, are those of

Arles.	Arles, Arc. Se.
Aix.	{ Aix, Capit. Arc. Par. C. Co.
	{ C. Ai. Ge. Se. Un.
Marseille.	{ Brignole, Se.
	{ Marseille Bis. Se. Po.
Toulon.	{ Toulon, Bis. Se. Po. F.
	{ Hyeres, Se.
Frejus.	{ Frejus, Bis.
	{ Draguignan, Se.
Grasse.	{ Grasse, Bis. Se.
	{ Antibes.
Vence.	Vence, Bis.

Sisteron, is a very ancient Town, and one of the most important in the Province, having a very good Fortrefs.

Digne,

Digne, is famous for nothing but its Antiquity, and its hot Baths.

Apt, is a very ancient Town, and one that has been very considerable among the *Romans*; it is still remarkable for the great Number of the Relicks of Saints, that are kept there.

Riez, is likewise very antient, situated in a fruitful Ground, and has a great many remains of Antiquity to be seen.

Aix, is a very ancient Town, indifferently large, but very handsomely and well built. It is in this Town that the Parliament of *Provence* assembles.

Arles, is a very ancient Town; and has several remains of Antiquity: Its Archbishop bears the Title of Primate.

Marseille, is also a very ancient Town, well built, very rich, and of a great Trade; its Port is one of the safest in the Mediterranean, and the most frequented of any in the Kingdom, by the great concourse of Ships from the *Levant*; the greatest part of the *French* Gallies are generally there: The great Ships cannot enter, they stop at the Isle of *If*, which has a Castle of the same Name, and is distant from *Marseille*, about half a Mile.

Toulon, is a strong place, and has one of the finest Ports in the *Mediterranean*; it serves for a Reception of the *French* Ships of War that are on this Sea, it has a very fine Arsenal, with good Magazines for the King's Ships.

Frejus, is a very ancient Town, and has been very considerable; it is the *Forum Julij* of the Ancients. There are in this place some fine remains of Antiquity, and amongst others, an admirable Aqueduct of near twenty Miles long.

Grasse, is a good Town, Rich and well Peopled; the Situation of it is Pleasant, and the Ground admirable.

Vence, is a very old Town, but not very large; it has been a *Roman* Colony.

There are several Isles on the Coast of *Provence*; the most considerable are the Isles of *Martigues*, *Hyerres*, and *Lerins*.

Of the County of *VENAISSIN*, and the Principality of *ORANGE*.

This County lies between *Languedoc*, *Provence*, and *Dauphine*.

These

These Countries belong to *Provence*, and are both of them very fruitful.

The County of *Venaissin*, under which is comprehended at present, that of *Avignon*, has been a long time under the Dominion of the Pope, who keeps a Vice-Legate at *Avignon*, to govern the Country.

The County of *Venaissin* has { *Avignon, Cap. Arc. Un.*
Carpentras, Bis.
Cavaillon, Bis.
Vaison, Bis.

Avignon, is a very ancient Town: Pope *Clement V.* translated the Pontifical Seat thither, in 1308. the Popes his Successors continu'd their Residence there, till 1376. that *Gregory XI.* return'd to *Rome*, to re-establish the Holy Chair there.

Carpentras, is an agreeable Town, situated on a fruitful Soil, and encompass'd with fine Walls.

Cavaillon, is a small Town, and but ill built, not deserving any farther Description.

Vaison, has been formerly very considerable, but has suffer'd so much from the *Goths*, *Vandals*, and *Saracens*, that it has preserv'd nothing of its ancient Lustre.

The Principality of *Orange* is included in the County of *Venaissin*: it is not of it self very considerable, but its Name is famous for the Rank and great Actions of the Princes that have govern'd it in the two last Centuries.

The annual Revenues of this Principality are not worth above 50,000 Livres, or 3750 *l.* Sterling, it has nothing remarkable, besides the Town of *Orange*, which is very ancient: it has yet to be seen the remains of a fine Amphitheatre, and a Triumphal Arch, almost entire. It was surrounded by a good Wall, which was demolish'd in 1682. by the order of *Lewis XIV.* and the Inhabitants expos'd to the fury of the Soldiers. The same Prince made himself also Master of it, but at the Peace of *Ryswick*, restor'd it to King *William* of *England*, and since the Death of that Prince has seiz'd it again.

Of the Government of FRANCE.

The Government respects the Affairs of State, and the administration of Justice and the King's Revenues.

The Councils that the King calls to deliberate of those things, are call'd Councils of State: But at present, the Councils held by the King and his Ministers have that Title.

The

The Administration of Justice, and the King's Treasure, extends to so great a number of Affairs, that it being impossible to regulate them in the Councils of State, there was a necessity of establishing Sovereign Courts in several Places of the Kingdom, to take Cognizance, and give their final Judgment of them: These Sovereign Courts are the Parliaments, the Sovereign Councils, the Chambers of Accounts, and the Courts of Aids: The Parliaments and Sovereign Councils have been instituted for the administration of Justice: The Chambers of Accounts, and the Courts of Aids, for the administration of the King's Revenues; so that at present, in the Councils of State, there is nothing transacted but Affairs of State, the most important Cases concerning the King's Revenue, and some particular things which regard the administration of Justice.

Of the Councils of State.

There are four Councils of State; the Council of State, the Council Royal of Finances, the Council of Dispatches, and the Privy Council: The Decrees given in these three last Councils, are always entitled Decrees of the Council of State.

The Council of State, is that which the King holds with his Ministers; where the general Affairs of the State are treated of, as Alliances with Strangers, War and Peace, and other such like Matters.

The Council Royal of Finances, is that where are transacted the most important Businesses of the Revenues: The King, Chancellor of *France*, Chief of the Council of Finances, and the Controulers-General of the Finances assist at it.

The Council of Dispatches, is that wherein are dispatched the Affairs of the Provinces, as Petitions, Letters Patents, and Commissions for the Governors, Commanders, and other Officers of Provinces and Towns. The King, Chancellor of *France*, the Chief of the Council-Royal of Finances, and the four Secretaries of State assist at it.

The Privy Council, or Set Council, is held by the Chancellor: Tho' the King be not there, his Majesty's Chair of State is always plac'd, and stands empty; the Chancellors of State and Masters of Requests assist, and give their Judgments there: The Business of it is, Abrogating the Decrees of Parliaments and other Sovereign Courts,

Courts, or the second hearing of Causes upon an Appeal from the Judges of a particular Jurisdiction, or from a Parliament.

Of Parliaments and Sovereign Councils.

There was formerly but one Parliament in France, which attended upon the King wherever he went; and was said to be establish'd by King *Pepin: Philip the Fair* fix'd this Parliament in his Pallace at *Paris*, in 1302. at present there are 12 Parliaments.

I. The Parliament of *Paris* just now spoken of; which is the only one, call'd *the Court of Peers*, because the ancient Peers, both Secular and Spiritual, had a Place there, and have a Vote in all Debates, and are to be tried there when accus'd of any Crime. This Parliament has at least the third part of the Kingdom under its Jurisdiction.

II. The Parliament of *Toulouse* instituted by *Philip the Fair* in 1302. and settled by *Charles VII.* in 1443.

III. The Parliament of *Rouen*, which was establish'd in the Place of the Sovereign Court that *Philip the Fair* instituted under the Name of Exchequer, in 1302. and was made Perpetual by *Lewis XII.* in 1499. but it has bore the Name of Parliament only from *Francis I.* in 1515.

IV. The Parliament of *Grenoble*, which succeeded the Delphinal Council establish'd by *Humbert, Dauphin of Viennois*, in 1340; and was made a Parliament by *Charles VII.* in 1453.

V. The Parliament of *Bordeaux*, instituted by *Lewis XI.* in 1462, and at the same time fix'd, as all those are that have been instituted since.

VI. The Parliament of *Dijon*, establish'd by *Lewis XI.* in 1476.

VII. The Parliament of *Aix*, establish'd by *Lewis XII.* in 1501.

VIII. The Parliament of *Rennes*, establish'd by *Henry II.* in 1553; it has a Six-Months Session; that is, one half of the Presidents and Counsellors waits six Months of the Year, and the other half the remaining six.

IX. The Parliament of *Pau*, established in 1519, by *Henry I. King of Navarre*, Grandfather by the Mother's side to *Henry the Great, King of France*.

X. The Parliament of *Metz*, establish'd by *Lewis XIII.* in 1633. and has a Session of six Months.

XI. The

XI. The Parliament of *Besancon*, which was a Court that *Philip the Good* settled at *Dole*; and which sometime afterwards, had the Name of Parliament; the King of *Spain* suppress'd it in 1668. and establish'd a Chamber of Justice at *Besancon*; but the King having made himself Master of *Franche Comte*, in 1674. re-establish'd the Parliament at *Dole*, upon the same Foot it stood on before, and about two Years afterwards, translated it to *Besancon*.

XII. The Parliament of *Tournay*, which was formerly a Sovereign Council, and made a Parliament in 1686.

There are in *France* four Sovereign Councils.

I. The great Council establish'd at *Paris*; its Jurisdiction extends over the whole Monarchy, but it takes cognizance only of Cases that regard Benefices, and some other Matters that are laid before it.

II. The Sovereign Council of *Roussillon*, which resides at *Perpignan*; and is set over the whole County of *Roussillon*.

III. The Sovereign Council of *Alsace*, establish'd at *Colmar*, and presiding over the whole Province.

IV. The Sovereign Council of *Artois* at *Arras*; which is for the whole County of *Artois*.

The Presidials, Baillages, and Seneschalcies are the Tribunals of inferior Judges, establish'd for the administration of Justice; from whose Sentences, in Matters of Importance, an Appeal may be made to the Parliaments, or to the Sovereign Councils.

Of the Chambers of Accounts, and the Courts of Aids.

The Chambers of Accounts are Supreme Courts, where an Account is rendred of the King's Taxes, where a Register and every thing it kept that concerns his Revenues.

There are twelve Chambers of Accounts.

I. At *Paris*; which has this Privilege, That other Chambers of Accounts, tho' Supreme too, are oblig'd to send thither, Copies of the Accounts of their several Provinces.

II. At *Dijon* in the Dutchy of *Burgundy*.

III. At *Grenoble* in *Dauphine*.

IV. At *Aix* in *Provence*.

V. At *Montpellier* in *Languedoc*.

VI. At *Pau*, and is united to the Parliament of the same Place.

VII. At *Nantes* in *Bretagne*.

VIII. At

VIII. At Rouen in Normandy.

IX. At Aire in Artois.

X. At Lille in Flanders.

XI. At Dole in Franche-Comte.

XII. At Blois, for the Revenues of the Appennage of the Duke of Orleans.

The Courts of Aids are Sovereign Jurisdictions, establish'd to judge of the Differences that may arise upon the Payment of all the King's Treasure, except the Revenue of the Crown-Lands, &c.

There are twelve Courts of Aids.

I. At Paris.

II. At Dijon in Burgundy, united to the Chamber of Accounts, or rather to the Parliament of that Town.

III. At Grenoble in Dauphine, united to the Parliament of the same Place.

IV. At Montpellier, joyn'd to the Chamber of Accounts of that Town.

V. At Aix, united to the Chamber of Accounts in that Place.

VI. At Montauban in Quercy.

VII. At Pau in Bearn, joyn'd to the Parliament of the same Town.

VIII. At Bourdeaux in Guienne.

IX. At Clermont in Auvergne.

X. At Rennes in Bretagne, united to the Parliament which is in that Town.

XI. At Rouen in Normandy.

XII. At Metz, united to the Parliament of the same Town.

Of Generalities.

The French call a *Generality*, the Extent of the Jurisdiction of the Court of Treasurers of France, which is establish'd to facilitate the receipt of the King's Taxes, and the other part of his Revenue: There are 24 Generalities, 18 in the Countries of Elections, and 6 in the Countries of the Estates.

The *Elections* are Courts that Judge, upon the first demand, of the Differences about the Taxes and Duties excepting the Excise upon Salt and the King's Revenue: There are no Elections in the Countries of the Estates, only in Dauphine.

The 18 Generalities of the Countries of Elections.

- I. Of *Paris*, which has 22 Elections.
- II. Of *Amiens*, which has 6 Elections.
- III. Of *Soissons*, which has 6 Elections.
- IV. Of *Châlons*, which has 12 Elections.
- V. Of *Lyon*, which has 5 Elections.
- VI. Of *Montauban*, which has 11 Elections.
- VII. Of *Bordeaux*, which has 6 Elections.
- VIII. Of *Limoges*, which has 5 Elections.
- IX. Of *Poitiers*, which has 8 Elections.
- X. Of *Rochelle*, which has 5 Elections.
- XI. Of *Tours*, which has 16 Elections.
- XII. Of *Caen*, which has 9 Elections.
- XIII. Of *Alençon*, which has 9 Elections.
- XIV. Of *Rouen*, which has 14 Elections.
- XV. Of *Orléans*, which has 12 Elections.
- XVI. Of *Bourges*, which has 6 Elections.
- XVII. Of *Moulins*, which has 7 Elections.
- XVIII. Of *Reims*, which has 6 Elections.

The 6 Generalities of the Countries of the Estates.

- I. Of *Nantes* in *Bretagne*.
- II. Of *Dijon* in *Burgundy*.
- III. Of *Grenoble* in *Dauphine*, which has 6 Elections.
- IV. Of *Aix* in *Provence*.
- V. Of *Montpellier* in *Languedoc*.
- VI. Of *Toulouse* in *Languedoc*.

There are 17 Universities in France.

Every University contains several Colleges, which have Professors in them that read publicly upon the four Faculties, *Divinity, Law, Physick, and Arts*; and give the Students their Degrees, or Certificates of their Studies. These Universities are at

<i>Paris.</i>	<i>Angers.</i>	<i>Valence.</i>
<i>Toulouse.</i>	<i>Caen.</i>	<i>Aix.</i>
<i>Bordeaux.</i>	<i>Montpellier.</i>	<i>Perpignan.</i>
<i>Poitiers.</i>	<i>Cahors.</i>	<i>Downy.</i>
<i>Orléans.</i>	<i>Nantes.</i>	<i>Bezancon.</i>
<i>Bourges.</i>	<i>Reims.</i>	

Besides the *French Academy* of *Paris*, which we have already made mention of in the *Isle of France*, there are 5 others establish'd for the Improvement of Learning. Those of *Paris* being only design'd for cultivating the *French Language*. The five last are, at *Arles* founded in 1669. at *Soissons*, founded in 1675; at *Ville Franche* in *Beaujeaulois*, at *Nismes*, and at *Angers*.

Of the Low Countries.

THE Provinces on the North of *France* are so call'd, because they lye towards the Sea, into which a great many considerable Rivers do there discharge themselves. These Provinces had formerly their respective Lords, but most of them came under the Dominion of the Duke of *Burgundy*. *Mary*, only Daughter to *Charles the Warlike*, the last of these Dukes, brought them in Marriage to *Maximilian*, Archduke of *Austria*, whose Grandson, *Charles V.* coming to the Crown of *Spain*, united the Low Countries to that Kingdom.

Under the Reign of *Philip II.* King of *Spain*, the greatest part of these Provinces Revolted: The apprehensions of the Inquisition which the King was inclin'd to establish there, and the Severity of the Duke of *Alba*, who was Governor of them, were the principal Causes of it. *William of Nassau*, Prince of *Orange*, was the chief of the Revolters.

Philip II. and his Successors us'd the utmost of their Power to reduce the Rebels. The Duke of *Parma* recover'd part of them; but the more Northern Provinces defended themselves so well with the Succours of *England* and *France*, that the *Spaniards*, after having been fruitlessly exhausted in endeavouring their Reduction, were at last oblig'd to acknowledge them as a Free, Independent, and Sovereign State, which was done at the Peace of *Munster* in 1648.

Of the 17 Provinces contain'd in the Low Countries, 9 remain under the Dominion of *Spain*, and are call'd the *Spanish*, or *Catholick Low Countries*; the 8 others that are acknowledg'd for a Sovereign-State, are call'd the *United Provinces*.

Of the Spanish Low Countries.

The *Spanish Low Countries* are commonly known by the name of *Flanders*, from the particular Name of one of the

Provinces; and the Inhabitants of them are call'd *Flemins*. The *Spanish* Low Countries lie between *France*, *Germany*, and *Holland*.

The Ground is very fruitful in Corn, but produces no Wine at all: Scarce any Country in *Europe* can show so many considerable Towns, and so near one another as this; it is very Populous, tho' it has been the Seat of almost a continual War, for above these 100 Years.

The *Flemins* are no great Wits, but they use a great deal of affability and freedom.

The Romish Religion is the only one allow'd in the *Spanish* Countries, which are for that Reason call'd *Catholick*; or rather because they belong to his *Catholick* Majesty.

The most remarkable Rivers of these Provinces are the *Meuse*, the *Scheld*, the *Sambre*, the *Lys*, and the *Dyle*: There are also two considerable Canals, that from *Gaunt* to *Bruges* and *Ostend*, and that from *Brusselles* to *Antwerp*, which facilitate the Carriage of Goods brought into those Provinces by Sea, or by *Holland*.

The *Hollanders*, with the assistance of the Allies, have taken several Places in the *Spanish* Low Countries, since the beginning of this War; but because it is reasonable to suppose they will render them back when a Peace is made; I shall speak of these Countries, as if they remain'd in the same Condition they were in, before the declaration of this War.

The Provinces of the *Spanish* Low Countries are, the three Dutchies, of *Brabant*, of *Luxemburg*, and of *Limburg*; the four Counties, of *Flanders*, of *Artois*, of *Hainault*, and of *Namur*; the Marquisate of the H. Empire, and the Lordship of *Malines*. The *French* and *Dutch* have Conquer'd several Places in some of these Provinces.

The King of *Spain* sends a General Governour, who commands all these Provinces, except *Artois*, which belongs entirely to *France*.

The County of *Flanders*, and that of *Artois*, were formerly held of the Crown of *France*, and the Princes who possess'd them, pay'd Homage to its Kings: The Emperor, *Charles V.* obliged King *Francis I.* whom he had Prisoner, to excuse the Homage of these Counties.

The Count of *Flanders* was one of the three ancient Counts, and secular Peers of *France*; at the Coronation of the Kings he bore the Royal Sword.

The

The Dutchy of *Brabant* has *Holland* on the North; *Spanish Gelderland*, and the Bishoprick of *Liege* on the East; the County of *Namur*, and a part of the Country of *Liege* on the South; and *Flanders* and *Zeland* on the West; it is one of the richest Provinces in the Low Countries. This Province is divided into 4 Quarters, which are,

The quarter of

{ Louvain.
Brussels.
Antwerp.
Boisleduc.

The Quarter of *Louvain* includes 10 Mayoralties, the Dutchy of *Arschoot*, the Barony of *Diest*, and five considerable Towns.

Louvain, which is Capital of it, is a very ancient and fine Place, adorn'd with a famous University, founded in 1626. The Town it self is neither Neat, Agreeable, nor Populous.

The Quarter of *Brussels* comprehends likewise several Mayoralties, or Bailiages, the County of *Grimberg*, and two considerable Towns.

Brussels, which is the Capital of it, as well as of all *Brabant*, has a very unequal situation, but very agreeable; it is water'd by the *Senne*, and enrich'd by a Canal which communicates with *Antwerp*. This Town is the ordinary residence of the Governour of the *Spanish Low-Countries*, and the seat of the Court of Chancery of *Brabant*. The Town is besides very populous.

The Quarter of *Antwerp* includes 4 Mayoralities, the Country of *Arkel*, and that of *Rye*, the County of *Hochstraet*, the Marquisate of *Bergues*, and the Barony of *Breda*.

Antwerp is a pretty and large Town, situated on the *Scheld*, and a place of great Trade; but its Commerce has fail'd much since a Hundred Years ago: It has a Citadel, which is one of the finest and most regular in all the *Low-Countries*; built by the Duke of *Alba*, in 1559.

This Place is Famous for the Siege it sustain'd against the Duke of *Parma*, with relation to the Attacks of the Besiegers, and the obstinate Defence made by the besieged. It has a Bishoprick Suffragan to *Malines*, the Town bears the Title of *Marquisate of the Holy Empire*, and of it self makes a Province of the *Low-Countries*.

At *Eckeren*, in this Marquisate, in 1703: was fought that so singular and unequal Battle, between above 20,000

French,

French, commanded by a Marshal of *France*, and 7 or 8000 *Dutch*, who remain'd Masters of the Field of Battle, and oblig'd the *French* to retire, after having lost as many Men, as the *Dutch* brought into the Field.

The Quarter of *Boisseduc*, call'd also the *Mayoralty* of *Boisseduc*, contains about a hundred and two Parishes.

Boisseduc, call'd by some *Bosseduc*, is a very ancient Town, considerable, both for its Situation and Fortifications; it is situated on the *Dise*, surrounded by a Marsh, and is large and well Peopled.

The Dutchy of *Luxemburg*, has on the North the Dutchy of *Limburg*, on the East the Archbishoprick of *Treves*, on the South *Lorrain*, and the Bishoprick of *Liege* on the West. This Dutchy contains 8 Provostships, 9 Lordships, one Justicial, and the County of *Roche* in *Ardenne*. There are several Towns in this Dutchy, and near 500 Villages.

Luxemburg, which is the Capital of it, is an indifferent large Town, and reckon'd the strongest in the *Spanish Low-Countries*, the *French* took it in 1684. without any Declaration of War, and restor'd it at the Peace of *Ryswick*, but they seiz'd it again at the beginning of this Century.

The Dutchy of *Limburg*, known also by the Name of the *Countries beyond the Meuse*, is of no great extent, being surrounded by the Dutchy of *Juliers*, and the Bishoprick, of *Liege*.

Limburg, which is the Capital of it, is built upon a Rock steep almost on every side; the *Dutch* took it in 1632. and the *Spanish* retook it some time after; the *French* made themselves Masters of it in 1675, and raz'd its Fortifications: The *Dutch* took it again the beginning of this Century, under whose power it still continues.

The County of *Flanders* is border'd on the North, and West by the Ocean, on the East by *Brabant* and *Hainault*, and on the South by *Artois*. This County was formerly divided into *Gallician* or *Walloon Flanders*, *Teutonick Flanders*, and *Imperial Flanders*; the present Division is into *French Flanders*, *Spanish Flanders*, and *Dutch Flanders*.

French Flanders includes the Quarters of *Lille*, and *Tpres*, and contains the Towns of

Lille, Cap.

Graveling.

Bourburg.

Dunkirk, Po.

Bergue.

Furnes.

Tournay, Bis.

Douay.

Orchies, &c.

Spanish.

Spanish-Flanders, has the Quarters of *Gaunt*, and *Bruges*, in which are the Towns of

Gaunt, *Cap. Bis.*

Courtray.

Oudenard.

Dendermond.

Alost.

Bruges, *Bis.*

Damme.

Ostend, *Po.*

Newport, *Po.*

Dixmude, *Sc.*

Dutch-Flanders, comprehends the Isle of *Cadzand*, and the Towns of

L'Ecluse.

Ardenburg.

Middleburg.

Issendike.

Hulst, *Sc.*

Lille, is the Capital of *French-Flanders*; and is a very great and considerable Town that the King of *France* took from the *Spaniards*, in 1667. and is defended by two Citadels.

Douay, is one of the finest Towns in *Flanders*, situated on the *Starp*.

Tournay, is a beautiful Town, situated on the *Scheld*, and guarded by a strong Citadel.

Tpres, is also a very handsome Town, and of great Trade.

Gaunt, is also a large, beautiful, rich, very populous Town, situated on the Confluence of the *Lys*, the *Lieve*, and the *Scheld*; and is reckon'd one of the handsomest and largest places of the *Low-Countries*, and is well enough fortified; it boasts of having given birth to the Emperor *Charles V.* whose Cradle it is said still to preserve.

Bruges, is situated among several Canals, which form the great Canal so much admir'd; and is one of the principal Towns in the *Low-Countries*.

Ostend, is a very strong Town, situated on the *German Ocean*; it is famous for the Siege it sustain'd the beginning of the last Century against the *Spaniards*, who were Three Years before they took it; some add three Months, three Weeks, and three Days.

Newport, is a strong and Maritime Town; it is famous in the History of the last Century, for the Battle fought under its Walls, between the Armies of Archduke *Albert*, and the States-General, under the command of Prince *Maurice of Orange*, in 1600.

The County of *Hainault*, comprehends the County of *Mons* and *Brabant*, wherein are the Towns of

Mons, Cap.

Binch.

St. Guilain.

Soignies.

Brenne le Comte.

Aeth.

Leuse.

Chievres, &c.

Mons, is situated on a rising, water'd by the *Trulle*; and is one of the strongest Places in the *Low-Countries*, large, and well Peopled; the King of *France* took it in 1691. but it was restor'd to *Spain* at the Peace of *Ryswyck*.

St. Guilain, was a Place very well situated on the *Haine*, taken by the *French* in 1677. and restor'd, after having had its Fortification demolish'd in 1679.

Aeth, is a small Town, situated on the *Dendre*, pretty enough, and very well fortified, which the *French* gave up to the *Spaniards*, at the Peace of *Nimeguen*, and took it again in 1697. and restor'd it the same Year at the Treaty of *Ryswick*.

The County of *Namur* is situated between *Brabant*, *Hainault*, the Bishoprick of *Leige*, and *Luxemburg*; it is a very Mountainous Country, and has a great many Mines of Iron. In this County are only

§ *Namur*, Cap. *Bis*.

§ *Charleroy*.

Namur, lies near the Confluence of the *Meuse* and *Sambre* at the Foot of a Mountain, on the top of which is a Castle of great Strength and Importance: The King of *France* took it in 1692. but the Allies retook it in 1695. This Place is look'd upon as the Key to the *Low-Countries*, which the King of *France* conquer'd, together with all the *Spanish Low Countries*, at the beginning of this Century, and, as every body knows, without the expence of a charge of Powder.

Charleroy, is a very strong Place, built by the *Spaniard* in 1666; the *French* took it in 1667. restor'd it at the Peace of *Nimeguen*, took it a second time in 1693. and restor'd it once more at the Peace of *Ryswick*.

The Lordship of *Malines*, is between the Quarters of *Brussels*, and of *Antwerp*, and is a particular Province of the *Low Countries*, having nothing but the Town of *Malines*, that is remarkable; this place is handsome, well built, and the most convenient in the *Spanish Low Countries*: It is the Seat of an Archbishop, and of a Parliament or Sovereign Council, which has under its Jurisdiction, the Provinces of the *Low Countries* that belong to the King of

Spain;

Spain: In this Town is made a great quantity of Laces very much valu'd.

The King of *Spain* is still Master of some Towns in the Dutchy of *Guelderland*, which is one of the United Provinces; the principal are *Ruremond*, a Bishoprick, which the *Dutch* took in 1702. and *Gueldre* a strong place, that was forc'd to surrender it self to the King of *Prussia*, in 1703.

Of the United Provinces.



THESE Provinces, which make part of what is call'd *Germania Inferior*, or *Lower Germany*, are so nam'd, by reason of the Union made between them at *Utrecht* in 1579. where by a mutual Oath they oblig'd themselves to assist one another in maintaining and preserving their Liberty, which they were upon the point of loosing, in opposing the severity of the Inquisition, which *Philip II.* King of *Spain* would have impos'd upon them, and in resisting the Cruelty of the Duke of *Alba*, who boldly gloried, that he had destroy'd 18,000 of the Inhabitants by the Hands of the common Hang-man.

They are commonly call'd *Holland*, from the particular Name of the most considerable Province among them; as the 10 Provinces that remain in possession of the Crown of *Spain*, are call'd *Flanders*.

They are situated at the Mouths of the *Meuse*, and the *Rhine*, between *Spanish Flanders*, which borders them on the South, the North Sea, and *Germany*.

These Provinces, are 7 in Number, and in all assemblies, give their Votes in this Order. 1. The Dutchy of *Guelderland*, and the County of *Zutphen*. which make but one. 2. The County of *Holland*. 3. The County of *Zealand*. 4. The Lordship of *Utrecht*. 5. The Lordship of

of *Friesland*. 6. The Lordship of *Over-Tffel*. 7. The Lordship of *Groningen*.

These 7 Provinces, which compose the Republick, are so many respective Republicks themselves, independent on one another, but when united (as has been said already) form but one Body, which is call'd, **THE STATES GENERAL OF THE UNITED PROVINCES OF THE LOW-COUNTRIES**. Every one of these Provinces is Sovereign, and governs it self by its own Laws and Customs; and one may say, in some sense, that every Town is a small Republick, govern'd by a Senate, which is invested with the Supreme Power, in very many Cases, though subject to the States of their Provinces in all the rest.

The Government of this State is properly Democratick, mixt notwithstanding with a little Aristocracy, the States of each Province being made up of the Nobles of the same Province, who altogether have but one Vote, and of the Deputies of the Towns, who have every one one.

Each of these Provinces sends its Deputies to the *Hague*, who make three Assemblies or Colledges, namely,

The States General,

The Council of State, and

The Chamber of Accounts.

The assembly or Colledge, call'd, *The States General of the United Provinces of the Low-Countries*, has the principal Direction of Affairs, and gives Audience to Foreign Ministers. Most of their Matters are ruled by the Majority of Votes; but there are some which require the unanimous Consent of all the Provinces; as when the business in debate is the making Peace, declaring War, contracting Alliances, determining the value of Money, or the maintaining the Union. The Votes are not reckon'd by Heads, but by the plurality of Voices, according to the Number of Provinces, each of which sends thither as many Deputies as it pleases, who altogether have but one Voice. Each Province is President in its Turn, and it is to the President that Foreign Ministers are to address themselves, when they desire to have an Audience, or to present a Memorial.

The Council of State, executes all the Resolutions that are taken in the Assembly of the States General. This Council is compos'd of Deputies of all the Provinces, but after a different Manner from the States General; for the

Deputies

Deputies that are sent hither, are fixt to a certain Number. *Holland* sends 3. *Guelderland*, *Zealand*, and *Friesland*, two a piece, and the Provinces of *Utrecht*, *Over-Tysel*, and of *Groningen* each of them one; which makes the whole Number 12. their Votes are reckon'd by the Number of Heads, and not of Provinces as in the assembly of the States General, where all the Deputies of any Province have but one Vote, though there be 6 or more of them, their Number depending upon the pleasure of each Province.

The Council of State has the care of the Militia, and of the Fortifications; raises Contributions in an Enemies Country, gives Pasports, and Orders the Government of Places, conquer'd since the Union. This Council disposes of all the Sums of Money design'd for extraordinary Occasions, and regulates the Expences of the State, according to the Resolutions of the States General.

The Chamber of Accounts, is compos'd of 2 Deputies of each Province, who are chang'd every 3 Years; this Chamber takes Cognisance of the Publick Monies.

Besides these Assemblies or Colledges, there is yet the Council of Admiralty, which orders all the Sea Affairs, when the States General have resolv'd to send out a Fleet. This Council is divided into 5 Assemblies or Colledges, 3 of which are in the Province of *Holland*, namely one at *Amsterdam*, one at *Rotterdam*, and one at *Horne*; the 4th is at *Middleburg* in *Zealand*; and the 5th at *Harlinguen* in *Friesland*. Every one of these Colledges is compos'd of 7 Deputies, 4 of the Province where the Colledge is, and 3 nam'd by the other Provinces: The Admiral takes place in all these Colledges, and is always president of all those Assemblies.

As to the particular States of each Province, they exercise (as we have already observ'd) a Sovereign Authority over all that are within their Jurisdictions; they impose Taxes, Coin Money, and perform other Acts of Sovereignty.

The Ground is fruitful enough for Corn in some places of these Provinces, but most of it is excellent Pasturage, and feeds a great Number of Cattle; very good Butter and Cheese are made here, and bring a considerable Profit to the Inhabitants: But the greatest Riches of the *Dutch* arise from their Manufacturies of Cloath and Linnen; they likewise drive a great Trade with Salt-fish, which they Transport into distant Countries; but their Herrings are the

the most considerable: It was one *William Buekeld*, who invented the manner of salting them, and died at *Bierfleet* in 1347. By their Commerce both at Sea and Land they have supplied the Barrenness of their Country, and, bringing thither every Thing choice and valuable out of Foreign Countries, have made their own one of the most plentiful in the World: They Trade with all the Earth; but especially the East-Indies, from whence the Company of Merchants that bear that Name, distribute Goods all over *Europe*, and receive prodigious Profits. This Company is very powerful, and maintains near 800,000 Men, 18,000 of them bear Arms, and 60,000 Work for them: There is also a West-India Company, but not near so considerable as the former. To be short, the whole Country is cut by a great many Rivers and Canals, which contribute very much to the preserving that Commerce and plenty.

The *Dutch* are honest, laborious, politick, and cut out for Commerce and Navigation: They are very greedy of gain and leave no Stone unturn'd, where they have a prospect of making a Penny; but above all, they are very jealous of their Liberty, and Sacrifice every thing they have to preserve that.

The prevailing Religion among the United Provinces is the Protestant; all other Religions are allow'd of except the Popish, which is only tolerated, and the Socinian, which is entirely prohibited.

The *Rhine* is the greatest River in the United Provinces, and divides its self into several Branches, which have different Names; the principal are the *Waal*, the *Tysel*, and the *Leck*: The *Rhine* has never run quite to the Sea since the Year 860, when the Ocean overflow'd and choak'd up its Mouth, but looses itself in the Sand-hills below *Leyden*.

The several Branches of the *Rhine*, the *Meuse*, and the Number of Canals that have been made, facilitate the transporting of Merchandises, and contribute very much to make Trade flourish in this Country.

to understand Geography. 109
of the Dutchy of GUELDERLAND.

- The Dutchy of Guelderland, is divided into four Quarters, which are
- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. The Quarter of Nimeguen, wherein are | { Nimeguen, Cap.
Tiel.
Bommel.
Batenburg, &c. |
| 2. The Quarter of Arnheim, wherein are | { Arnheim, Cap.
Harderwyk, Ac.
Wagening, &c. |
| 3. The Quarter of Zutphen, wherein are | { Zutphen, Cap.
Doesburg.
Lochem, &c. |
| 4. The Quarter of Ruremond, wherein are | { Ruremond, Cap.
Gueldre.
Venlo, &c. |

There are in this Dutchy

5. Counties.

16. Towns.

230. Villages.

5. Fortresses.

1. University.

This fourth Quarter, is commonly call'd *Spanish Guelderland*: And is at present under the Dominion of the States General of the United Provinces, except only the Town of *Gueldre*, which is in the Possession of the King of *Prussia*.

Nimeguen, is a strong Town, taken by the *French* in 1672. it is famous for the Treaty of Peace, concluded there between *France*, *Spain*, and the United Provinces in 1678. and between *France* and the Empire, in the Year following.

The *French* under the Command of the Duke of *Burgundy*, and Marshal *Roufflers*, by means of some intelligence, endeavour'd, in vain, to make themselves Masters of that Town, for their designs failing, they were oblig'd to retire with some Loss.

Arnheim, is a pretty and populous Place, but has suffer'd much in the late Wars; in this Town is held the Council of *Guelderland* and *Zutphen*; and it is likewise the Seat of the Chancellour, and Governour of *Guelderland*.

*A Short Method
of the County of HOLLAND.*

The County
of Holland is di-
vided into

South Holland
wherein are

and

North Holland and
West Friezland
wherein are

Dort, Cap.
Haerlem.
Delft.
Leyden, F. Un.
Amsterdam, Po. Cap.
Goude.
Rotterdam, Po.
Gorcum, F.
Schiedam.
Schoonhoven, F.
The Brill, Po.
The Hague, which is
the Seat of the
States General.
Alckmaer.
Hoorn.
Enchusen, F.
Edam.
Munickendam.
Mendenblick.
Purmerend.

There are in this County.

32. Towns.

407. Villages.

5. Boroughs.

6. Fortresses.

12. Isles.

1. University.

3. Colledges of Admiralty.

All the above mention'd Towns have a Session and Vote in the Assembly of the Estates of the Province, which is held at the *Hague*. This Assembly is compos'd of the Nobility of the Province, and the Deputies of the Towns. The Nobility have the first Vote, but no more than one, and the Towns have one Vote a piece. These Estates assemble generally four times a Year, in *February*, *June*, *September*, and *November*, but in War time, this Rule is not observ'd so exactly.

Besides the Provincial Estates, there is at the *Hague* an Assembly or Colledge of the *Deputy Counsellours of the Province*, who represent the Estates in their absence; and likewise a Chamber of Accounts. At the *Hague* are held the supreme Court of *Holland*, the great Council, and the Court of *Brabant*, &c.

This

This Province is extreamly populous, though unwholesome; the ground is very Marshy, and serves for nothing but Pasturage: It wou'd be always overflow'd if it was not fenc'd against the Sea, by strong Banks, which are maintain'd with great Care.

Dort, or *Dordrecht*, the Capital of the County of *Holland*, is the first Town that has a Seat in the Estates of that Province; it is well built, and sufficiently Rich; and had formerly the only priviledge of coining Money. This Town has brought up a great many famous Men; but what makes it so much celebrated above the rest, is the famous Synod that was held in 1618. concerning Predestination.

Haerlem, is the second Town in the Province; it is beautiful, large, well peopled, and known above all for it's fine Linnens, and for having given Birth to *Laurence Koster*, the Inventor of Printing. This Place suffer'd extreamly in the Revolution, having been ruin'd, pillaged, and sack'd by the *Spaniards*.

Delft, is the third Town in the Province; it is commodious and rich, but it has nothing to make it remarkable, besides its Manufacturies of *Dutch Ware*.

Amsterdam, is the principal place in the United Provinces, though it be but the fifth Town in the County of *Holland*; it is large, handsome, rich, very trading, populous, and one of the most considerable in all *Europe*: Its Harbour is not very deep, but is, nevertheless, fill'd with a great Number of Ships; it continu'd a long time in the Profession of the *Roman-Catholick* Religion, and in the power of *Spain*, till, being besieg'd by the Prince of *Orange* in 1587. and the Army that the Duke of *Alba* sent to succour it, unfortunately miscarrying, it was forc'd to surrender.

Leyden, is the greatest Town of the United Provinces next *Amsterdam*; and one of the finest and most convenient. It has a very famous University, founded in 1575. This Town is much celebrated for the vigorous Resistance it made in 1574. against the Army of the *Spaniards*, which had reduc'd it to the last extremity.

Rotterdam, is the richest and most trading Place in the United Provinces, next *Amsterdam*, by reason of its very good Harbour. It is famous for the Birth of the glorious *Erasmus*, who is therefore call'd *Erasmus of Rotterdam*, he was born in 1467. and died in 1536. In a large Square, call'd *Erasmus's Market place*, stands the Statue of this

this great Man done in Brass, by a very fine Hand, and with several Inscriptions.

The Brille, is a small Town with a good Port; and is celebrated in History for having been the Place where the Confederates laid the first Foundations of their Republick in 1572.

The Hague, is only a Borough, but one of the greatest, finest, and richest in *Europe*; there are an infinite many very considerable Towns that are neither so large, nor so well built: Here are held the States General of the United Provinces.

Of the County of ZELAND.

The County of Zealand is compos'd of 7 Isles, which are,	{	Walcheren.	{	Middleburg, Cap.
		South Beveland.		Vlessinguen.
		Schowen.		Veer.
		Tolen.		Goes, Cap.
		Duyveland		Zirrickzee, Cap.
		north Beveland,		Brouwershaven, &c.
		Wolferdyk.		Tolen, Cap. &c.
				Have nothing but Villages.

There are in this County

8. Towns.

100 Villages.

7. Isles.

1. Colledge of Admiralty.

This Province is in general very fruitful in all Grain, the Inhabitants apply themselves mostly to fishing and trading by Sea.

Middleburg, the Capital of the whole Province, is handsome enough, indifferently large, and a Town of very great Trade: It is the staple of the Wines transported by Sea.

Of the Lordship of UTRECHT.

The Lordship of *Utrecht* is so small, that there's no need of giving the Division of it.

{	The principal Towns are	Utrecht, Cap. Un.
		Amersfort.
		Rhenen.
		Wyck te Duerstede.
		Montfort, &c.

There are in this Lordship

5. Towns.

65. Villages.

64. Seats of Nobleimen.

1. University.

Utrecht,

Utrecht, was formerly the Seat of an Archbishop, who was Lord of the Country: *Henry of Bavaria*, who was Archbishop of it, being expell'd by the Inhabitants, made over his right to the Emperour *Charles V.* who seiz'd the Province; it is pleasant enough, and enjoys a very healthful Air.

This Town is famous, first, for giving Birth to Pope *Adrian VI.* and also for the Union made there in 1579. and therefore call'd the *Union of Utrecht*.

Of the Lordship of *FRIZELAND*.

The Lordship of *Friesland* is divided into

Oostergo.	{	<i>Leuwaerden</i> , Cap.
		<i>Dockum</i> , Admir.
		<i>Harlingen</i> .
Westergo.	{	<i>Franequer</i> , Un.
		<i>Bolswert</i> , &c.
		<i>Staveren</i> .
Seven-wolden.	{	<i>Worcum</i> , &c.
		<i>Sloten</i> .
		<i>Sneek</i> , &c.

The Isles of *Ameland*, and *Scheermekoogh*, &c.

There are in this Lordship

11. Towns.

480. Villages.

2. Isles.

1. University.

1. Colledge of Admiralty.

Friesland, is a Marshy Country, and without Trees; it is fruitful for Corn in some Places; but its Pasturage being excellent, this Province maintains good Horses, and Oxen of a prodigious size.

Leuwaerden, is the Capital of it, and is the Seat of the Supreme Court of the Province, and the residence of the *Stadtbolder*, or Governour General.

The Lordship of *OUERTSSEL*.

The Lordship of <i>Overtysel</i> , is divided into 3 Jurisdictions which are	{	Salland.	{	Deventer, Cap.
		Drente.		Zwoll, F.
				Coeverden, F.
Twente, <i>in</i> <i>which are</i>	{		Meppel.	
			Hasselt.	
			Ootmerser.	
There are in this Lordship	{		Almeloo, &c.	

There are in this Lordship

9. Towns.

10. Boroughs.

I

210. Vil.

210. Villages.

5. Portresses.

The Lordship of *Over-Issel*, belongs to the Archbishops of *Utrecht*; *Henry of Bavaria*, gave it up to the Emperour *Charles V.*

of the Lordship of *GRONINGUEN*.

The Lordship of *Groninguen* pro- } *Groninguen*, Cap. Un.
of *Groninguen* } per, and } *Dam*.
contains, } *The Ommelandes*, *Delfzyl*, &c..

There are in this Lordship

4. Towns.

120. Villages.

7. Portresses.

1. University.

3. Miles.

This Province, which makes part of *Friezland*, though it be a particular State itself, and has its own Jurisdiction and Laws separate, formerly belong'd to the Bishops of *Utrecht*, since to the Dukes of *Guelderland*, and to the Emperor *Charles V.*

Groninguen its Capital is a large Town, fine, rich, strong, and well peopled; and has a famous University.

This place is remarkable for the valiant Resistance it made against *Bernard van Galen*, Bishop of *Munster*, who besieg'd it in 1672.

The *Ommelandes*, that is, the Countries round, are united to this Province, but contain only Boroughs and Villages. The fruitfulness of this Country, consists in its large Pasturages, which feed a great many Horses for Carriage.

The Dutch have a part of the Dutchy of *Brabant*, and a small one of the County of *Flanders*; they are call'd *Dutch Brabant*, and *Dutch Flanders*.

Dutch Brabant } *The Mayoralty of* } *Boisleduc*, F.
which contains } *Boisleduc*, }

 } *The Barony of* } *Grave*, F.
 } *Breda*. } *Helmont*.

 } *The principality* } *Eyndhave*.
 } *and Marquis-* } *Breda*, F.
 } *sate of Ber-*

 } *gopzom*, } *Bergopzom*, F.
 } *wherein are* } *Steenberg*, &c.

Boisleduc, is a very strong Place, as well by its Situation, being encompass'd with Rivers and Meadows, as by its Fortifications; the great Church is one of the most magnificent in all the Country, and has a very fine Clock.

Dut ch

Dutch Flanders, which contains several Territories with the Isles of Cadzant, whose Principal Towns are

The Sluice, F.
Halk, F.
Axel.
Yffendyk,
Sas de Gaunt, &c. F.
Lillo, F.

Dutch Limburg, or the County beyond the Meuse, and the Territory of Maestricht, wherein are

Maestricht, F.
Wyck.
Falkenburg.
Dalem.
Bolduc.

Maestricht, is a very strong Town on the Meuse. It was taken by the French Army in 1673. and besieg'd by the Allies for 52 Days, in 1676. without Success; but the King of France to procure a Peace, restor'd it to the Dutch in 1678.

The Dutch likewise possess a great tract of Land in Asia, several Places in Africa, and some Islands in America.



Of Lorraine.



LORRAINE, is one of the most considerable Dutchies in Europe; the Duke, who is Sovereign of it, is of an illustrious House both for its Antiquity and the Number of great Men sprung from it; there is scarce a Royal Family in Europe that is not related to the House of Lorraine.

The Dominions of this Duke lie between Alsace, Franche Comte, Champagne, and the Spanish Low-Countries. They are about 67 or 77 Miles in length, and 48 or 58 in breadth; and are divided generally into the Lands of Inheritance, and the Countries annex'd. The Dutchy of Lorraine, and of Bar, are properly the Lands of Inheritance; the Countries annex'd, are the Marquisate of Hottorchatel; the Counties of Blamont, Vaudemont, Saarburg, and Salm; the Lordships and Provostships of Epinal, Marsal, Bisich, Phalsburg, Denewre, Apremont, Commercy, and of Chatel on the Moselle.

selle. The Ground of it produces abundance of Corn, Wine, and all other necessities of Life: In several places are found out Salt-Water Springs, which yield great Quantities of Salt, and brings in the Prince a large Revenue.

The People are honest, good husbands, and very hearty for their Princes.

The whole Country agrees in the Worship of the *Romish* Church.

The principal Rivers are, the *Meuse*, and the *Moselle*.

The King of *France* having made himself Master of *Lorraine*, kept it till the Year 1697. at which time it was restor'd to Prince *Leopold*, who is now in Possession of it.

The Dutchy of *Lorraine* comprehends three Bailiages, which are those of *Nancy*, *Mirecourt*, and *Vaudrevange*, which are otherwise call'd, the *French* Bailiage, the Bailiage of *Vauge*, and the *German* Bailiage.

The French Bailiage has

{ *Nancy*, Cap.
 { *Luneville*.

The Bailiage of *Vauge*.

{ *Mirecourt*.
 { *Remiremont*.
 { *Vaudrevange*.

The German Bailiage.

{ *S. Avo*.
 { *Saar-Lewis*. F.

Nancy, is the Capital of *Lorraine*, and the common Seat of its Dukes; it was well fortified, but the King of *France* demolish'd all its Fortifications before he quitted it.

This Town is divided into the old Town, where the Dukes Palace is; and the New, which is much handsomer than the other, and has its Streets built by a Line.

Luneville, lies by the little River *Vesouze*, and has now nothing remarkable.

Mirecourt, is situated on the *Maidon*, and is not very considerable.

Remiremont, is seated on the *Moselle*, at the Foot of Mount *Vauge*; it has a famous Abbey, which receives none but Virgins of the Nobility for four Generations.

Saar-Lewis, is a strong Place, built some Years since by the King of *France*; the *Saar* supplies its Ditches, and thence throws it self into the *Moselle* 19 or 20 Miles below.

The Dutchy of *Bar* is held of the Crown of *France*, and the Duke of *Lorraine* does homage for it to the *French* King.

In *Barois* are

{ *Bar-le-Duce*, Cap.
 { *Pont à Mousson*, Un.
 { *S. Michael*.

Bar,

Bar, is a small Town on the top of a little Hill, fortified with a pretty strong Castle.

S. Michael, is a little place on the *Meuse*, and is the Seat of Justice, or of the Parliament of *Lorraine*; it has an Abbey of Benedictines much celebrated.



Of Switzerland.



SWITZERLAND, is divided into 13 Cantons, situated between the Lake of *Constance*, *Franche-Comte*, the Lake of *Geneva* and *Valois*. They are so many Republicks independent on one another, but United for their mutual Preservation: This Confederacy was begun in 1307. by the Cantons of *Ury*, *Schwitz*, and *Underwald*, who, not being able to suffer the Tyranny of the Governours, sent them by the Archduke of *Austria*, shook off their Yoke, and having gain'd a great Victory over the *Austrians* in 1315. the prize they obtain'd, was their entire Liberty. The Name of *Switzers* was given them, because the *Germans*, during the Battle, hearing the Name *Schwitz*, which was that of one of the Confederate Cantons, often resounded; call'd, not only those three Cantons *Switzers*, but those others also who came into the Confederacy afterwards, which they did at different times; the Canton of *Lucerne* in 1332. the Canton of *Zurich* in 1351, the Cantons of *Zug* and of *Glaris* in 1352, the Canton of *Berne* in 1353. the Cantons of *Friburg* and of *Solothurn* in 1481; the Cantons of *Basil* and of *Schaffhausen* in 1501, and the Canton of *Appenzel* in 1513.

The Government of these 13 Cantons is not the same; in those of *Lucerne*, *Zurich*, *Berne*, *Friburg*, *Solothurn*, *Basil*, and *Schaffhausen*, it is in some Measure Aristocratick; for only the Burghers of the Capital Towns can have a part in the Government of these Cantons; In the Cantons of *Ury*, *Schwitz*, *Underwald*, *Zug*, *Glaris*, and *Appenzel*, it is altogether Democratick, every Inhabitant of the Boroughs

and Villages which Compose them, having an equal Claim to Places in the Government.

Of the 13 Cantons, 7 of them are Roman Catholick, those of *Ury*, *Schwitz*, *Underwald*, *Lucerne*, *Zug*, *Friburg*, and *Solothurn*: Four Protestant, those of *Zurich*, *Berne*, *Basil*, and *Schaffhausen*; and two of them are a mixture of both Religions, those of *Glaris*, and *Appenzel*; the Roman Catholick Cantons hold their particular Assemblies at *Lucerne*, and the Protestants theirs at *Araw*: All the Cantons together assemble at *Bade*, which is a Town subject to the 8 first Cantons.

Every Canton bears the Name of its most considerable Town or Borough, except those of *Ury*, and *Underwald*, the chief Place of the first being *Altorf*, and of the last *Stantz*.

The Canton of *Berne* is the largest and most powerful of them all, and is able to arm 60,000 Men in its defence.

These People have no thoughts of making themselves Great, but are content to look upon the Preservation of their Liberty as their only Business; their Mountains and Forests make the Conquest of their Country very difficult; and besides, they have a good Militia that are ready to be drawn up in a very short time, upon any Assault.

The *Switzers* are faithful, and religious observers of their Word; they are seemingly Ignorant, but really Politick, and understand their Interests perfectly well: They love War, but not in their own Country: Their Infantry is very much in repute, and particularly for sustaining an Onset.

Switzerland is reckon'd the highest Country in *Europe*, because the three greatest Rivers of this part of the Earth, the *Danube*, which runs to its Eastern Borders, the *Rhine* to the Western, and the *Rhone* to the Southern; have all their Sources either in *Switzerland* or its Borders, where the *Aar* has likewise his.

The Ground of this Country is barren, by reason of the great number of its Mountains, especially towards the South part of it; it is supplied with Corn from *Smabia*, *Franche-Comte*, and *Alsace*.

It has several Lakes, the principal of which are those of *Geneva* and of *Constance*.

Zurich, is a beautiful and large Town, situated at the extremity of the Lake of the same Name; it is esteem'd one of the most ancient in the whole Country, and boasts of being built 16 Years after *Treves*. This Place is very much

much enrich'd by its Manufactures; the chief of which is that of **Grape**.

It is the Capital of the Canton of the same Name.

The other most considerable Towns, are

- Griffensee.
- Gruningen.
- Wadiswil.
- Regensburg.
- Andelfingen.
- Lauffen.

Berne, the Capital of the Canton of the same Name, is a pretty large, and well built Town.

The Principal Towns of this Canton, are

- Lausanna.
- Nyon.
- Avanche, formerly the Capital of the Helvetians.
- Yverdon, on the Lake of
- Neufchatel.
- Soffingen.
- Arow.
- Bruck.

Lucerne, the Capital of the Canton of that Name, is situated near the Place where the Rivers *Russ* throws it self into the Lake *Lucerne*.

The other most considerable Towns, are

- Surzee.
- Sempach, a Borough renowned for the defeat of Leopold, Archduke of Austria.

Zug, is the Capital of the Canton call'd after the same Name, and is a small Town situated at the foot of a little Hill, and near a Lake.

Basil, is a Town situated on the *Rhine*, which divides it in two, and was formerly an Imperial City.

Friburg, gives Name to a Canton, and is situated on the the River *Sarne*.

Solothurn, is situated on the River *Aa*, and look'd upon as one of the most ancient Towns in the Country; it is the Capital of the Canton, and was formerly an Imperial City.

Schaffhausen, is the Capital of the Canton so call'd, and situated on the *Rhine*, near the formation of its Cataracts.

The Towns of *Baden*, *Bremgarten*, *Mellingen*, *Raperswil*, and *Frawenfeld*, are call'd stipendiary Towns, they enjoy several Privileges, and are oblig'd in War time to furnish the Troops at their own expence.

Baden, is seated in *Argow* on the River *Limath*, and is the Place where the general Diet of the Cantons are assembled.

The Abby and Town of *St. Gal*, the *Grisons*, *Vallois*, *Mulhausen*, *Rothweil*, *Bienne*, *Geneva*, and the County of *Neufchatel*, are in Alliance with the *Switzers*.

St. Gal, is a small, but rich Town, situated between the Lake of *Constance*, and *Appenzel*; and is famous for its Commerce and for its Linnens.

Mulhausen, is in Upper *Alsace*, situated on the River *Ill*; this Town enter'd into an Alliance with the *Switzers* in 1615.

Rothweil, is in *Swabia*, remarkable for the Death of Marshal *Guebriant*, in 1643.

Bienne, is a Town near the Lake of that Name, between *Neufchatel* and *Solothurn*; it was formerly under the Jurisdiction of the Bishop of *Basil*, and made an Alliance with the *Switzers* in 1547.

Geneva, is situated on the Lake of the same Name; the *Rhone* which takes its rise from this Lake divides it in two. It is a very pretty Town, well fortified, and of an admirable Situation, and a tolerable Trade; it joyn'd with the *Switzers* in 1535. The Duke of *Savoy* would have carried it by Scalado in 1602. but he miss'd his blow.

Neufchatel, is a Town situated on the Lake of the same Name, between *Lausane* and *Berne*, and has nothing remarkable; it has been in Alliance with the Cantons of *Berne*, *Lucerne*, *Friburg*, and *Solothurn*, ever since the Year 1416.

As to the *Grisons*, they are a seperate Republick, but in Confederaty with the *Switzers*, and their Government Democrattick; they are divided into three Leagues, namely, the *Grison League*, the *League of the House of God*, or *Cadee*, and the *League of 10 Jurisdictions*.

Coire, is the Capital of the second League, and of all the Country in general; it is situated at the foot of two Mountains, on the River *Plessur*, about a Mile from the *Rhine*.

The other most considerable Towns are } *Ylantz*, where the Diet of the first League assembles.
 } *Davas*, where that of the third assembles.

The *Grisons* are Masters of the *Valtelline*, and the Counties of *Chiavenna* and *Bormio*.

Sondrie,

Sondrio is the Capital and the Largest and Richest Town of the *Valseline*.

The other most considerable $\S$ *Tyrant*.
Towns are $\S$ *Morbegno*.



Of Savoy.



AVOT is at present a Sovereign Dutchy, border'd on the North by the Lake of *Geneva*, on the East by *Piemont*, on the South by *Dauphine*, and on the West by the *Rhone* and the *Begy*.

This Country was a long time held in form of a County only, but in 1416, Emperor *Sigismund* erected it into a Dutchy, in favour of *Amades VIII.* who sometime after renounc'd his Dominions, and was elected Pope by the Council of *Basil*, under the Name of *Felix V.*

The Duke of *Savoy* calls himself King of *Cyprus*, since 1489. that *Charles I.* took that Title as presumptive Heir to *Charlotte of Lusignan*, Queen of *Cyprus*.

Justice is administred here by a Senate, that sits at *Cambrery*, and was instituted in 1430. There is also a Chamber of Accounts.

All *Savoy* consists of nothing but Mountains and Valleys. Some of the Mountains are constantly cover'd with Snow, both Winter and Summer; their Descents have a great deal of good Pasturage, and the Valleys Corn in abundance. Some Places produce very good Wines; and most of its Lakes abound with Fish, but the most considerable, are those of *Anecy*, and *Bourget*; not to mention that of *Geneva*, in which are Trouts of a prodigious Size.

The Mountains that cover this Country, make the Roads of it so bad, that Travellers are very desirous of making haste out of it: The Air is pretty healthful, but the Water in some Places enflames the Throat of those that drink of it, and occasions swellings under the Throat, which the Inhabitants call *Goistres*.

The

The Country is very well Peopled; and the Gentry are as much Civiliz'd as their Neighbours; but they are reckon'd no very good Horsemen, tho' confess'd to be good Soldiers. In general the *Savoyards* are honest, laborious, thrifty, sober, and faithful to their Prince beyond Imagination; those who Inhabit the Mountains, and the meaner sort of the People, are awkward in their Dress, and stupid in their Conversation; but *Chambery*, their Capital, has nothing of Clownishness to be seen in it, but is as Polite a Place as can be, and as any of the finest Cities in *Europe*.

The Roman Catholic Religion is the only one profess'd in *Savoy*, but in the Valleys the Protestant is tolerated.

There is but one Archbishoprick, which is in the *Tarentaise*, and four Bishopricks; namely those of *Aoste*, of *St John de Maurienne*, of *Geneva* at *Ancy*, and of *Nice*.

The principal Rivers are, the *Isere*, that has its source in *Savoy*, the *Arch*, and the *Arc*.

Savoy, is divided into 8 parts, 3 of which are to the North, *Genevois*, *Chablais*, and *Faucigny*; 3 to the North, *Savoy Proper*, the *Tarentaise*, and *Maurienne*; and the other two in the middle.

Genevois. *Annecy, Bis.*

Chablais. *Thonon.*

Faucigny. *Bonneville.*

Salanches.

Chambery, Cap.

Montmelion, F.

Moutiers, Arc.

St John, Bis.

Aoste, Cap. Bis.

Yenne.

Chambery, is seated in a pleasant Plain, water'd with the Rivers *Laise*, and *Alban*; and is a rich and very populous Place.

Montmelion, is situated on the *Isere*, defended by a strong Citadel, which may be call'd impregnable.

Of

Of

Of

Of

Of

Of

Of

Of

Of

Of

Of Italy.



ITALY, is one of the finest Countries in Europe, the Mountains which are call'd the Alps, separate it from France, Savoy, Switzerland, and Germany; and the Mediterranean borders it on the three other sides. Mount *Apennin* crosses it from West to East: The Air in general is wholesome, tho' very hot, especially towards the South: The Ground is very fruitful, and produces abundance of Corn, Wine, Oil, Oranges, Citrons, Pomegranets, and a great deal of other excellent Fruit: Silk-Worms are nourish'd here in large quantities, and bring a considerable Revenue to the Country.

The *Italians* are Witty, Politick, fit for Arts and Sciences, and Business; but extremely revengeful and jealous; the desire of Revenge is as hereditary in their Families as their Estates are; they spare no Expence, and often have recourse to Treachery, to make away with their Enemies: There is no Country in Europe that has more Murders committed in it than Italy; to which two things do very much contribute; The smallness of its States, which it is very easy to escape out of; and the conveniencies of its Sanctuaries, the hands of Justice not being able to take hold of any Murderer that can get into a Church, without making use of so many Formalities, as will give him time enough for his Escape.

As to their Jealousy, it is often very extravagant; they keep their Wives and Daughters always shut up; the richest of which are the most Slaves, never having the liberty of going out, without some body to watch them.

As the *Italians* are very much in love with Laziness, they give themselves up to Intrigues, more than to the profession of Arms, in which they might succeed as well as other Nations; for they are not wanting in Valour, when disciplin'd for War: They seek Church Dignities with eagerness,

ness, because it is the most agreeable way to them of rising to Honours. They excell in Architecture, Painting, and Graving.

The great love the *Italians* bear to great Titles is the Reason that the Country is full of Principalities, Dutchies, Counties and Marquisates; and has the most Archbishops and Bishops of any other in *Europe*.

The Roman Catholick Religion is very strictly possess'd in *Italy* but not very religiously observ'd: The Inquisitions establish'd there, prevent the spreading of any Doctrines contrary to those of the Church of *Rome*.

The *Italian* Language is very agreeable; but it becomes the Ladies more than the Men: It is purer in *Tuscany* than any other Place.

The most considerable Rivers in *Italy* are, the *Po*, the *Adda*, the *Adige*, the *Arno*, and the *Tiber*: Among the Lakes, the Lake *Majeur*, and those of *Come*, and of *Garde*, are the most remarkable.

Italy, is a large Peninsula, which represents very nearly the figure of a Boot; it is divided among several Sovereigns, the Principal of which are the Pope, the King of *Spain*, the Republick of *Venice*, and the great Duke of *Tuscany*: It has no Capital City, properly speaking, but if any Place may have that Title, it must undoubtedly be *Rome*.

Italy, may be divided into the North and South Parts, which together comprehend several Sovereignities; among which, the 10 Principal are here taken Notice of; the North Part, which is ancient *Lombardy*, has seven of them, *Piedmont*, the Republick of *Genoa*, the Dutchies of *Milan*, *Parma*, *Modena*, *Mantua*, and the Republick of *Venice*: The South part has 3, the great Dutchy of *Tuscany*, the States of the Church, and the Kingdom of *Naples*. Besides these are added to *Italy* several considerable Islands thereabouts.

I. PIEDMONT.

Piedmont, is a Principality of *Italy*, which has the *Milanese* and *Montferrat* on the East; the Republick of *Genoa*, and the County of *Nice* on the South; *Savoy* and *Dauphine* on the West, and *Valais* on the North.

Piedmont belongs to the Duke of *Savoy*, its Sovereign: Tho' this Country be Mountainous in several Places, it

is

is however fruitful for Corn, Wine, and Fruit, and very Populous. The eldest Sons of the Duke of *Savoy* are call'd Princes of *Piedmont*.

Piedmont comprehends,

The Principality of Piedmont, where are	{	Turin, Cap. Arc. Un. F.
		Yvree, Bis. F.
		Suaz, F.
		Pignerol.
The Dutchy of Aouste.		Aouste, Bis.
The Marquisate of Verceil.		Verceil, F.
The County of Aft.	{	Aft, Bis.
		Verue, F.
The Marquisate of Salusses.		Salusses, Bis.
The County of Nice.		Nice, Bis. F.

Turin, the Capital of *Piedmont*, is an indifferent large Town, handsome, well built, very populous, and strongly Fortified. The Town is double, the old and the new, both of them encompassed with good Walls, and good Bastions, and defended with a strong Citadel: The Dukes of *Savoy* have their ordinary Residence here. The Count of *Harcourt* took it in 1640, in a very small time, and with few Forces.

Pignerol, is a Town situated upon the Mountains on the River *Cluson*; it had a strong Citadel, built by the King of *France*, which was an admirable piece of Workmanship; but to procure the Peace in 1696, the King, who had so well Fortified it, raz'd its Fortifications, and yielded it to the Duke of *Savoy*.

Verceil, was a very strong Place, taken by the Duke of *Endosme*, in 1704. This Town is ancient, and flourished in the time of the *Romans*.

Salusses, is a Town situated on an agreeable Hill, with a good Castle, and a fine Cathedral.

Verue, was a very strong Place, and famous for the brave defence it made against the Army of the King of *Spain* in 1625. but more famous for its holding out above 6 Months against the joint Forces of *France* and *Spain*, which could take it no other way but by starving it, in 1705.

Nice, is the Capital of a County of the same Name, and which formerly belong'd to *Provence*: Marshal *Catinat* took this Town in 1691; since which it has been given to the Duke of *Savoy*.

Savona, was formerly an Independent Town, till the *Genoese* made themselves Masters of it, and stop'd up its Harbour.

Monaco, is the Capital of a petty Principality, belonging to a Prince of that Name, who is under the Protection of *France*; the King of which keeps a Garrison there.

Final, is the Capital of a Marquisate of the same Name, which belongs to the King of *Spain*.

III. The Dutchy of MILAN.

The *Milanese* is the largest Dutchy in *Europe*. This State has *Piedmont* and *Monferrat* on the West; the Dominions of *Genoa* on the South; the Dutchy of *Parma* on the South-East; *Mantua*, the Principalities *Sabionne* and *Borolo*, and the Republick of *Venice* on the East; and on the North, *Valais*, with part of the *Valtelline*.

The Dutchy of *Milan*, or the *Milanese* has had Dukes for its Sovereigns. It has been a long time the Theatre of War between the *French*, the *Spanish*, and the *Italians*. The Kings of *France*, *Lewis XII.* and *Francis I.* having some Pretensions to this Dutchy, made themselves several times Masters of it, and lost it again. The Emperor, *Charles V.* remaining in the quiet Possession of it, gave it to his Son *Philip*, who was since King of *Spain*, whose Successors held it continually as a Feif of the Empire, till the death of *Charles II.* when the *French* King, *Lewis XIV.* got Possession of it.

In the Dutchy of Milan are remarkable,

Milan, Cap. Arc.

Pavia, Bis. Un.

Cremona, Bis. F.

Narva, Bis. F.

Alexandria, Bis. F.

Coma, Bis.

Lodi, Bis.

Milan, the Capital of this Dutchy, and an Archbishoprick, is a very populous and trading Town, and surnam'd the *Great*, because in effect it is more than 10 Miles about; it has a Castle look'd upon as one of the strongest in *Italy*. It has 22 Ports, above 230 Churches, 96 Parishes, 40 Convents for Men, and 50 for Maids; the Cathedral Church is one of the largest, and most magnificent in *Europe*: This Place is observ'd to have been besieg'd 40 times, 22 times taken, and twice raz'd, the last was in 1162. by the Emperor *Frederick I.* who sow'd it with Salt.

Salt. The Governor of the *Milanese* keeps his ordinary Residence here.

Pavia, was formerly more considerable than at present. *Franis I.* besieg'd this Place in 1525. but the Constable of *Bourbon* coming to its Relief, with an Army of the Emperor's under his Command, defeated that of the King, and took him also Prisoner.

Cremona, is a Town handsome and strong enough, and defended by a very strong Castle; this Place has been subject to a great many Revolutions; and having been ruin'd by the *Slavonians* and *Lombards* in 630. was rebuilt by *Frederick Barbarossa*; but what will eternize its Name more than all the rest, is the bold Enterprize of Prince *Eugene of Savoy*, Lieutenant-General of the Emperor's Forces in *Italy*; that Prince having found out the means of conveying some Soldiers into this Place, in 1702. surpris'd it so unexpectedly, that in spite of the numerous Garrison within it, which is said to have consisted of 8000 Men, he had certainly kept the Place, if he could have receiv'd the Succours that were sent him; but that failing, and the number of the *French* exceeding the Imperialists by more than two thirds, he retired in good Order, bringing along with him, as in Triumph, Marshal *Villeroy*, and a considerable number of *French* Officers Prisoners.

IV. The Dutchy of *P A R M A*.

The Dutchy of *Parma*, or *Parmesan*, is situated between the *Milanese*, the State of *Modena*, and the Republick of *Genoa*. It belongs to a Prince who is Sovereign of it, and of the same Name.

This State, after several Revolutions, falling under the Dominion of the Popes; *Paul III.* gave it to *Peter Lewis Farnese* his Son, whose Descendents possess it to this Day. The Duke of *Parma* is Vassal to the Holy Chair, and pays to it every Year 2250 *l.* for Homages. His Dominions are divided into the Dutchy of *Parma*, and the Dutchy of *Placentia*.

The Dutchy of *Parma* has *Parma*, Cap. Bis. Un. F.

The Dutchy of *Placentia* has *Placentia*, Bis. Un. F.

Parma, is a beautiful Town, adorn'd with a Bishoprick and an University; it is the usual Seat of its Dukes, and is divided into three Parts by the River *Parma*; The Palace, the Citadel, and the Cathedral are three Curious Pieces;

pieces; This Town is about 3 Miles round, and the Country about it very fruitful: Excellent Cheeses are made here, call'd *Parmesan* Cheeses, and esteem'd very much over all Europe.

Placentia, so call'd from the beauty of the Country where it lies, and of its Streets, its Buildings, and its Fountains, is very antient; it has near 5 Miles in Circuit, and is situated in a very fruitful Plain, 100 Paces from the Po.

V. The Dutchy of *M O D E N A*.

The Dutchy of *Modena*, or *Modenais*, is situated between the Rivers *Secchia* and *Panaro*, and is a Fief the Empire, erected into a Dutchy by the Emperor *Frederick III.* in 1452. The Duke, its Sovereign, is of the House of *Este*, and pays for Homage 900 l. every Year to the Emperour. This State comprehends the Dutchy of *Modena*, and the Dutchy of *Reggio*.

The Dutchy of *Modena* 5 *Modena*, *Cap. Bis.*
has 2 Final.

The Dutchy of *Reggio* 5 *Reggio*, *Bis.*
has 2 *Berselle*.

Modena, is a very antient Town, defended by a good Citadel, and is the common Seat of its Dukes, whose Palace is every way magnificent, and the Churches well worth seeing; the French seiz'd it this last War in 1703. by right of Conveniency.

Final, is situated on the Coasts of *Genoa*, encompassed with Walls, and a good Castle, flank'd with four Towers, built upon a Mountain, whose Avenues are defended by two Forts.

Reggio, is the second Town in the Dominions of *Modena*, the Place is large and strong, being guarded by a good Citadel.

The Dutchy of *Mirandola* is a petty State near *Modenais*; and contains *Mirandola*, a small but very strong Town, defended by 7 Bastions, a Citadel, and a Fort, which the French oblig'd to surrender after an obstinate Siege of several Months, in 1705: It belongs to the House of the *Pici*, which was celebrated in the 15th Century, for the prodigious Learning of *John Picus Mirandola*.

VI. The Dutchy of MANTUA.

Mantua lies on the left of the *Po*, between the State of *Modena*, and that of the Church, the Republick of *Venice*, and the *Milanese*.

The Dutchy of *Mantua*, or *Mantuan*, is held of the Empire; the Duke, who is Sovereign of it, is of the House of *Gonsague*, and possesses part of *Montferrat* besides.

Montferrat had its particular Sovereigns till 1533, at which time their House was quite extinct. The Emperour *Charles V.* gave *Montferrat* to the Duke of *Mantua*, who had married a Daughter of that House, without regarding the Pretensions of the Duke of *Savoy*: The Dukes of *Mantua* enjoy'd it till the Year 1613, when the War broke out between the Dukes of *Savoy* and *Mantua* for this Country, which did not end till 1631, by the Treaty of Peace concluded at *Chicrasco*, by which *Montferrat* was divided between the Dukes of *Savoy* and *Mantua*.

The Dutchy of *Mantua* } *Mantua*, *Bis. F.*
has } *Gonzague*.

Mantuan Montferrat, has } *Casal*, *Cap. Bis.*
} *Acqui*, *Bis.*

Mantua, is a Town situated in the middle of a Lake, which forms the River *Mincio*; this Situation occasions its being extremely strong; it can be enter'd only by two Causeways, which have each their Draw-bridge; but all this did not prevent *Colalto*, the General of the Emperour's Troops, from taking it in 1630; The Soldiers committed great Disorders in it, and pillag'd, or ruin'd a great many Things of an inestimable Value, that were in the Duke's Palace.

Casal, the Capital of *Montferrat*, was one of the strongest Places of *Italy*, and the ancient Seat of the Marquis of *Montferrat*; This Town has been several Times besieg'd without Success by the *Spaniards*, who at last took it in 1652; but it was restor'd to the Duke of *Mantua*, and by him sold to the King of *France* in 1652; from whom it was taken by the Allies the last War, and its Fortifications raz'd.

VII. The Republick of VENICE.

Venice is an independant Republick, situated between the Dominions of the Church, the Dutchy of *Mantua*, the *Milanese*,

Milanese, the Valteline, the Bishoprick of Trent, Tirol, Carniola, and Dalmatia.

Venice is the antientest Republick in *Europe*; and has been formerly much more powerful than it is at present, though it still comprehends a large extent of Ground, both within and without *Italy*. Its Government is Aristocratick, and is administer'd by the *Venetian Nobility*.

Since the Year 697, this Nobility has had for its Chief a Doge, that is, a Duke, whom they Elect, and whose Office is for Life; but they have the Right of deposing him, when Age, or any other Inconveniency makes him incapable of serving the Republick: He presides over all Councils, where he has only a Vote like the rest that assist at them: All Judgments are given in his Name.

The Towns of his Dominions are of two Sorts; those in *Lombardy* compose what is call'd the State of the *Terra Firma*; the others, which are Maritime, are call'd the *Sea State*.

The State of the *Terra Firma* comprehends *la Marca Trevigiana, Paduano, Vicentino, Veronese, Bergamasco, Cremasco, Bresciano, Polesino, and Friuli*.

The *Sea State* comprehends the Province of *Venice*, call'd *il Dogado*, part of *Istria, Dalmatia, Albania*, the Isles of *Corfu, Zant, Cephalonia, Cerigo*, and some others.

Venice possesses besides these the Sovereignty of the *Adriatick Sea*, in Testimony of which the Doge sails out every Ascension Day in the *Bucentaur*, and wedds it by throwing in a Gold Ring.

Venice was formerly under a Democratick Government, and then possess'd by the Doges as Sovereigns, after which it return'd again to Democracy: but in 1298 it became Aristocratick, as it continues to this Day.

It has three principal Councils for the governing the State.

I. The Grand Council compos'd of all the *Venetian Nobility* of 30 Years of Age: This Council chooses Magistrates, and makes all Laws.

II. The Council call'd *Pregadi*, which is the Senate of *Venice*, consisting of 120 Senators: It decides all Matters relating to War, Peace, Truces, and Alliances; the Members of this Senate are reckon'd the greatest Politicians in the Universe.

III. The Colledge of 26 Lords; it gives Audience to Embassadors, and carries their Demands to the Senate.

Besides these Councils, there is the Council of Ten, and the Spiritual Council.

The Council of Ten is made up of 10 Nobles, and judges all the Criminals of State; this Council is renew'd every Year: Three of these Nobles are every Month Inquisitors of the State in their turn, and their Power is so great, that they can condemn to Death all sorts of Persons, even the Doge himself, without giving any account of it to the Senate; but then it is necessary that all the three Voices agree, for when they are divided, they are to bring the Matter to the Council of Ten, of which they are Members.

The Spiritual Council regulates the Affairs of Religion; the Patriarch of *Venice* is President of it: This is the only Council where the *Venetian* Noblemen that have taken Orders are admitted: They are excluded all the rest, and from all Offices of the State; the Republick has thought it convenient to take this Precaution, in order to prevent the possibility of the Church of *Rome*'s penetrating into their Secrets.

This State comprehends 11 Countries, or Provinces, which are,

Dogado.	<i>Venice, Cap. Arc. Po.</i>
Bergamasco.	<i>Bergamo, Bis. F.</i>
Cremasco.	<i>Crema, Bis. F.</i>
Bresciano.	<i>Brescia, Bis. F.</i>
Veronese.	<i>Verona, Bis.</i>
Vicentino.	<i>Peschiera, F.</i>
Paduano.	<i>Vicenza, Bis. F.</i>
Polesino de Rovigo.	<i>Padua, Bis. Un.</i>
La Marca Trevigiana.	<i>Rovigo.</i>
Friuli.	<i>Treviso, Bis.</i>
Istria.	<i>Udine.</i>
	<i>Palma Nuova, F.</i>
	<i>Capo d'Istria, Bis.</i>

Venice, is one of the most considerable Cities in *Europe*; it is beautiful, large, populous, and the most trading one in *Italy*; People Surname it the *Rich*: It is built upon 62 Islands, which communicate with one another, by the means of a great number of Bridges, which are reckon'd to be 435; one may go almost all over the Town by Canals, that are always full of Gondolas, or little Boats, to carry

carry People from one quarter to another. The Arsenal of *Venice*, goes for one of the finest and best furnish'd in Europe. What else is most remarkable is the Church, and the Square of *St. Mark*. All the buildings in general are very handsome; and there are a great many Palaces. *Venice* drives a great Trade in Silks, Glass-work, Looking-Glasses very much esteem'd; and *Corinthian* Raifins: Its Archbishop assumes the Title of Patriarch.

Padua, is an Episcopal Town, suffragan to *Aquila*; it was formerly subject to the *Romans*, and ruin'd by *Attila*. It has had several sorts of Government, sometimes being Mistress, and sometimes Slave. At present it belongs to the *Venetians*, and has been their Mother. This place is famous for its University, and for giving birth to *Titus Livy*.

Verona, is one of the prettiest and largest Towns in *Italy*, situated very agreeably, and divided by the *Adige*. It has 3 Castles, a Circus, and an Amphitheatre, Witnesses of its ancient Splendour.

Palma Nuova, is a very strong place, built by the *Venetians* in 1593, to defend their Country against the attacks of the Princes of the House of *Austria*.

The Republick of *Venice* is not in possession of all *Istria* and *Friuli*, part of them belongs to the House of *Austria*.

VII. The great Dutchy of TUSCANY.

The great Dutchy of *Tuscany* comprehends the Territories of *Florence*, of *Pisa*, and of *Sienna*, which were formerly 3 Republicks. It lies between the *Tiber*, the Sea, and Mount *Apennine*. The great Duke of *Tuscany*, its Sovereign, is of the House of *Medicis*.

This Family was one of the most considerable in the Republick of *Florence*, and in the middle of the 15th Century was prefer'd to all the others, by the Merit and great Endowments of *John de Medicis*, and of *Cosmo* his Son. The Esteem and Authority it then obtain'd, open'd its way to the Sovereignty, which *Alexander de Medicis* usurp'd in 1531, by the assistance of the Emperour *Charles V.* who made him Duke of *Florence*. Pope *Pius V.* gave the Name of great Duke to *Cosmo de Medicis*, who succeeded *Alexander*; which his Successours do still bear.

The Territories of *Pisa*, and of *Sienna*, have at different times been united to that of *Florence*.

The Territory of Florence	}	Florence, Cap. Arc. Un.
contains the Towns of		Pistoia, Bis.
		Arezzo, Bis.
of Pisa.		Pisa, Arc. Un.
		Leghorne, Po. F.
of Sienna.		Sienna, Arc. Un.
		Mont Alcino, Bis.

Florence, is a pretty large City, water'd by the River *Arno*, and divided by it into two parts, which are joyn'd by the means of four handsome Bridges; and is very well built: It is surnam'd the *Fair*, for the beauty of its Streets, all large, spacious, and extreamly well pav'd; for the Number and Magnificence of its sumptuous Palaces; and for the Pomp and Riches of its Churches. It is so Populous, as to be reckon'd to contain more than 100,000 Souls. The Great Duke resides here, where he has a fine Palace, magnificently furnish'd, and in it one of the finest Libraries in *Europe*.

This Place is defended by three good Citadels: In a Word, the *Florentines* are esteem'd very witty, honest, and frugal. At *Florence*, the *Italian Language* is spoke the most perfectly, but not the most agreeably, which occasion'd the Proverb, *Lingua Toscana, in bocca Romana*. A *Tuscan Tongue* in a *Roman Mouth*.

Pisa, is a beautiful and large Town, situated likewise on the *Arno*, which separates it in two Parts, that are joyn'd by 3 Bridges. It is the Seat of the Knights of the Order of *St. Stephen*, instituted by *Cosmo de Medicis*. The Metropolitan Church, which is very handsome, boasts of having the Brazen Gates of the Temple of *Solomon*. *Pisa*, has but few Inhabitants, and little or no Trade: It was reduc'd under the Power of the *Florentines*, in 1509.

Sienna, is also a very handsome Town, situated in the middle of some Mountains, and defended by a good Citadel. Its Cathedral Church, though built after the *Gothick Manner*, is perfectly beautiful, large, and cas'd with Marble, both within and without. The *Spanish* took this place in 1555. and their King, *Philip II.* yielded it to the Duke of *Florence* in 1558. retaining only some Maritime Places, which were dependancies of it, and are *Orbitello, Porto-Hercule, &c.* which have pretty good Harbours.

The Republick of *Lucca*, is a State of small extent, almost all comprehended within *Tuscany*: It is under the Protection of the Empire, and a Fief of it: The Government of it is Aristocrattick, and depends on a Council of 240 Nobles, who have for Chief a Magistrate, call'd *Consalonier*; he is chosen out of the Nobles, and is but two Months in his Office, as likewise the Councillors that are granted him for the administration of Affairs; who can do nothing of importance, without laying it before the Council.

The Republick of *Lucca* { *Lucca*, Cap. Bis. F.
has { *Viaregio*, Po.

Lucca, is a very ancient Town, encircled with a good Wall, and 11 Bastions of a moderate Size; it is indifferently well Peopled, and trades in raw Silk, Silks, and Olives, which are the best in *Italy*.

The Bishop of *Lucca*, denies the Pope's and Canon's right to wear the Mitre.

Viaregio, is a Borough, which has a small Port, the only one that belongs to the Republick of *Lucca*.

IX. The Dominions of the C H U R C H.

The Dominions of the Chnrch are those which the Pope possesses in *Italy*, between the Gulf and Territories of *Venice*, *Modena*, *Tuscany*, *Naples*, and the *Mediterranean* Sea; they are so call'd, because the Pope, who is Head of the Church, is their Sovereign.

The Pope is Chosen by the Cardinals, who are confin'd to the Number 70. In order to this Election, they assemble in a place, call'd the *Conclave*, and which is generally *St. Peter's* Palace at *Rome*, or the *Vatican*. Two thirds of the Votes or Suffrages of all the Cardinals present, are requisite for the Choice of a Pope, but one third is sufficient to exclude any Person propos'd.

The Provinces round *Rome* are govern'd by the Pope; the others by his Legates, or Vice-Legates; every Province has a General besides to command its Troops, and every Town a Governour chose at the pleasure of the Pope; but the *Podestates* and other Officers are elected by the Inhabitants, excepting in the Fortresses, Castles, and Ports, whose Officers, as well as Governours, are all named by the Pope.

When the H. Chair is Vacant, the three Chiefs of the Holy Colledge, who are, the Doyen, or first Cardinal Bishop, the first Cardinal Priest, and the first Cardinal Deacon, govern the Dominions of the Church; they give the Officers the Orders they think necessary, and regulate every thing relating to Justice, the Revenues, and the War.

The Dominions of the Church comprehend 12 Countries or Provinces, which are,

<i>The Campaign of Rome.</i>	{ Rome, Un. Ostia, Bis.
<i>St. Peters Patrimony.</i>	{ Viterba, Bis. Civitavechia, Bis. Po. F.
<i>The Dutchy of Castro.</i>	Castro.
<i>Orvietano.</i>	Orvieto, Bis.
<i>Perugino.</i>	Perugia, Bis. Un.
<i>Ombria.</i>	Spoletto, Bis.
<i>The Territory of Sabina.</i>	Magliano, Bis.
<i>The Magistrate of Ancona.</i>	Ancona, Bis. Po.
<i>The Dutchy of Urbino.</i>	{ Pesaro, F. S. Marin, F.
<i>Romagna.</i>	Ravenna, Bis.
<i>Ferrara.</i>	Ferrara, Bis.
<i>Bolognese.</i>	Bologna.

Rome, which is the Capital of the Ecclesiastical Dominions, and may be look'd upon as the Capital of *Italy*, is a very ancient Town; it was founded by *Romulus and Remus* 753 Years before the Birth of our Saviour, and at first govern'd by Kings; after that, it obtain'd its Liberty and became a Republick, which having conquer'd almost all *Europe*, and a great part of *Asia* and *Africa*, saw herself Mistress of the most powerful Empire that ever was, *Julius Caesar* invaded the Liberty of this Republick, which from that time was govern'd by Emperors. There never was, perhaps, a City in the whole World so fine as this was then; but being taken, pillag'd, and burnt several times by the *Barbarians*, it has lost very much of its ancient splendour. It is, however, still one of the finest Cities in *Europe*, having a great number of magnificent Churches, handsome Squares, and stately Palaces; but a great part of its Circuit is without Houses. Its greatest Ornaments, and its greatest Riches arise from its being the Seat of the Pope; this advantage has procur'd it the Name of *Holy Rome*. *St. Peter's Church* is particularly remark-

remarkable, which is the largest and most stately in the Universe.

This City owes it lustre to Pope *Sixtus V.* who spared no Cost to restore it to some part of its primitive splendour.

Ravenna, is also a very ancient Town of *Romagna*, and has been the Seat of the *Goths*, afterwards of the *Hexarchs*, and then fell to the Popes, by the means of *Pepin* King of *France*. It had formerly a Port, which was the best the *Romans* were Masters of in the *Adriatick*, or Gulf of *Venice*: The Sea has thrown up so much Sand before it, that at present it is distant from the Sea two Miles.

Ferrara, is a large Town, near 6 Miles round, and sufficiently handsome; but since it belong'd to the Pope, it has not been very populous.

Bologna, or *Bologna*, is one of the finest, largest, most populous, and richest Towns in *Italy*; and the most considerable of any in the Ecclesiastical Dominions next to *Rome*. The greatest parts of its Streets are built with Galleries, which protect you from the Injuries of the Weather. A great quantity of Silks are made here. This place is the Capital of *Bolognese*, which is so fruitful and fat a Country, that *Bologna* is surnam'd the *Fat*.

The Town of *S. Marin*, is a small Republick, under the Protection of the Pope: its Government is Aristocrattick; and its Chief Magistrates are two Captains, who are chang'd twice a Year. The Town is situated upon a high Mountain, in the Dominions of the Church; it is well fortified, and may have about 600 Inhabitants.

X. The Kingdom of *NAPLES*.

This Kingdom lies at the South extremity of *Italy* towards the North-East, and is border'd on the West by the Dominions of the Church, and on the other Coasts by the *Mediterranean*.

This Kingdom is one of the finest and best Countries in *Italy*; but the Inhabitants pass for the most Wicked of all the *Italians*; their Country is subject to dismal Earthquakes.

The *French* and *Arragons* have been Masters of it successively. In 1265. *Charles* Duke of *Anjou*, depriv'd the only and lawful Heir, who was *Conradine*, Son to *Conrad*, and Grandson to *Frederick II.* and by an unheard of Barbarity

barity cut of his Head, by the hands of a Hangman. In 1282. *Charles of Arragon*, to whom by the gift of *Conradine* the Kingdom belong'd, made a seizure of it: In 1495. *Charles VII.* King of *France* conquer'd it within 15 Days; but the Generals he left to command it after he went out of *Italy*, were oblig'd to abandon this Conquest. *Lewis XII.* his Successour, made a Treaty with *Ferdinand* King of *Arragon*, by which they parted the Kingdom of *Naples* betwixt them; their Generals quickly conquer'd what each King was to have for his Share; but the bounds of this Division not being well explain'd, they made War against one another for *Capitanate*, which both of them pretended to be their Right; the beginning was favourable to the *French*, but the conclusion was quite otherwise, for they were oblig'd to quit the Kingdom to the *Arragons*, who from that time remain'd Masters of it till the Death of *Charles II.* King of *Spain*, when *Lewis XIV.* got possession of it, as belonging to his Grandson the Duke of *Anjou*, known by the Name of *Philip V.*

The King of *Spain* possesses it at present, as King of *Arragon*; he does homage to the Pope for this Kingdom, and for that of *Sicily*, by presenting him every Year, upon the Eve before *St. Peters* Day, a White Genet, with 7000 Ducats, which in our Money is 2100 *l.* he sends a Viceroy from *Spain* to govern it.

In this Kingdom are 24 Archbishopricks, about 125 Bishopricks, 45 or 50 Principalities, near 25 Dutchies, about 100 Marquisates, 66 Earldomes, and 1000 Baronies. among which 400 are said to be very ancient.

What is further worth knowing of this matter, is that the Pope pretends the Kingdom of *Naples* to be a Fief depending on the H. Chair, for which the Kings of *Spain* pay Homage, as has been said, which the Kings of *France*, and those of the House of *Anjou* never did.

The Kingdom of *Naples* is divided into 4 great principal Provinces, which are, *Terra Laboris*, *Abruzzo*, *Apulia*. and *Calabria*, which comprehend each of them three parts.

TERRA LABORIS.

Terra Laboris proper.	{	<i>Naples</i> , <i>Cap.</i> <i>Arc.</i> <i>Un.</i> <i>Po.</i> <i>F.</i>
		<i>Capua</i> , <i>Arc.</i>
		<i>Gaeta</i> , <i>Po.</i> <i>F.</i>

The

The hither Principality Salerno, Arc. Un.
The farther Principality. Benevento, Arc.

ABRUZZO.

The hither Abruzzo. Civita di Chieti, Arc.
The farther Abruzzo. Aquila, Bis.
The County of Molise. Lanciano, Arc. Po.

APULIA.

Capitanate. { Manfredonia, Arc.
 { Lucera, Bis.
The Province of Bari. Bari, Arc. F.
The Province of Otranto. { Otranto, Arc. Po.
 { Tarento, Arc.

CALABRIA.

The hither Calabria. Cosenza, Arc.
The farther Calabria. Reggio, Arc.
 Basilicata. Arenza, Arc.

Naples, is one of the greatest and finest Cities in Europe; the Houses are well built; the Streets long, broad, strait, and adorn'd with several magnificent Churches, and stately Palaces. The place is very Populous, but the Trade it drives not very considerable, consisting only of Soap very much valu'd, dry Raisins, *Apulia* Oyls, and *Calabria* Manna. The Viceroy of the Kingdom makes his general Residence here; which, added to the beauty of the Place, the goodness of the Air, and the fruitfulness of the Soil, draw thither a great number of the Nobility, which has given it the Name of *Naples the Noble*, and occasion'd the *Italians* to say, That *Naples is a Paradise inhabited by Devils*, which they express pleasantly enough after another Manner, *Napoli odorifera & Gentile ma la Gente Cativa*. Naples is heavenly and Noble, but the People Hellish. All these advantages make it one of the most agreeable places in Europe, if the Earthquakes there, were not so frequent: Mont *Somma*, otherwise Mount *Vesuvius*, is distant from it only 6 Miles; it breathes forth continually a thick Smoak, and often belches out Flames of Fire, and torrents of Sulphur, and other melted Minerals.

This

This City is famous in History, for being the place where *Conradine*, its legitimate and natural Lord, had his head cut off, together with the Duke of *Swabia's*, by the Hands of a Hangman, by the cruelty of *Charles of Anjou*, Usurper of this Kingdom, and by the Advice of the Pope, who writ these Words to the Duke, *Vita Conradini, Mors Caroli*. If *Conradine* Lives, *Charles* Dies.

It is likewise renown'd for the general Revolt it made in 1646. from the Officers of the King of *Spain*, by the Orders, and under the Conduct of a poor Fisherman, commonly call'd *Massanello*, who for 15 Days Commanded with an absolute Authority 200,000 Men, that blindly obey'd him.

Benevento, call'd likewise *Maleventum*, together with its Territory belongs to the Pope: It was entirely ruin'd by *Totila* in 545; the *Lombards* rebuilt it, and made a Duchy of it, the Dukes of which have made themselves famous in History; it had again like to have been ruin'd in 1688, by an Earthquake, which kill'd a great Number of People.

Of the Isles of ITALY.

Near *Italy* are three considerable Islands, which are, *Sicily*, *Sardinia*, and *Corfica*; to which may be added that of *Malta*.

Sicily, is the largest and most considerable Island in the *Mediterranean*; it has the *Tyrrhenian* Sea on the West; *Italy* on the North; the *Ionian* Sea on the East; and that of *Africk* on the South. The Streights that separate it from *Calabria*, are not above a Mile over; the ground is very fruitful in Grain, Wine, and Fruit; but very subject to Earthquakes: There was one in 1693. which continu'd for 3 Days, ruin'd several Towns, and crush'd to death, they say, 150,000 People.

This Isle has had its particular Kings, who were Kings also of *Naples*, which was call'd *Sicily* beyond the *Far*: *Charles* of *France*, Brother to *S. Lewis*, was crown'd King of the two *Sicilies* in 1265; but *Peter III.* King of *Aragon*, pretended a right to this Kingdom, and the *Sicilians*, in Confederacy with him, murder'd all the *French* that were in the Island on *Easter-day* 1282, excepting only *William de Porcellets*, who was sent safe and sound back to his Country, in consideration of his Virtue and Integrity.

They

They took for their signal the beginning of Evening-Prayers, from whence this cruel Massacre, is call'd *the Sicilian Vespers*. This Isle has been since that time a dependency of the Kingdom of *Arragon*; and the King of *Spain*, who holds it by that Title, sends a Viceroy thither to govern it.

This Island, together with the Kingdom of *Naples*, is at present in the power of *Lewis XIV.* who seiz'd them since the Death of *Charles II.* King of *Spain*.

The *Sicilians* are Witty, but great dissemblers, inconstant and revengefull.

There is no remarkable River in this Island.

Sicily, is divided into 3 Valleys.

The Valley of *Mazara*.

{ *Palermo*, Cap. Arc. Po. F.
{ *Mazara*, Bis. Po. F.

The Valley of *Demoni*.

{ *Messina*, Arc. Po.
{ *Catania*, Bis.

The Valley of *Noto*.

{ *Syracuse*, Bis.
{ *Augusta*, Po.

Palermo, is a beautiful and great Town, the Capital of the whole Island, and one of the finest in *Italy*. It is the common residence of the Viceroy, and the greatest part of the Nobility of the Country.

There is not a place in *Europe*, furnish'd with such a number of Fountains, as *Palermo*.

Messina, is the principal place in *Sicily*, large, handsome, wealthy, and trading; it trafficks considerably in raw Silk, and Silks wrought there; and has one of the best Ports in the *Mediterranean*.

This Town not being able to suffer the severity of the *Spanish* Government, rose up in Arms in 1671, and call'd the *French* to their assistance; *Lewis XIV.* sent them Succours; but after some Years, being freighted on other sides by his Enemies, he abandon'd this poor place to the mercy and fury of the *Spaniards*.

Syracuse, has been one of the largest and most celebrated Towns in *Europe*, but is at present not very considerable; the Earthquake that happen'd in 1693. damag'd it very much.

This place is built on a Peninsula of perfect rock, its Castle stands on a Rock, and is separated from the Town by a Ditch.

Catania,

Catanea, or *Catana*, is one of the most considerable Towns in *Sicily*; it is very ancient, and situated in a very fruitful Soil; but the Neighbourhood of Mount *Ætna*, which is not above 20 Miles distant from it, has often been very fatal to it, as it was made very sensible of, particularly about the end of the last Century.

In the Valley of *Demoni*, is that famous Mountain, call'd Mont *Gibel*, otherwise Mount *Ætna*, which is almost continually casting forth Smoak and Flames: The Cinders that come out of it fatten the whole Neighbourhood, when their quantity is but moderate; but sometimes they are thrown out in such quantities, and with so great Violence, that all the Country 6 Miles round is damag'd by them. In 1669. it belch'd out great torrents of Flames, that ruin'd 15 Boroughs in the Neighbourhood of *Catanea*. In 1693. it made a vast opening two Miles about, out of which came a great quantity of Flames; at the same time that there happen'd an Earthquake, which was from thence conjectur'd to be occasion'd by those Flames pent up in the Earth.

Sardinia, is a large Island that belongs to the King of *Spain*, the Air is thick and unhealthful, and the Ground not so fruitful as that of *Sicily*; the Inhabitants are very clownish and uncivil.

Sardinia, is divided into the Cape *Logudori*, and the Cape *Cagliari*.

The Cape *Logudori*

{ *Saffari, Arc.*
 { *Castel Aragoneses, Bis.*
 { *Po. F.*
 { *Cagliari, Cap. Arc. Po.*
 { *Oristagni, Arc.*

The Cape *Cagliari*.

Castel Aragonesse, call'd likewise *Empurias*, lies on the West of that part of the Island towards the Coast of *Corfica*; it is well fortified with a good Port and a Citadel.

Cagliari, is a pretty large and trading Town. It is situated on a small Hill, has a good Port, and a good Trade; and is the general residence of all the Nobility in the Island.

The Viceroy, sent from *Spain* to govern the Island, resides here.

The Island *Corfica* belongs to the *Genoese*, who send thither a Governour and a Lieutenant General, that are chang'd,

chang'd every two Years; the Air is thick and unwholesome; and the Land Mountainous, stony, barren, and uncultivated; near the Cape *Bonifacio*, Coral is fish'd for. The Natives are rough, cruel, and extremely revengeful, good Mariners, and great Pyrates.

The Island *Corfica* has { *Bastia*, Cap. *Bis. Po.*
 { *Ajazzo*, *Bis.*

Bastia, the Capital of the Island, is defended by a good Fortrefs, and has a pretty convenient Harbour.

The Island *Malta* is generally reckon'd among the Number of those that belong to *Africa*; but as it has a greater relation to the People of *Europe*, having depended formerly upon the Kingdom of *Sicily*, and is held as Fief of it to this Day, 'tis in my Opinion more convenient to joyn it with the Isles of *Europe*.

The Ground of this Isle is very dry, and almost quite Barren, and supplied with Corn from *Sicily*. *Charles V.* gave it in 1530. to the Knights of the Order of *St. John of Jerusalem*, who were generally call'd Knights of *Malta*, since the *Turks* took from them the Isle of *Rhodes*. The Chief of this Order, call'd the great Master, is Sovereign of it; and presents the Viceroy of *Sicily* with a Faulcon every Year, as an acknowledgement of Homage.

The Order of *Malta* is compos'd of seven Nations, call'd Tongues, and which are, those of *Provence*, *Auvergne*, *France*, *Italy*, *Arragon*, *Germany*, and *Castile*; there was formerly an eighth, which was that of *England*; but since the Schism (by which opprobrious Name the Author calls the Reformation) of that Kingdom, this Tongue has subsisted no longer.

The Capital of the Isle is divided into 3 parts, the Town, the Borough, and the Isle of *St. Michael*.

The Town is call'd *Valette*, and was built by the great Master, in 1566. it is encompassed with Ditches dug in the Rock, and beyond those has not 500 paces of Ground about it, which makes it one of the strongest places in the World: The Borough, which is the most ancient of all the three, is generally call'd the Victorious City, because in 1565. it sustain'd a Siege against the *Turks*, who, after having spent 4 Months before it, 78,000 Cannon Shot, 15,000 Soldiers, and 8000 Sailours, retired in great Confusion.

of

Of Spain.



*A*ncient *Spain* is the most Western part of the Continent of *Europe*. It is at present border'd on the North by the *Pyrenean* Mountains, which separate it from *France*, and reach from the *Mediterranean* to the Bay of *Biscay*; on the West partly by the same Mountains, and partly by *Portugal*. The *Mediterranean* washes it both on the East and on the South, to the Straights of *Gibraltar*, which are about 6 Miles over. 'Tis here the Ancients plac'd the Columns of *Hercules*, which are two Mountains; one on the Coast of *Spain*, call'd *Calpe*, and the other over against it in *Africa*, call'd *Abila*.

The Summer is very hot in all *Spain*, and the Ground dry, stony, and sandy, which makes it so little fruitful in Grain: The Corn, Wine, Fruit, Game and Cattle that it produces, are excellent: What it yields most considerable, are Wines, Horses very much esteem'd, Oils that are thought the sweetest, and Wool the finest in *Europe*: It has Mines of Iron, Salt, and Vermillion; and they say, some even of Gold and Silver, which have been neglected since the Discovery of those in *America*.

This Kingdom is not very Populous, especially towards the South, where Travellers oftentimes go a whole Days Journey, without meeting with any Towns or Villages to bait at: The Reasons of it are, the unfruitfulness of the *Spanish* Women; the banishment of the Moors in 1610, who are thought to have been expell'd to the number of 900,000; the multitude of People that go to *America*; the *Spanish* Garrisons that the King sends into other Parts of *Europe*, which seldom ever return; and the great number of secular Ecclesiasticks, and Monasteries of both Sexes.

Spain,

Spain is a Monarchick State; the King can make War, Peace, and Truces, when he pleases; he has several Councils, the principal of which are those of *Castile*, and *Aragon*: He is call'd *The Catholick King* which Name was given by Pope *Alexander VI.* to *Ferdinand V.* King of *Aragon*. This Kingdom is Hereditary, and in default of the Males, the Daughters succeed.

The Dominions of the King of *Spain* extend over all the four Parts of the Earth. He has several Sovereignties in *Europe*; the best part of *America*; the *Philippine* Islands in *Asia*; and some places in *Africa*: So that he can say the Sun never sets in his Dominions.

Spain receives prodigious Summs from *America*: It was demonstrated in 1618, that since the Discovery of that Country, there had been brought over above 1,536,000,000 of Gold; but if the *Spanish* Pistoles show their Riches, the great number of them found in other Countries, declare their Poverty, and the want they have of those things they purchase with them.

The *Spanish* are grave, secret, circumspect, sober, slow in deliberating, and steady in executing their Resolutions, and patient under their Misfortunes: They have a penetrating and profound Wit; but their natural Idleness prevents their making a right use of those Endowments, for they neglect Husbandry, Arts, Sciences, Trading, and War: they are accus'd of being proud, ill-looking and very furious.

The *Spanish* Language is agreeable, and the most Majestick of any that is deriv'd from the *Latin*.

The Roman Catholick Religion is the only one that is suffer'd in *Spain*; the Inquisition is very severe, not only in preventing the Profession of any other Religion; but likewise in punishing those that have any Opinions contrary to the Doctrine of the Church of *Rome*.

Madrid, is the Capital City of *Spain*, and the general Residence of its Kings. It is vast enough, but ill-contriv'd: Surrounded only with a little Wall without any Ditches, and has scarce any thing remarkable.

The principal Rivers of this Kingdom are, the *Tagus*, the *Douro*, the *Gaudiana*, the *Ebro*, the *Guadalquivir*, and the *Minho*.

The Kingdom of *Spain* comprehends the States of the Crown of *Castile*, and of that of *Aragon*, which were united in 1473, by the Marriage of *Ferdinand V.* King of

Aragon, and *Isabella*, Heirefs of *Castile*: One of their Daughters nam'd *Jane*, was marry'd to *Philip*, Arch-Duke of *Austria*, Son to the Emperour *Maximilian*, from which Marriage came *Charles V.* who inherit'd the Kingdoms of *Castile* and *Aragon*: Four of his Descendants have succeeded him: *Charles II.* the last of the four dy'd without Issue in 1700; the Kingdom of *Spain* is since come from the House of *Austria* to that of *France*, in the Person of *Philip V.* Grandson to *Lewis le Grand*, who seiz'd it by Virtue of a Will, the Validity of which is much disputed.

Spain is divided into 13 Provinces, which had each formerly the Title of Kingdom; 4 of them lie towards the Atlantick Sea, *Biscay*, *Asturias*, *Galicia* and *Andalusia*; 4 towards the Mediterranean, the Kingdoms of *Granada*, *Murcia*, *Valencia*, and *Catalonia*; 5 in the middle, *Aragon*, *Navarre*, *Old Castile*, *New Castile*, and the Kingdom of *Leon*.

I. BISCAY.

It lies between the Atlantick Sea, *Old Castile*, and *Navarre*.

This Province has several Iron Mines, which the Inhabitants trade much in, as also in Wooll, Saffron, and Rosin, which they get out of their Forests of Pines.

Biscay comprehends *Biscay* proper, *Alava*, and *Guipuscoa*.

Biscay Proper.

{ *Bilbao*, Cap.

{ *St. Andrew*, Po.

Alava.

{ *Vitoria*.

Guipuscoa.

{ *Tolosa*,

{ *St. Sebastian*, Po. F.

{ *Fontarabia*, F.

Bilbao, is a great Town, built near the Mouth of the River *Nervio*, about 4 Miles from the Sea: It has a Port very much frequented, by which it is become a Place of very great Trade.

St. Andrew, is a little Town, which has a pretty commodious Haven.

St. Sebastian, is a Sea-Port Town sufficiently known.

Fontarabia, is a Place very well fortified, situated at the Mouth of the River *Bidasoa*, upon the Frontiers of *France*;

This

This Town was taken by the French in 1521, and re-taken two Years after by the Spanish.

II. ASTURIAS.

This Country lies between *Galicia* and *Biscay*, and is divided into two Parts: That towards *Galicia* is call'd *Asturias de Oviedo*, the other on the side of *Biscay* *Asturias de Santillana*. This Province, which for a long time has been the whole Patrimony of the Christian Kings of Spain, is full of Mountains and Forests, and is almost barren and uninhabited, but it feeds Horses that are valued for their Strength. The eldest Son of the King of Spain bears the Title of Prince of *Asturias*.

Asturias de Oviedo has *Oviedo, Cap. Bis.*

Asturias de Santillana has *Santillana.*

Oviedo has been the Capital of a small Kingdom, erected by the Christians that retir'd thither in 718, who, refusing to submit themselves under the Dominion of the Moors, who had conquer'd all the rest of Spain, chose for their King *Don Pelago*, whose Successours at last drove the Moors quite out of Spain, which was done by *Ferdinand I.* in 1039.

III. GALICIA.

It lies between the Kingdoms of *Asturias*, *Leon*, *Portugal*, and the *Atlantick Ocean*.

This Province was formerly a Kingdom; it is sufficiently populous, though the Air of it is moist and unhealthful; the Ground is mountainous, and very little fruitful in Corn and Oyl, but produces very good Wines, and nourishes a great number of Cattel.

Compostella, Cap. Bis. Un.

Mondonedo, Bis.

Lugo, Bis.

Orense, Bis.

Tuy, Bis.

Corunna, Po.

Vigo, Po.

In Galicia are remarkable

Compostella, or *St. Jago de Compostella*, is fam'd for the great Concourse of Pilgrims, drawn thither by its Cathedral Church, dedicated to *St. James*, the Patron of all Spain, and which pretends to contain the Body of that Apostle; and has built a magnificent Hospital for their Entertainment.

tertainment. This City is surrounded with Hills, and water'd by several Rivulets; It has very stately publick Buildings, two Fairs, and an University.

Lugo, is a very ancient Town, which the *Moors* were Masters of for several Ages.

Corrunna, has a large Port, which is one of the finest and best upon the *Atlantick*.

Vigo, situated on the West part of this Kingdom, has one of the finest Roads or Bays in *Europe*. This Town will be celebrated in History for the Defeat of the French Fleet, and Spanish Galeons by the English and Dutch in 1702.

IV. ANDALUSIA.

It lies between the Kingdoms of *Algarue*, *Portugal*, *New Castile*, *Granada*, the *Atlantick*, and the *Mediterranean*.

Andalusia, is the most fertile Province in *Spain*; it produces a sufficiency of Corn, a great quantity of Fruit, the best Wines and sweetest Oyls in the Kingdom; its Horses are valu'd for their beauty and their swiftness. The most considerable Commerce of *Spain* is carried on in this Province.

In Andalusia are remarkable, { *Sevil*, *Cap. Arc. Un.*
{ *Cadiz*, *Bis. Po. F.*
{ *Medina Sidonia*.
{ *Gibraltar*, *Po.*
{ *Cordova*, *Bis.*

Sevil, is the most considerable City in *Spain* next to *Madrid*: it is large, well built, pretty populous, and the most trading of any in the Kingdom. It has a general Treasury which receives all the Gold and Silver that comes from the *Indies* to *Spain*, and Coins them into Money. The great Vessels that are freighted for *Sevil*, stop and discharge their Merchandizes at *S. Lucar*, which is seated at the Mouth of the *Guadalquivir*, and from thence are carried in Barges to *Sevil*. The Cathedral of this place is magnificent, and reckon'd the greatest in *Spain*.

Cordova, is situated on the *Guadalquivir*, and had formerly the title of a Kingdom. This Town has been very much celebrated under the *Romans*, and under the *Moors*. It is famous for the Birth of the two *Seneca's*, and several other great

great Men. The *Moors* possess'd this place for almost three Centuries, and built the great Mosque, which is at present its Cathedral, and is worth seeing.

Cadiz, is no very great Town, but considerable for its Trade: It has a fine Harbour, very much frequented; all Goods carried to *America* are shipp'd from hence, and all those brought from thence are unladen here. It is situated on an Island of the same Name, which makes great quantities of Salt, and is joyn'd to the Continent by the Bridge *Zuazo*.

Gibraltar, is a small Town, situated in a Peninsula at the extremity of the Western part of *Europe*, near which is that famous passage from the *Atlantick* to the *Mediterranean*, between *Europe* and *Africa*, call'd the *Streights of Gibraltar*. This place is considerable for nothing but the large Bay before it, and its own strong Situation, being built at the Foot of a great Mountain, consisting of steep Rocks, and provided with two fortified Moles. The *English* and *Dutch* took it by a Cannonade of two Days in 1704. The *Spanish* and *French* besieg'd it a few Days after by Sea and Land, but without Success; the *French* Fleet was beat twice, and their Land Forces so broke in above 160 Days, that they were forc'd shamefully to raise the Siege in 1705.

V. The Kingdom of GRANADA.

It is situated between *Andulasia*, *New Castile*, *Murcia*, and the *Mediterranean*.

This Kingdom is the last of the Country of *Spain* which the *Moors* possess'd: *Ferdinand V.* made himself Master of it 1492. by the taking of *Granada*. It is very plentiful in excellent Fruit, Raisins, and Wine; but is very ill cultivated, and scarce inhabited, since the expulsion of the *Moors*: a great deal of Silk is gather'd here, and is very much esteem'd.

The Kingdom of Granada has

{	<i>Granada</i> , Cap. Arc. Un.
	<i>Malaga</i> , Bis. Pq.
	<i>Guadix</i> , Bis.
	<i>Almeria</i> , Bis. Pq.

Granada, is reckon'd the greatest City in *Spain*; it is much less Populous, and less Wealthy, than when it be-

long'd

long'd to the *Moorish* Kings, who generally resided in it: The Palace of those Kings is yet to be seen, a very handsome Building of *Moorish* Architecture: The Inhabitants of this Town are very dextrous at making Silks.

Malaga, is a Town celebrated for its good Wines; which it has a great Trade for, as likewise for Raisins, Oyls and Olives.

Almeria, was so considerable a Town whilst the Moors possess'd *Spain*, that it had a King: It was taken from the Infidels by *Alphonso VIII.* King of *Castile*.

VI. The Kingdom of MURCIA.

It lies between the Kingdoms of *Granada*, *Castile*, *Valencia*, and the *Mediterranean*.

This Province produces but little Corn and Wine, because its Soil is very dry, and it very rarely rains there: But there are a great many Oranges, Citrons, Olives, and Almonds gather'd in it, and other Fruits, which are reckon'd the best in all *Spain*; together with a great quantity of Sugar Canes.

The Kingdom of Murcia has } Murcia, Cap.
} Cartagena, Bis. Po.
} Lorca.

Murcia, is a Town indifferently large, but has nothing remarkable in it besides the Steeple of its principal Church, which is so well wrought, and so dextrously turn'd, that, they say, a Coach and Horses may drive up to the top of it.

Cartagena, is a very antient Town, built by the *Carthaginians*, near the *Mediterranean*; there are four Things that recommend this Place. 1. The best Port in all *Spain*. 2. The Mackerell-fishing. 3. The vast number of Rushes, which they make Trails of. And 4. Mines, in which are said to be found precious Stones. It is a Town of great Trade, and has a good Fortrefs, and handsome Buildings.

VII. The Kingdom of VALENCIA.

It lies between new *Castile*, *Aragon*, *Murcia*, and the *Mediterranean*.

The Kingdom of *Valencia*, is one of the most agreeable Provinces in *Spain*; the Air is all the Year long very mild;

mi
ab
and

bas

dis-
tra-
ves-

tha
An

vi
lea

ma
W
for

Pe
T
M
do

ab

an
m
d
S
R

mild; the Ground is not very fruitful in Corn; but abounds in Rice, Wine, Oyl, Olives, Citrons, Oranges, and Sugar Canes; and has likewise some Mines of Iron.

The Kingdom of Valencia } Valencia, Arc. Un.
has } Alicant, Po.
} Orighuala, Bis.

Valencia, is a great Town, pretty well built, but very dirty, and surnam'd by the Spaniards the Handsome. Its trade makes it one of the richest places in Spain; and vends vast quantities of Almonds.

Alicant, is a Town very well known from the Wines that are made there; it trades also very much in Soap and Anis-seeds; and has a Port very much frequented.

VIII. CATALONIA.

It is situated between Gascoigne and Languedoc Provinces of Frances, and the Kingdoms of Arragon and Valencia, and the Mediterranean.

Catalonia, has the title of a Principality. It has a great many Mountains, but is nevertheless very fruitful in Corn, Wine, Fruit: The Inhabitants have a pretty good trade for their Stuffs, and their Aqua-vita.

The Catalonians submitted to France in 1640. but the Province was again restor'd to Spain by the Pyrenean Treaty in 1659. where it was agreed, that the Pyrenean Mountains should be the Division of the two Kingdoms.

In Catalonia are remarkable

Barcelona. Cap. Bis. Un, Po, F.
Tarragona, Arc.
Tortosa, Bis. F.
Lerida, Bis. F.
Gironne, Bis. F.
Roses, Po. F.

Barcelona, is a large Town, well built, very populous, and very trading; it is the neatest of any in Spain, and may pass for one of the most considerable. The Duke de Vendosme took it in 1697. after having defeated the Spaniards at Martorel, but it was restor'd by the Peace of Ryfwick.

Tarragona, is a Town of no great Note, situated upon the descent of a Hill, near the Sea. This place was wall'd round by the *Sarazens*, and some of the remains of its Antiquity are still to be seen.

Tortosa, upon the *Ebro*, was taken by the *French*, in 1649. and retaken by the *Spaniards* the Year after.

Lerida, is a considerable and important place, by reason of its Situation; it is renown'd in History for the Number of Sieges it has sustain'd from the *French*. It has an University formerly famous.

Gironne, is an ancient Town, well enough fortified.

Roses, is a Maritime Town, taken by the *French* in 1645. and given back to *Spain* by the Peace of the *Pyrenees*.

IX. A R R A G O N.

It lies between the two *Castiles*, *Valencia*, *Catalonia*, and *Gascoigne* a Province of *France*.

This Province was formerly a Kingdom, to which belong'd the Kingdom of *Valencia*, the Isles of *Majorca*, *Minorca*, and *Tivica*: The Kings of *Arragon* possess'd likewise the Kingdom of *Naples*, *Sicily*, and *Sardinia* in *Italy*.

Arragon, is a dry Country, Mountainous, ill cultivated, and scarce inhabited: It produces little Corn and Wine; but has very good Mines of Iron.

The principal Towns in Arragon are,	}	<i>Saragossa</i> , Cap. Arc. Un.
		<i>Tarazona</i> , Bis.
		<i>Catalayud</i> .
		<i>Teruel</i> , Bis.
		<i>Albastro</i> , Bis.
		<i>Huesca</i> , Bis. Un.
		<i>Jaca</i> , Bis. F.

Saragossa, is a very ancient City, and one of the largest in *Spain*. The Kings of *Arragon* formerly resided there.

This City is situated in a very pleasant Country. The Church of *Notre-Dame du Pilier*, or our Lady of the Pillar, among others does a particular honour to this Place, and draws hither crowds of Pilgrims to visit it.

The other Towns of this Kingdom are scarce worth having their Names known.

X. NAVARRE.

It lies betwixt Arragon, Old Castile, Biscay, and Gascoigne a Province of France.

Navarre, is a Kingdom, and has had its particular Kings: Ferdinand V. usurp'd it in 1512. from John de Albret, to whom the Kingdom belong'd, by right of his Wife, great Grand-Daughter to Henry IV. Charles V. commanded his Son Philip II. in his Will to make a Restitution of it if just: who left the same Orders at his Death; but this Kingdom being very much at the disposal of the Kings of Spain, they have always found some reasons to keep it.

Navarre, is a mountainous and unfruitful Country.

Navarre has

Pampelona, Cap. Bis. F.
Estella.
Viana.

Pampelona, is a very ancient Town, and pretty large. Charlemain, having taken it in his way to Spain, order'd the Walls to be demolish'd; but at present it is one of the strongest place the Spanish have upon the Frontiers of France, and is defended by a Citadel.

XI. Old CASTILE.

It is between New Castile, Arragon, Navarre, Biscay, Asturias, Leon, and Portugal.

This Province has had the title of Kingdom. It is but poorly Peopled, not very fruitful, and ill cultivated; the greatest Revenue of the Country arises from its Wools, which are accounted the best in Europe.

In Old Castile are remarkable

Burgos, Cap. Arc.
Valladolid, Bis. Un.
Segovia, Bis.
Avila, Bis.
Siguenza, Bis.
Soria.

Burgos.

Burgos, is a large City, sufficiently Peopled, but ill built, and very inconvenient; it is a place of considerable Commerce. In the Neighbourhood of this City, is the famous Nunnery, call'd *las Huelgas*, which contains always 150 Nuns, which are the Daughters of Princes, or of great Lords; the Abbess of this Monastery, is Lady of 17 other Convents, 14 Towns, and 50 Boroughs and Villages, which she Names Governours and Magistrates of; and disposes likewise of 12 Commanderies.

Valadollid, is one of the finest places in *Spain*, and was a long time the Residence of its Kings. It has a very stately Palace, built there by *Philip IV.* and is beautified with a great many handsome Squares, and several considerable Churches.

Segovia, is seated at the Foot of a high Mountain, upon the Banks of a little River. It makes a great quantity of very good Cloath, much esteem'd, and has a fine Market Place, and a strong Castle.

Avila, is a very ancient Town, situated at the Foot of some Mountains of the same Name; and fam'd among the *Spaniards* for the Birth of *St. Teresa*.

Sigüenza, lies at the Foot of Mount *Atienza*; it has a Colledge, a Fortress, and an Arsenal.

XII. NEW CASTILE.

It lies between *Old Castile*, *Portugal*, *Andaluzia*, *Granada*, *Valencia*, and *Arragon*.

This Province was the most considerable of the Kingdom of *Castile*, and comprehended moreover *Old Castile*, the Kingdom of *Murcia*, *Andaluzia*, the Kingdom of *Leon*, *Galicia*, *Asturias*, and *Biscay*.

New Castile is the largest Province in *Spain*. The Soil of it is very dry, and has very few Rivers, and yet is sufficiently fruitful both in Corn and Wine. It is divided into 4 small Provinces, which are,

Algarria.

Madrid, Cap.
Toledo, Arc. Un.
Alcala de Henares, Un.
Guadalaxara.
L' Escorial.

La Sierra

La Sierra.

{ Cuenza, *Bis.*

{ Gueta.

La Mancha.

{ Ciudad Real.

{ Calatrava.

Extremadura.

{ Badajoz, *Bis. F.*

{ Merida.

{ Alcantara.

Madrid, has been the Capital of the Kingdom since the Reign of *Philip II.* and his Successors have resided there. It is large and well peopled, but ill built, very dirty, and badly pav'd. The King of *Spain* has two fine Palaces there; that wherein he generally lodges, and that of *Buen-Retiro*, which is without the bounds of the Town.

Toledo, was formerly the Capital of *Spain*, and the ordinary Residence of its Kings: It is large enough, but not Populous. The Archbishop of it, is Primate of *Spain*, and enjoys 300,000 *l.* Revenue.

Alcala, is a very ancient Town, famous for its University, founded by Cardinal *Ximenes*, call'd in *Latin Complutum*, and honour'd by the Bible that was printed in 1515. in six Volumes, call'd *Biblia Complutensis*.

Cuenza, is a Town situated upon a Hill between two Rivers, and among some high Mountains. It was ruin'd by the Moors, and rebuilt by *Alphonso IX.*

Ciudad Real, is a great Town, but not well peopled, situated near the *Guadiana*, in a very fruitful Plain.

Calatrava, is celebrated for giving Name to an Order of Knighthood, instituted by *Sancho III.* in 1158.

Badajoz, is situated upon a small Eminence on the Banks of the *Guadiana*, and is very well Fortified, being the Bulwark of *Spain* on the side of *Portugal*: The Place is handsome, and has some beautiful Buildings.

Merida, has been formerly very considerable, but having been ruin'd, and its Archiepiscopal Seat remov'd to *Compostella*, does not continue so at present.

Alcantara, is likewise famous for the Order of Knighthood that bears its Name. This Order was made Secular in 1540. and the Knights, that had formerly oblig'd themselves to the contrary by Vows, were then permitted to Marry.

L' Escorial, is a Village, where King *Philip II.* built a very large and magnificent Convent: The King and Queen

Queen of Spain have Appartments in it, and the rest is taken up by the Friars.

XIII. Of the Kingdom of L E O N,

It lies between Portugal, Galicia, Asturias, and old Castile. The Kingdom of Leon is fruitful enough in Wine, but produces little Corn. The Country is Mountainous, and divided into two Parts by the Douere.

The Kingdom of Leon has

Leon, Cap. Bis.
Astorga, Bis.
Palencia, Bis.
Benayenta.
Salamanca, Bis. Un.
Ciudad-Rodrigo, Bis. F.

Leon, is a City, whose Cathedral is esteem'd the finest in all Spain.

Astorga, is situated on the River Torto, in a pleasant Plain. It is well Fortified, but not very Populous. There is nothing remarkable in this Place, besides some Towers.

Salamanca ~~Palencia~~ has formerly been a Place of Strength and Note, but is very little so at present.

Placentia, is one of the largest Places in Spain, situated on the River Tormes; it has very fine Buildings, handsome Squares, agreeable Fountains, and magnificent Churches. It is famous for its University, which is the Principal one in the Kingdom, and contains about 80 Professors, who read publick Lectures every Day.

Ciudad-Rodrigo, is a new Town, built upon the Ruins of Mirobriga, by Ferdinand II. King of Leon, to serve as a Barrier for it, against the Portuguese.

Of the Isles of SPAIN.

These Isles are in the Mediterranean, to the East of the Kingdom of Valencia. They are three in Number; the Island Majorca, the Island Minorca, and that of Yvica.

The Island Majorca, had formerly the Title of a Kingdom: It is pretty fruitful, the Air very wholesome, and the heats of its Summer pretty Temperate by frequent Winds: A great quantity of Coral are found along its Coasts: The Natives are good for Privateering: The Town of Majorca, a Bishoprick, is the Capital of it, and the Residence of the Viceroy.

It has an University, that is famous, among other things, for being taught by *Raymund Lully*.

The Island of *Minorca* depends on the Kingdom of *Majorca*, and is full of Mountains set with Trees. *Citadella* is the Capital of it. It has *Port Mahon*, one of the best Ports in the *Mediterranean*, and a Fortrefs call'd *Port St. Philip*.

The Island of *Ivica* is fruitful in Corn, Wine, and Fruit, and furnishes part of *Spain* and *Italy* with Salt. It has only some Villages, and the Fortrefs of *Ivica*, which has a pretty good Harbour. To the South of this Island lies that of *Formentera*, not Inhabited, because it is full of Serpents.



Of

Of Portugal.



PORTUGAL extends along the *Atlantick*, which lies on the West of it. It joins on the North to *Galicia*, and is border'd on the East by the Kingdom of *Leon*, the two *Castiles*. and *Andalusia*.

It has 3 Archbishopricks and 10 Bishopricks.

This Kingdom is of the least extent of any in *Europe*; but is nevertheless very considerable, both in it self, and in its dependencies. The Country, as to its quality, is pretty like *Spain*, but not so well Peopled; the Soil is not quite so fruitful for Corn, as for Wine, Oil of Olives, Oranges, and Citrons: A great many Silk-Worms are nourish'd here, and a considerable Profit made of them.

The Kingdom of *Portugal* is Hereditary, and even the natural Sons may succeed, in default of legitimate ones.

There have been a great many Revolutions in this State, since the Year 1578. when *Sebastian*, King of *Portugal* was slain, or lost in a Battle in *Africa*. *Henry*, his great Uncle, who was Cardinal, succeeded him in a decrepid Age, and died in 1580. *Philip II.* King of *Spain*, pretending a Right to this Kingdom, made himself Master of it the same Year: His Successors possess'd it till the Year 1640, at which time, the *Portuguese* being weary of the *Spanish* Government, which us'd them very ill, courageously shook off their insupportable Yoak, and chose *John* Duke of *Braganza*, their King; who was descended of the Lawful Heir to *Sebastian*, King of *Portugal*. *Philip IV.* King of *Spain*, endeavour'd in vain to Conquer the *Portuguese*; for being aided by the Arms of *France*, they preserv'd the Crown to their King, whose second Son, nam'd *Peter*, or *Don Pedro II.* is now upon the Throne.

The

The Portuguese were formerly very powerful in Asia; but the Dutch have taken away from them most of their Possessions in those Parts.

The Roman Catholic Religion is the only one permitted in Portugal; The Inquisition is more severe there than in any other place.

The Portuguese are sober in their way of Living, and pretty well experienc'd on the Sea, and in Commerce; they have a great deal of Pride and Presumption, and are very Covetous.

The Principal Rivers of Portugal are, the Tagus, the Douro, and the Guadiana.

Portugal, is divided into 6 parts, which are,

The Province of Entre Douro e Minho. { Braga, Arc.
Porto.

The Province of Trás os Montes. { Guimaraes.
Miranda, Bis.
Braganza.

Beira. { Villa-Réal.
Coimbra, Bis. Un.
Lamego, Bis.

Estremadura. { Aveiro.
Lisbon, Cap. Arc.
Setubal, Po.

Alentejo. { Santarem.
Ebora, Arc.
Portalegre, Bis.

The Kingdom of Algarves. { Elvas, Bis.
Tavira, Cap. Po.
Faro, Bis. Po.
Lagos, Pa.

Braga, is one of the oldest Cities in Spain, situated on the River Cavado, a little above its Mouth; and was formerly reckon'd among the 4 principal Towns of Spain. Its Archbishop has the title of Primate of Spain, because, after this place had withdrawn from out of the Hands of the Moors, all the Bishops of Spain submitted to the Church of Braga; but the Archbishop of Toledo disputes that Prerogative with him.

Lisbon, is the Capital of Portugal; a large City, situated near the Mouth of the Tagus, very populous and trading: The Streets are narrow and inconvenient; but it

has several spacious Squares, and a great many fine Buildings; the King's Palace, situated on the Banks of the River, is most Magnificent. The Port is one of the greatest and safest in all Europe; it receives the largest Vessels, and protects them from the Winds, by means of some Neighbouring Mountains; and is capable of holding a great number of them. It is defended from the Assaults of its Enemies, by several Forts planted with Cannon along the Tagus, to its Mouth.

Porto, is a pretty large Town, situated near the Mouth of the Douro, Populous and Trading. The supreme Court of Judicature sits here. In the Countries that lie North of it, is made a great quantity of Wines, very much esteemed for their strength and softness. Porto is look'd upon as the best City in Portugal, next Lisbon; and is more commonly known by the name of Port a Port, as likewise the Wines that are brought from thence.

Coimbra, is a handsome and large Town, situated about 10 or 11 Miles from the Sea, and renown'd for its University. It had the Title of Duchy, and the Sons of the King of Portugal have been often call'd Dukes of Coimbra.

Braganza, is a Town situated among the Mountains on the Frontiers of Galicia. It is famous for giving Name to the Royal Family now upon the Throne.

Portalegre, is a Town pretty well Fortified, and situated on a River on the Frontiers of Estramadura.

Elvas, is a strong Place, seated on a Hill; at the foot of which runs a small River. The Moors, who were Masters of it, built a fine Mosque in it, which is now the Cathedral Church. This Town is famous for the Siege it sustain'd in 1659. against the Spaniards; and for the defeat of their Army before it by the Portuguese.

Evora, goes for the second Place in Portugal, and has an University, an Inquisition, and an Archbishoprick.

Of

The River Douro, a little above its Mouth, and was formerly reckoned among the principal Towns of Spain. It is an Archbishoprick, and has the title of Prince of Beira. After this place had withdrawn from out of the hands of the Moors, all the Kingdom of Beira was restored to the Crown of Portugal; and the Archbishop of Lisbon is the Capital of Portugal; a large City, situated near the Mouth of the Tagus, very populous and trading. The Streets are narrow and inconvenient; but it

OF GERMANY.



GERMANY is border'd at present; on the North, by the *Baltick Sea*, *Denmark*, and the *German Ocean*; on the South, by *Italy* and *Switzerland*; on the East, by *Prussia*, *Poland* and *Hungary*; and on the West, by *France*, the *Spanish Low-Countries* and *Holland*.

Germany has the Title of an *Empire*. The Air is pretty temperate, but in general, rather too cold than hot: The Soil is very fruitful, especially towards the South, and about the Banks of the *Rhine* and *Danube*, where it produces Abundance of Corn, and Plenty of Wine, of which the *Rhenish* is very much valued. It has a vast Number of Forests, which shelter a great many Wild Beasts, and especially Wild Boars.

The *Germans* are stout, brave, good Soldiers, free, laborious, patient in their Work, and dextrous in Manual Operations, which they very much apply themselves to; even Persons of Quality; they are firm in the Religion they embrace, deliberate in their Consultations, True Friends and open Enemies; they are thought very ambitious, distrustful and suspicious. They have a great Inclination to Hunting, and exercising the Body; but they have a greater to good Eating, and above all to good drinking, which they are said to use a greater Excess in, than any other Nation in *Europe*. They are much more polite than they were formerly, especially the Nobility, who travel much abroad; the Commonalty are still Clownish enough. Several fine Inventions are owing to the *Germans*.

The *German Nobility* is the purest of any in *Europe*, and of which they are so jealous, that they will rather marry a Lady of Quality without any Fortune, than a rich Citizens Daughter. Interest may perhaps have contributed very much to the establishing this Custom; for there

are a great Number of Monasteries and Nunneries, and other considerable Benefices in Germany, which no Body can enjoy, without making Proof of his Nobility.

The Government of Germany is altogether Singular. This State is a Body compos'd of a great Number of free Towns, which are so many Republicks, and of a still greater Number of Sovereignities, both Ecclesiastick and Secular. The chief of this State is a Prince, who has the Title of *Emperour*, and is Elective: His Election shou'd be made at *Frankfort* on the *Maine*, and his Coronation at *Aix la Chapelle*; but since *Ferdinand I.* the *Emperours* have been crown'd at *Frankfort* or at *Ratisbon*.

The Election of *Emperour* was formerly made by all the Princes and Prelates in Germany; but at present there is but a small Number of Princes that have a Share in this Honour, who for that Reason are call'd *Electours*. The Rise of this Custom is not very well known; but it is certain, a Law was made by the *Emperour Charles IV.* in 1356, in the famous Decree call'd the *Golden-Bull*, which confines the Number of *Electours* to 7; 3 Ecclesiasticks, who are the Archbishops of *Treves*, *Cologne* and *Mayence*; and 4 Seculars, the *King of Bohemia*, the *Count Palatine of the Rhine*, the *Duke of Saxony*, and the *Margrave of Brandenburg*. This Number held till the Year 1648. when by the Peace of *Munster*, an 8th. *Electorate* was forc'd to be made for the *Count Palatine of the Rhine*, Son to *Frederick V.* who had been depriv'd of his Dominions, and his *Electorate* conferr'd upon the *Duke of Bavaria*.

The *Emperour* hath lately constituted a Ninth *Electorate*, in Favour of *Ernest Augustus*, *Duke of Hannover*, of the House of *Branswick*; But he is not yet in the quiet Possession of it, that Quality being contested with him by several Princes of the Empire.

The Revenues of the *Emperour*, as *Emperour*, are so small, that he wou'd be unable to maintain that Dignity, if he were not Master of something else where; for there is not a single Town which belongs to him, in the Quality of *Emperour*. For which Reason it is, that the Germans, finding themselves oblig'd to confer this Dignity, only upon a Prince that is powerful enough of himself, have since 1438, always chose a Prince of the House of *Austria*, the most powerful in Germany; so that the Empire is as it were Hereditary in that House.

When

When the Emperour wou'd make sure of a *Successour*, he appoints the Electours to choose a *King of the Romans*, who succeeds him after his Death: He has no Power at all, during the Life of the Emperour, unless that Prince be incapable of governing; and then he has the Management of Affairs, as *Vicar General* of the Empire: He has the Title of *August*.

The Emperour is entituled *Always August, Casarean* and *Sacred Majesty*; He is the Head of the Empire, but does not govern it with an Absolute Sway; for the Sovereign Authority does not reside in him alone, but in the General Assemblies call'd *Diets*, which he alone has the Right of calling, and over which he sends his Commissioners to preside, in his Room: These Assemblies are compos'd of three Bodies, or Colledges; the first is that of the *Electours*; the second that of the *Princes*; the third that of the *Free Cities* call'd *Imperial Cities*, which has not much Authority; for when the Colledges of *Electours* and *Princes* differ in Opinions, they pretend that the *Colledge of Cities* cannot decide those Differences, tho' it be oblig'd to consent with them, when they both agree.

In these Assemblies is lodg'd, the right of making Peace and War, imposing general Taxes, and regulating all important Affairs of the Empire; but their Deliberations have not the Force of a Law, till the Emperour has given his Consent; which is one of his chief Priviledges: He has moreover, that of granting the Investiture of Fiefs, and disposing of those that lapse to the Empire, in Default of Successours, or by Confiscation.

The Electours and other Princes of *Germany*, have an absolute Authority in their respective Dominions: They may lay Impositions, levy Troops, and make Alliances even with Strangers, provided they be not prejudicial to the Empire. They have the Power of Life and Death over their Subjects, without appeal, and give a definitive Sentence upon all their Causes, excepting some certain ones, in which they may appeal from their Judgments. There are two Courts to determine these Appeals; one of them is the *Imperial Chamber*, which was held at *Spire*, but the *French* having ruin'd that Place, in 1688. has been transferr'd to *Wells*; the other is the *High-Court* held at *Vienne*. These Courts decide likewise the Affairs which happen among the immediate Nobility, which depend only upon the Emperour.

The great Number of Princes in *Germany*, whose Interests often oppose one another, is the Cause of its being so difficult for it to unite all its Forces, and prevents its acting with any readiness. If it was n't for that, this State, which is an inexhaustible Source of Souldiers, wou'd be much more terrible to its Neighbours.

There are three principal Religions in *Germany*, the *Roman Catholick*, the *Lutheran*, and the *Protestant*. The first is more general than either of the others; but both of them joyn'd together, are of a greater Extent than the first. The *Roman Catholick* prevails in the Dominions of the Emperour, the Ecclesiastick Electours, and the Electour of *Bavaria*. The *Lutheran* is chiefly profess'd in the Circles of *Upper and Lower Saxony*, and in good Part of those of *Westphalia*, *Franconia*, *Suabia*, and the *Upper Rhine*, and in most of the Imperial Cities. The *Protestant* is mostly exercis'd in the Dominions of the King of *Prussia*, the Landgrave of *Hesse-Castle*, and of several other Princes.

The City of *Vienna* in *Austria*, passes for the Capital of *Germany*, because the Emperours have a long Time kept their Residence in it: But if an Emperour shou'd be chose of a different House from that of *Austria*, it wou'd loose that Advantage.

The principal Rivers of *Germany* are; the *Danube*, the *Rhine*, the *Elbe*, and the *Weser*.

Germany is divided into 10 Circles, which are like so many large Provinces, and do each of them contain several Dominions, the Princes, Prelates and Counts of which, and the Deputies of the Cities, assemble about their common Concerns. Every Circle has one or two *Directours* and a *Colonel*. The *Directours* have the Power of calling Assemblies of the States of their Circle, to regulate the publick Affairs. The *Colonel* commands the Soldiers, and takes Care of the Artillery and Ammunition. As all the Members of the Empire ought to contribute to its Necessities, every Circle is oblig'd to furnish out a certain Number of Troopers and Foot-Soldiers, or a Sum of Money monthly, for the Publick Occasions, according to the Assessment made in the Matricular Books or Register of the States of the Empire. The 10 Circles are, those of *Austria*, *Bavaria*, *Suabia*, *Franconia*, *Upper and Lower Saxony*, *Westphalia*, *Upper and Lower Rhine* and *Burgundy*.

The Kingdoms of *Bohemia* and *Hungary*, and the Principality of *Transylvania*, are not Members of the Empire, that is, they have not a Seat and Vote in the Diet: But as the Emperour is Sovereign of them, they may be join'd to *Germany*.

The *Imperial Cities*, so call'd because they depend only upon the Emperour, will be mark'd by this Abbreviation, *Imp.*

Some Places in *Germany* are call'd *Anseatick* or *Hans Towns*. This Name was given to several Towns that joyn'd together to maintain their Commerce; there was some of them in *France*, *Spain*, *Italy* and the *Low Countries*, &c. but at present there are not above 6, that continue this Confederacy, and some others which still bear the Name, They are almost all in *Germany*, and will be express'd by this Abbreviation, *Ans.*

I. THE CIRCLE OF AUSTRIA,

The Circle of *Austria* is situated between *Bohemia*, *Moravia*, *Hungary*, *Stiria*, *Carinthia* and *Bavaria*.

This Circle comprehends the Hereditary Dominions of the House of *Austria*, which are, the Archduchy of *Austria*, the Duchies of *Stiria*, *Carinthia* and *Carniola*, the County of *Tyrol*, and Part of *Swabia*: These Countries belong to the Emperour in the Quality of Archduke of *Austria*, who is the sole Director of this Circle.

The House of *Austria* formerly bore the name of *Hapsburg*. *Rodolphus*, the first of this House rais'd to the Imperial Dignity in 1273, seiz'd upon *Austria*, under the Pretence that it was a Fief Masculine, which in default of Males, return'd to the Empire; and gave the Investiture of it to his Son *Albert*. The Princes of this House have ever since prefer'd the Name of *Austria* to that of *Hapsburg*; and to render *Austria* the most considerable Principality in *Germany*, they gave it the pompous Title of Archduchy. The Archdukes of *Austria* have two great Priviledges, the first is, a Power of creating Counts, Barons and Gentlemen, thro'out the whole Empire; the second, that the Emperour cannot take away their Principalities, nor their Lands. This House has given 14 Emperours to *Germany*, and 6 Kings to *Spain*.

Austria.

Vienna, Cap. Bis. Un. F.

Linz.

Enns.

Neustat.

Krems, &c.

Gratz, Cap.

Cilley.

Marksburg.

Clagenfurt, Cap. F.

St. Veit.

Villack.

Volkmark, &c.

Lanback, Cap. Bis.

Crainburg.

Merpsburg, &c.

Inspruck, Bis.

Bolsano.

Bregentz.

Brixen.

Trent.

Tyrol.

Swabia in Austria.

Constance, Cap. F.

Vienna, is no very large City, but it is handsome, well Peopled, and a Place of sufficient Strength: It has been the general Residence of the Emperours, this 200 Years, by which means it is become rich and magnificent. The Turks have twice besieged it, in 1529, and in 1682, with 200,000 Men, without being able to take it.

Linz, is an agreeable Town, situated on the Banks of the Danube, in a fertile Country; it has suffered very much in the past Century, in the War with the Swedes.

Neustat, is also a pleasant Town, situated 6 Miles from Vienna, on the River Briscaw.

Gratz, is a very magnificent Town, situated on the River Mur; it has a very fine Castle, and has been the Seat of the Archdukes of the same Name.

Clagenfurt, is a Town, remarkable for nothing, but that the Dukes of that Name anciently kept their Residence there.

Cilley, lies on the Confines of Carniola, situated upon the River Sanna, and is an important and ancient Place.

Inspruck, is a Town, situated in an agreeable Valley, on the River Inn; it is small, but well built, and has a very handsom Castle, which belongs to the Archdukes of Inspruck. This Place is famous for the precipitated Flight of the Emperour Charles V, in 1552.

Brixen

Brixen, is a Bishoprick, whose Bishop has very near the same Officers with the Bishop of *Bamberg*, four Sovereign Princes serving him, for Marshal, Chamberlain, Cup-Bearer and Steward.

Trent, is a Town situate among the *Alps*; It belongs to a Bishop of that Name, who is also a Prince of the Empire; but it derives its greatest Glory, from having been the Place where the famous Council was held, call'd the Council of *Trent*, which began in 1545, continued under the Pontificate of a Pope, and ended in 1563.

Constance, is a Free City of Germany, situated on the Banks of a Lake of the same Name. The Bishop of *Constance* is Prince of the Empire. It is well fortified, and has a great Number of handsome Churches. But what makes it most memorable, is the holding the Council in 1414, in which *John Huss*, and *Jerome of Prague*, were condemn'd as Hereticks, and burnt alive, without any Regard to the Emperor *Sigismund's* Pass; who sung the Gospel in this Place, on Christmas Day, in the Habit of a Deacon.

The Archdukes of *Austria* have seiz'd part of *Istria*; wherein is *Trieſte*, the only Port the Emperour has, and that not much frequented. They have likewise made themselves Masters of Part of *Friuli*; wherein is *Aquila*, formerly a very noted Place, but now in Ruin; it had a Patriarch who was Sovereign of it, and resides at present in *Udine*, the Capital of *Friuli*, in the Republick of *Venice*.

The Bishoprick of *Trent* lies upon the Confines of the County of *Tyrol*; between *Italy* and *Germany*. The Bishop who is a Prince of the Empire, is Lord of it, under the Protection of the Emperour, as Count of *Tyrol*.

II. THE CIRCLE OF BAVARIA.

This Circle is between *Bohemia*, *Austria*, *Carinthia*, *Tyrol*, *Swabia* and *Franconia*.

The Circle of *Bavaria* includes the Dominions of the Duke of *Bavaria*, the Duchy of *Newburg*, the Archbishoprick of *Saltzburg*, the Bishopricks of *Ratisbon*, *Passau*, &c. The Sovereign Princes in this Circle, are the Duke of *Bavaria* and the Archbishop of *Saltzburg*, who are the Directors of it.

The Dominions of the Duke of *Bavaria*, contain the Duchy and Palatinate of *Bavaria*, and some other little States,

The

The House of *Bavaria* is a Branch of the House *Palatine of the Rhine*.

The *Dutchy of Newburg* belongs to the *Electors Palatine of the Rhine*.

The *Dutchy of Bavaria* has

Munich, Cap.

Ingolstat, Un. F.

Rain.

Burkhausen.

Landshut, &c.

Amberg, Cap.

The *Palatinate of Bavaria*

(has

Pfreent.

Aichstat.

Sultzbach.

The other considerable

Towns in this Circle

(are

Ratisbon, Bis. Imp.

Saltzburg, Arch. F.

Passaw, Bis. F.

Neuburg.

Freisingen.

Munich, is the Capital of the Dominions of the Duke of *Bavaria*; it is a pretty large and beautiful City, and the common Seat of its Dukes. Their Palace is very magnificent; as well for the Variety of its Apartments, its Paintings and Gardens, as its precious Furniture and great Riches.

Ingolstadt, a Town situated on the *Danube*, and belonging to the Duke of *Bavaria*, is the strongest Place in all *Bavaria*, and its Arsenal one of the finest in *Germany*.

It was in the Neighbourhood of this Place, that the Army of the Allies, under the Command of the Duke of *Marlborough*, Captain-General of the Forces of the *Queen of Great Britain* and of the *States General*, obtain'd two very considerable Advantages over the joint Armies of *France* and *Bavaria*, one commanded by the Marshal *Tallard*, and the other by the Duke of *Bavaria* in Person.

The first in forcing the impregnable Post of *Schellamburg* near *Donawert*, the 21st of *June*, 1704. And the second 5 Weeks after, in obtaining a Complete Victory over the two joint Armies, having kill'd upon the Spot above 10,000 Men, without reckoning the wounded amongst them, and taken Prisoners 27 Batallions, 12 Squadrons, 17 or 18 Lieutenant-Generals, and others, and a Marshal of *France* besides. This Action was perform'd near the small Town of *Hochstet* on the *Danube*, between *Ulm* and *Donawert*, the 2^d Day of *August*, 1704. which

which may one Day serve for an *Epocha* to the House of *Bavaria*.

Landschut, is a considerable Place, very well fortified, and situated on the River *Iser*, between *Munich* and *Ratisbon*.

Amberg, is situated on the River *Wils*, between *Nuremberg* and *Ratisbon*, and drives a great Trade in Iron, which it digs out of the Neighbouring Mountains.

Aichstat, is situated on the River *Altmult*, and is under its Bishop.

Ratisbon, is the only Imperial City in this Circle; it is large and handsome; and the Diets of the Empire having been held here several Years, have render'd it very considerable.

Passaw, is situated on the *Danube*, and divided into 3 Parts by the Confluence of the River *Inn* and *Ill*, which empty themselves into the *Danube*; the Bishop of this Place is the Temporal Lord of it, tho' it be nevertheless a free and Imperial City.

Passaw is considerable for its Greatness, but much more so, for the Treaty made there, in August 1552, between the Emperour *Charles V.* and *Maurice* Electour of *Saxony*, for the establishing the *Lutheran* Religion.

Newburg, is situated on the Strait Banks of the *Danube*, between *Donawert* and *Ingo'stat*, and gave Name to the House of *Newburg*, which is at this Time in Possession of the *Electorate Palatine*.

Freisingen, is situated between *Munich* and *Landschut*, very well built, upon an agreeable Hill, in the middle of a fruitful Plain.

All the Towns and other Dependencies of the Duke of *Bavaria*, were taken in 1704, by the Troops of the High-Allies, who made themselves Masters of them, some Weeks after the Famous Battle of *Hochstet*.

III. THE CIRCLE OF SWABIA.

This Circle lies between *Franconia*, *Bavaria*, *Tyrol* *Switzerland*, *Alsatia* and the *Palatinate of the Rhine*.

The Circle of *Swabia* comprehends the greatest Part of the Province of *Swabia*, and a great Number of Ecclesiastick and Secular States, the principal of which are the *Dutchy of Wirtenburg*, the *Marquissates of Baden*, and *Durlach*, and the *Bishopricks of Constance* and *Augsburg*, &c. The Directours of this Circle are, the Bishop of *Constance* and the Duke of *Wirtenburg*. There

There are more Imperial Cities, in this Circle than in any other.

The Duchy of Wirtenburgh has

Stutgard, Capital

Augsburg, Bis. Im.

Ulm, Imp.

Heilbron, Imp.

Tubingen, Imp.

Baden.

Halle.

Lindau.

Rhinfeld.

Nordlingen, &c.

The other considerable Places in this Circle are

Stutgard, is the Capital of the small Country of Wirtenburgh, and has nothing considerable, unless its being the Residence of the Duke.

Augsburg, is one of the finest Cities in Germany, and is large and well built. A great deal of Goldsmith's work, Clock-work and Ivory-work, is wrought here with great Skill. The Bishop of this Place, makes his Residence at Dillingen on the Danube. It was from this City, that the Protestants of Germany have given the Name of The Augsburg Confession, to that which they presented to the Emperour Charles V. in 1530, and it was also in the same Place that the Emperour propos'd the Interim in 1548.

Ulm, is one of the most considerable Places in Germany, situated on the Rhine, and well fortified; and is the chief City of the Province of Swabia. It was in this Place that the Duke of Bavaria contriving the Ruin of the Empire, began his Hostilities in Favour of France.

Nordlingen, is an Imperial City, situated 8 or 9 Miles from Donauwert; it is famous for its Fairs, but much more so, for the 2 great Battles that were fought there about the middle of the last Century; the first between the Imperialists, and the Sweeds, and the second between the French and Bavarians.

Tubingen, is considerable for nothing but its Univerfity.

Baden, which is about 10 Miles from Strasburg, is famous only for having a Prince who is Sovereign of it, and bears its Name, and for its Baths and Mineral Waters.

Halle, is remarkable for its Salt Pits; it has suffer'd much in the last Century, having been several Times taken and retaken.

Lindau

Landau is an Imperial City, seated on the Lake of *Constance*, and besieged by the *Sweeds* in the past Century. *Rheinfeld* is situated on the *Rhine*, and has been a great Sufferer in the last Century.

IV. THE CIRCLE OF FRANCONIA.

This Circle is between *Upper Saxony*, *Bohemia*, *Bavaria*, *Swabia*, the *Palatinate of the Rhine*, and the *County of Hesse*.

The Circle of *Franconia* comprehends almost all *Franconia*, the Bishopricks of *Bamberg*, and *Wurzburg*, The Marquises of *Cullemback* and *Onspach*, &c. The Directors of this Circle are, the Bishop of *Bamberg*, and the Marquis of *Cullemback*.

The principal Places in this
(Circle are

Frankfort
Nuremberg, Imp. & Ro.
Wurtzburg, Bis. & Imp.
Bamberg, Bis.
Mariendal.
Windheim.
Rotemburg.
Schwabach.

Frankfort, is an Imperial City, situated on the *Main*, and famous for the two Fairs kept there, every Year; and the Election of the Emperor, which is perform'd there.

Nuremberg, is a Town very considerable for its Largeness, Beauty and Commerce. It has the keeping of the Ornaments made use of at the Coronation of the Emperor. These Ornaments are, *Charlemaign's Crown*, which weighs 14 Pounds, the Sceptre, the Ring, the Globe, and the Shoes, &c. The Inhabitants of this Place drive a great Trade in Stuffs, Clockwork, Ironware, and Ivory ware which are wrought here in great Perfection.

Wurtzburg, is a Town sufficiently large and populous, They observe a particular Ceremony at the Reception of the Canons of the Cathedral; the Candidate is oblig'd to go thro' the middle of the Canons, standing in a Row on each Side; and to receive upon his Back the Stripes of their Rods.

Bamberg, is a pretty Town, but almost defenceless; what makes it most considerable is, its Bishop, who is first Bishop of the Empire, and holds immediately from the Pope. In Days of Ceremony, he has for his Chief Cup-bearer, his Chief-Steward, his Chief-Marshal, and his

his Chief-Chamberlain, the same Electours with the Emperour; it is true, those Princes at present do not officiate in Person, but substitute Deputies to do it in their Room, who are oblig'd in this Case, to pay the same Respect to the Bishop, that they wou'd to the Emperour.

Mariendal, is a small Town of little Note, except for being the Place of Residence of the Great Master of the Teutonic Order.

V. THE CIRCLE OF UPPER-SAXONY.

The Circle of *Upper Saxony* lies between *Brandenburg*, *Lusatia*, *Bohemia*, *Franconia*, *Hesse* and *Lower Saxony*.

This Circle includes *Saxony*, the Electorate of *Brandenburg*, the Dutchy of *Pomerania*, &c.

Saxony comprehends the Dutchy and Electorate of *Saxony*, *Misnia*, and the Landgraviate of *Thuringen*. The Dutchy of *Saxony* and *Misnia* belong to the Duke of *Saxony*; *Thuringen* is possess'd by several Princes.

The House of *Saxony* is one of the ancientest and most illustrious in *Europe*.

The Margraviate and Electorate of *Brandenburg* belong to the Electour of that Name, who is at present King of *Prussia*, and the most powerful Prince in *Germany* next the Emperour.

Pomerania is divided by the *Oder* into two Parts, the *East* and *West*; the first belongs to the *Sweed*, the second to the Electour of *Brandenburg*.

This Circle has only one Directour, which is the Duke of *Saxony*. It has no Imperial Cities, no more than that of *Austria*.

The Dutchy of { *Wirtzburg*, Cap. *Un.*
Saxony. { *Torgaw*, &c.

{ *Dresden*, Cap.

Misnia. { *Altemburg*.

{ *Chemnitz*.

{ *Weimar*.

{ *Hall*.

{ *Leipsick*.

Thuringen. { *Mersburg*.

{ *Naumberg*.

{ *Erfort*.

{ *Eisenach*, &c.

Brandenburg.

Brandenburg.

Berlin, Cap.

Kustrin.

Franckfort upon the Oder.

Pomerania.

Stettin, Cap. F.

Wirtzburg, is the Capital City of the Dutchy of *Saxony*, situated on the River *Elbe*, and has a good Castle well fortified. *Luther* lies interr'd in this City, which was the first that receiv'd his Doctrine. *Wirtzburg* is adorn'd with a famous University.

Dresden, is a large, handsome and populous Place, and is the common Seat of the Dukes of *Saxony*.

Leipsick, is considerable for its University, and the Fairs kept there thrice a Year. It suffer'd much the last Century, and saw before its Walls several Batties between the *Sweeds* and *Imperialists*.

Erfort, is the Capital City of *Thuringen*, and has a long Time disputed its Liberty, but has been forc'd to submit to the Archbishop of *Mayence*. It is very considerable for its Largeness, and fine Buildings, and has an University, that glories of having had *Luther* one of its Students.

Berlin, is likewise a great City, beautiful, well built, and has a reasonable Trade; it is situated on the River *Spree*, which divides it in two, and communicates with the Rivers *Elbe* and *Oder*, by the means of Canals that have been made there. The King of *Prussia*, Electour of *Brandenburg*, makes it his Place of Residence.

Frankfort, on the *Oder* is noted for its University, and is a pretty large and trading Town.

Kustrin, is an important Place in the *New March* of *Brandenburg*, very well fortified with a good Castle, and situated amongst Marshes, 8 or 9 Miles from *Frankfort*.

Stettin, is a Hans Town, the Capital of *Pomerania*, and situated on the *Oder*: It is a very handsome, large and trading Place; and belongs the King of *Sweden*.

VI. THE CIRCLE OF LOWER-SAXONY.

The Circle of *Lower Saxony* lies between *Holstein*, *Brandenburg*, *Upper Saxony*, *Hesse*, *Westphalia* and part of the Ocean.

This Circle is compos'd of the Bishopricks of *Hildesheim* and *Lubeck*; the Dutchies of *Magdeburg*, *Bremen*, *Brunswick*, *Luneburg*, *Holstein*, *Meckelburg* and *Saxe-Lawenburg*. The King of *Sweden* as Duke of *Bremen*, and the King of *Prussia*

Prussia as Duke of *Magdeburg*, are alternatively Directours of this Circle, with the eldest Duke of *Brunswick* and *Lüneburg*.

The most considerable Towns in this Circle, are

Hamburg, *Imp. Ans. F.*
 Magdeburg.
 Brunswick, *F.*
 Lubeck, *Imp. Ans. F.*
 Bremen, *Imp. Ans. F.*
 Hanover.
 Rostock, *Ans. Un.*

Hamburg, is the largest, most populous, most trading, and wealthiest City in *Germany*: the biggest Ships can come up to it, by the *Elbe*.

Magdeburg, is a fine and great Town, situated upon the *Elbe*, a dismal Sufferer in the *German Wars*, being reduc'd to Ashes by the Troops of the Emperour, in 1631. It was formerly an Archbishoprick, but is Temporaliz'd at present; and belongs to the King of *Prussia*, since the Peace of *Munster*, 1648.

Brunswick, is one of the finest Towns in *Germany*, situated on the *Oder*, which separates it in two: It has been a Hans Town, and govern'd it self a long Time as a Republick; but since the Year 1670 it has submitted to the Dukes of that Name, who have kept a strong Garrison in it, and fortified it regularly.

Lubeck, is the chief of the Hans Towns, handsome, rich, trading and populous. It is an Imperial City, and governs it self like a Republick, allied to the *Dutch*, and situated on the River *Thave*, 4 Miles from the *Baltick*.

Bremen, is a pretty Town situated on the *Weser*, which divides it in two: It is a Place of Strength and of Commerce, and governs it self as a free Republick. The *Sweeds* have often unsuccessfully try'd to make themselves Masters of it.

Hanover, is a strong Town, situated on the River *Lain*, which separates it into two Towns, one call'd the Upper, and the other the Lower. It is a considerable place, and the Residence of the Electour of *Hanover*.

Rostock, is a Hans Town, situated two Miles from the *Baltick*, and has an University.

VII. THE CIRCLE OF WESTPHALIA.

Westphalia lies between *Lower Saxony*, *Hesse*, the Country of *Cleris*, the Provinces of the *Low-Countries* and the *Ocean*. This

This Circle comprehends the Bishopricks of *Paderborn*, *Liege*, *Osnabrug* and *Munster*; the Dutchies of *Juliers*, *Cleves* and *Berg*; the County of *Mark*, &c. The King of *Prussia* as Duke of *Cleves*, and the Electour Palatine of the *Rhine* as Duke of *Juliers*, are alternatively Directours of it, with the Bishop of *Munster*.

Cologne, Arc. Imp. Ans. Un.

Aix la Chapelle, Imp.

Munster, Bis. *Prussia*, &c.

Paderborn, Bis.

Liege, Bis.

Osnabrug, Bis.

Juliers, F.

Cleves.

The principal Places
of this Circle, are

Cologne, is a very ancient City, very large and one of the most trading in *Germany*. Its Archbishop crowns the Emperour, when that Ceremony is perform'd in his Diocefs. The Canons of the Metropolitan Church must be Princes or Counts, and they elect the Archbishop. It is remarkable at *Cologne*, that there are as many Churches as Days in the Year; and in the second place that the Archbishops being jealous of the Prerogatives of this Place, have brought upon it frequent Misfortunes.

Aix la Chapelle, was a long Time the Place of the Coronation of the Emperour, and which can be perform'd nowhere else, without the Consent of the Inhabitants of this Town, who send to the Place of Coronation, The Book of the Gospels, *Charlemaign's* Sword and the Relicks of *St. Stephen*. A Peace was concluded there between *France* and *Spain* in 1668. *Aix la Chapelle* is celebrated for its Mineral Waters.

Munster, was formerly an Imperial City, but in 1661 the Bishop of it reduc'd it to his Service: It is a large and handsome Place. The Plenipotentiaries of the Princes of *Europe*, assembled together here, to treat of a General Peace, and concluded in 1648, what is call'd the Treaty of *Munster*. 'Twas here that a certain Fanatick, *John of Leyden*, by Profession a Tailour, having seiz'd the Place, entituled himself King, in 1574, and perish'd miserably the Year following.

Liege, is a very ancient Town, situated on the *Maas*; the Churches, Palaces and Bridges of it are magnificent. It suffer'd terribly the last Centuries, on the Part of the Bishops,

Bishops, having been several Times pillag'd and ruin'd, and almost level'd to the Ground upon their Account.

Osnebruck, is remarkable for its Bishoprick, which is administer'd alternatively by a *Roman Catholick* and a *Lutheran* Bishop. And no less for its being the Place where the General Peace was concluded in 1648.

Paderborn, is a Hans Town, and owes its Origine to the Emperour *Charlemaign*; it trades little, except it be in Beer, which is excellent good. The Bishop is Lord Temporal of it, as of his Diocess.

Fuliers, is a strong and ancient Town, and has given Name to the whole Dutchy; it is defended by a good Cittadel.

Cleves, is a Town situated on a small River, near the Division of the Rhine into two Branches, nigh Fort *Schenk*. It is the Capital of the Dutchy of the same Name: The Place is small; but well peopled, and belongs to the King of *Prussia*.

VIII. THE CIRCLE OF THE LOWER-RHINE.

The Circle of the *Lower-Rhine* lies between *Westphalia*, *Hesse*, *Franconia*, *Swabia*, *Alsatia*, *Lorrain*, and the Provinces of the *Low Countries*.

This Circle comprehends four Electorates, which are those of *Cologne*, *Treves*, *Mayence*, and the *Palatinate of the Rhine*; and includes some other little States besides. The Directours of this Circle are; the Archbishop of *Mayence* and the *Elector Palatine*.

The most considerable Places
in this Circle are

Mayence, *Arc. Un.*
Treves, *Arc.*
Heidelberg. *Un.*
Bonn, *F.*
Coblentz, *F.*
Manheim.

Mayence, is a pretty great City, but not well peopled. Its Archbishop is the chief of the Electours, and President in the Diets of the Empire. He is elected by 24 of the eldest Canons of the Metropolitan Church. He crowns the Emperour, when that Ceremony is done in his Diocess: but if it be perform'd in any other Place than in the Diocesses of *Mayence* and *Cologne*, or in those of their Suffragan Bishops; the Archbishops of *Cologne* and *Mayence* are call'd to crown the Emperour alternatively. This is said to be the Place, where *Berthold Schwartz* otherwise call'd *Con-*
Rantine

Raunike Anclisen, a German by Nation, and a Fryer of the Order of *St. Francis*, being a great Chymist, found out Gunpowder, and gave the first Specimen of Fire-Arms. The Inhabitants pretend that printing was invented here, by *John Guttenburg*, a Soldier, and by Nation a German; but the Town of *Haerlem* in *Holland*, disputes that Honour with them.

This Place was surpriz'd by the *French* about the End of the last Century; but the Germans commanded by the Duke *Charles de Lorrain V.* of the Name, the Father of *Leopold*, retook it of them in 1689.

Treves, is one of the most ancient Towns in *Europe*, large, but not populous. Its Archbishop is chose by the Canons of the Metropolitan Church. This Place has been often ruin'd, first by the *Huns*, the *Vandals*, *Goths*, and last of all by the *French*, who have often got Possession of it, and as often been driven out of it.

Bonn, is a well fortified Town, and the Residence of the Electour of *Cologne*. This Place has been thrice put into the Hands of the *French* by that Electour, and retaken every Time by the Allies, first in 1673, the second Time in 1689, and the third in 1703.

Heidelberg, is the Capital of the Low Palatinate, and was formerly the Residence of the Electour Palatine; it is situated on the *Neker*, in a fruitful Country, and was, not long ago, one of the pleasantest Places in *Germany*; but the *French* have ruin'd it, and blown up the Castle, which was the Palace of the Electour. What is remarkable in *Heidelberg*, and has been sav'd, is a Tunn of a prodigious Size, which is always carefully kept full of the best Wine in the Country.

Coblentz, is a Town situated at the Confluence of the *Moselle* and the *Rhine*, and has very fine Buildings; but what makes it most considerable, and defends it from the Insult of its Enemies, is the Castle of *Hermensstein*, which is on the other Side of the River and is reckon'd a very regular Piece of Fortification.

Manheim, which the Electour Palatine built for his own Pleasure, in order to reside there, and which might justly be esteem'd a beautiful Place, was so ruin'd by the *French* in 1689, that, as the Phrase is, scarce one Stone remains upon another.

IX. THE CIRCLE OF THE UPPER-RHINE.

The Circle of the Upper-Rhine lies between *Westphalia*, *Upper and Lower Saxony*, *Franconia*, *Swabia*, *Alsatia*, *Lorraine*, and the Electorates of *Cologne* and *Treves*.

This Circle contains the Bishopricks of *Worms*, *Spire* and *Bale*, the Landgraviate of *Hesse*, the Dominions of several Princes of the House Palatine, the Duchies of *Deux-Ponts* and *Simmern*, &c. The Directours of this Circle are, the Bishop of *Worms* and the Electour Palatine of the *Rhine*, as Duke of *Simmern*. The Bishop of *Worms*, pretends however to be the sole Directour.

The principal Towns
in this Circle, are

{ *Frankfort, Imp.*
 { *Spire, Bis. Imp.*
 { *Worms, Bis. Imp.*
 { *Philipsburg, F.*
 { *Cassel, F.*

Frankfort, goes for the Capital of *Franconia*; it is considerable for its Largeness, Commerce, Riches, and the Number of its Inhabitants: In this City is perform'd the Election of the Emperour.

Spire, which was heretofore considerable enough, both for its Bishoprick, and for being the Seat of the Imperial Chamber, is now nothing but a Heap of Stones, having been pillag'd and sack'd by the *French* in 1689.

Worms, was also formerly a Place of sufficient Note, but in 1689 was plunder'd and burnt by the *French*, and laid in an Heap from the very Foundations.

Philipsburgh, is an important Fortrefs, built upon the Banks of the *Rhine*; the *French* were in Possession of it, from 1644 to 1676, when it was retaken by the *Imperialists*; the *Dauphin* took it since from the *Imperialists*, in 1688, and restor'd it them again at the Peace of *Ryswick*.

Cassel, is the Capital of the Landgraviate of *Hesse*, situated on the River *Fulde*, and is the Seat of the Landgrave of *Hesse-Cassel*: It is a large and well built Town, very well fortified with a good Castle, and is likewise Trading: This Place grows greater and more populous, every Day.

X. THE CIRCLE OF BURGUNDY.

This Circle was formerly bounded by *Switzerland*, *Alsatia*, *Lorraine*, the Electorates of *Treves* and *Cologne*, the Country of *Cleves*, *Westphalia* and the Ocean.

The

The Circle of *Burgundy*, comprehends *Franche Comte*, from whence it derives its Name, and the 17 Provinces of the *Low-Countries*; but these Countries are at present independant of *Germany*. The King of *Spain* assumes the Quality of the *Directour* of this Circle, and it was by Vertue of this Title, that *Levi XIV.* sent his Troops into the Towns of the Bishopricks of *Liège* and *Cologne*, the Beginning of this Century.

OF BOHEMIA.

This Country has the Title of a Kingdom, and is situated between *Lusatia*, *Silesia*, *Moravia*, *Austria*, *Bavaria*, *Franconia* and *Upper Saxony*.

The Kingdom of *Bohemia* has had its particular Kings, who were elective, but one of the Sons of the deceased King, was generally chosen. The Emperour *Udo IV* admitted the King of *Bohemia* among the Number of the Electours, in 1208; which was confirm'd by the Emperour *Charles IV.* The Kings of *Bohemia* held this Kingdom in Fief of the Empire; for which Reason the Emperours have pretended, That when it has no Successours, they may dispose of it, as of other Fiefs lapsing to the Empire: But, since the Kings of *Bohemia* have by little and little been disengag'd from the Empire, and exempted from the Charges to which they contributed; the Estates of the Kingdom pretend to have a Right of choosing their King.

Ferdinand of *Austria*, who was since the 1st. Emperour of that Name, having marry'd *Ann* the only Sister of *Lewis II.* King of *Hungary* and *Bohemia*, who dyed without Children, got himself to be elected King of *Bohemia* in 1527. This Crown has remain'd ever since in the House of *Austria*, by the Policy of the Emperours, in getting their eldest Sons elected Kings of *Bohemia*. At last this House made it self Hereditary, by the Treaty of *Westphalia*, in 1648, tho' it always makes some Appearance of an Election.

The Air of this Kingdom tho' pretty cold, is nevertheless very unhealthful; and most of all in *Bohemia* proper, where it often occasions the Plague. The Ground is fruitful enough for Grain, Pasturage, and Saffron, but produces little Wine.

Bohemia is a very high Country, having no Rivers flowing into it, but several running out; the principal

of which are, the *Elbe*, the *Oder*, the *Vistule*, and the *Mosave*.

The *Bohemians* are witty, stout and daring; they are said to be Gluttons, and very much addicted to drinking.

The *Roman-Catholick* Religion is mostly profess'd in *Bohemia*; but there are also great Numbers of *Lutherans*, and some *Protestants*.

This State comprehends *Bohemia proper*, the Dutchy of *Silesia*, the Marquisates of *Moravia* and *Lusatia*. The Emperour *Ferdinand II.* procur'd *Lusatia* for the Electour of *Saxony*, in 1620, who still possesses it.

Bohemia proper.

Prague, Cap. Arc. Un.

Leitomeritz, Bu.

Breslaw, Cap. Bu.

Silesia.

Glogaw.

Moravia.

Olmutz, Cap. Bu.

Brinn, P.

Lusatia.

Gorlitz, Cap. P.

Bautzen.

Prague, is the Capital of the whole Kingdom. It is very populous, and one of the greatest Cities in *Europe*; it has very fine Buildings, both Churches and Dwellings, among which the Metropolitan Church is worth Observation. This Place has suffer'd several Sieges, and it was near its Walls that *Maximilian* Duke of *Bavaria*, General of the Army of *Ferdinand II.* obtain'd a glorious Victory in 1620. This Battle was fought at the *White-Mount*, and decided in less than an Hour, the Crown of *Bohemia*, in Favour of *Ferdinand II.* against *Frederick V.* Electour Palatine, who had been elected King by the States.

This City is moreover famous for the Birth of *Jerom* of *Prague*, who was burnt at *Constance*, together with *John Huss*, for maintaining some Opinions contrary to those of the Church of *Rome*. This Execution cost the Clergy, the Emperour, and the Kingdom of *Bohemia* dear.

Breslaw, is a handsome Town, large, well-peopled, and enrich'd by its Commerce, which consists principally in very fine Linnen. It has some spacious Squares, fine Houses, and magnificent Churches. The Hospital of the Town, is one of the most beautiful Buildings in *Germany*. There is a Clock here, which makes a surprizing Consort of Trumpets, after the Manner of the Count.

Gorlitz,

Gorlitz, is a well fortified Town, formerly depending on the Kingdom of *Bohemia*, and at present belonging to the Electour of *Saxony*.

Glogau, is situated on the *Oder*, towards the Frontiers of *Poland*, and is very regularly fortified.

OF HUNGARY.

It is a Kingdom situated between *Poland*, *Transylvania*, *Walachia*, *Serbia*, *Bosnia*, *Croatia*, *Siria*, *Austria* and *Moravia*.

The Kingdom of *Hungary* has had its particular Kings, who were elective. After the Death of *Lewis II*, who was kill'd by *Solyman* Sultan of the *Turks*, in the famous Battle of *Mohats*, in which that Prince had been engag'd, by the Advice, and at the Sollicitation of the Pope, against the Faith he had given in a Treaty concluded between those two Princes, in 1526, *John de Zapol* Count of *Seepu*, Waiwood or Governour of *Transylvania*, was crown'd King, by one Party of the States of this Kingdom; *Ferdinand*, who had married the only Sister of *Lewis*, was crown'd by another Party of the States; this last defeated the Army of King *John*, and forc'd him to implore the Assistance of the *Turks*, who after having settled him in Part of his Dominions, went and besieg'd *Vienna*, from whence they were shamefully repuls'd.

The *Turks* being withdrawn, There was an Agreement made between *John* and *Ferdinand*, which determin'd, that *John* shou'd remain Master of the Kingdom of *Hungary*, for Life, and that after his Death, *Ferdinand* shou'd succeed him. This Agreement was ill observ'd, for after the Death of *John*, which happen'd in 1540, his Widow call'd the *Turks* into *Hungary*, to preserve the Crown for the Son she had by *John*, and who had been elected King, by Part of the *Hungarians*. The *Turks* pretending to declare in her Favour, seiz'd the Principal Places in this State, and the rest remain'd in the Possession of *Ferdinand*.

The Emperours have ever since preserv'd this Crown in their House, by procuring their eldest Sons to be elected Kings of *Hungary* as well as of *Bohemia*. The *Turks* have often endeavour'd to drive them out of those Kingdoms, but were at last driven out themselves, in the late War, which they began in 1683. The Emperour having regain'd almost all that he had possessed in *Hungary*, got that Kingdom declar'd Hereditary to the House of *Austria*.

by the Estates of the Country assembled at *Presburg*, 1687.

The Air in *Hungary* is unhealthful; the Soil extremely fruitful in Grain, Wine, and Fruit; and the Pasturage is excellent: It abounds with Game and Deer, but has been so ravag'd in the last War, that it requires a good while to recover itself.

The *Hungarians* have a greater Inclination for War, than for Arts and Business: They are cruel, proud, revengeful, and no great Friends to one another: They speak several Sorts of Languages, and above all the *Latin*, which is very familiar to them.

The *Roman Catholick* Religion is the most follow'd in *Hungary*, tho' there is likewise a great Number of *Protestants*.

This Country is water'd by several Rivers, the principal of which are, the *Danube*, the *Sava*, the *Drave*, and the *Tisze*; they have vast Plenty of Fish, but their Waters are corrupted and unwholesome, except those of the *Danube*.

The Kingdom of *Hungary* is divided into *Upper* and *Lower Hungary*, and *Sclavonia*. These three Parts together, contain 54 Counties, which were parted betwixt the Emperor and the Turk: This last, who possess'd 23 of them, lost 12 the last War, which he gave up to the Emperor by the Treaty of *Carlowitz*, in 1699.

	<i>Presburg</i> , Cap.
	<i>Colokza</i> , Arc.
	<i>Newhausel</i> , F.
Upper Hungary.	<i>Agraa</i> , Bi. F.
	<i>Mongatz</i> , F.
	<i>Grand Waradin</i> , Bi. F.
	<i>Temeswar</i> , F.
	<i>Buda</i> , Cap. F.
	<i>Gran</i> , Arc.
Lower Hungary.	<i>Raab</i> , Bi. F.
	<i>Komorra</i> , F.
	<i>Canisa</i> , F.
	<i>Polega</i> , Cap.
Sclavonia.	<i>Eneck</i> , F.
	<i>Zigrah</i> , Bi. F.

Buda, is the Capital of all *Hungary*, and the general Residence of its Kings: It was one of the finest Cities in the Kingdom, but the *Turks*, who took it in 1541, let its finest

finest Buildings go to Ruin. Prince Charles de Lorrain, V of that Name, and the Duke of Bavaria, Generals of the Emperours Army, besieg'd it in 1685. and took it by Storm, after a two Month and half Siege. The Turks set Fire to several Parts of the City, and scarce any thing besides the Walls of the Houses, escap'd the Burning.

Preshburg, is a pretty handsome Town, situated on the *Danube*, and the Place of the Coronation of the Kings of Hungary.

Neuhauzel, is a small but strong Town, taken by the Turks in 1662, and retaken by the Imperialists in 1685.

Mongats, is a Fortress, built upon a steep Rock, and by its Situation impregnable. It belongs to the Princess *Ragotzki*, Mother and Tutoress of a Prince of that Name, and Wife to Count *Tekeli*; but the Imperialists having blockaded it several Years, she was forc'd for Want of Money, to capitulate and surrender that Place of Importance. It has three Castles built one higher than another, and which command one another.

Gran, call'd also *Strigonia*, is an Archiepiscopal City, situated on the *Danube*, taken by the Turks in 1542, and retaken by the Imperialists in 1683.

Raab, otherwise *Javarin*, is a Fortress of Hungary, situated at the Entrance of the *Raab* into the *Danube*, it was taken by the Turks in 1591, and retaken from them in 1606.

Eseck, is remarkable for nothing but a Bridge built here over the *Drave*, 1326 feet long, and 90 broad.

Temeswar, is the only considerable Place the Turks have in Hungary; And is the Capital of the County that remain'd in their Possession by the Treaty of *Carlowitz*.

Camisa, is the strongest Place in this State, taken by the Turks in 1600. The Year following, *Ferdinand* Archduke of *Austria* laid Siege to it, but was oblig'd to raise it, after having sat two Months before the Place; the Count *Serini* besieg'd it likewise unsuccessfully in 1664; it surrender'd at last to the Imperialists in 1690, for want of Provisions, after a long Blockade.

OF TRANSYLVANIA.

This Province is situated between *Muscovy*, *Moldavia*, *Walachia*, and *Upper and Lower Hungary*.

Transylvania was formerly dependant of *Hungary*, but separated from it in 1541. It has since been govern'd by elective Princes, subject to the Grand Seignior. *Michael Abassi* the last of those Princes, was oblig'd to put himself under the Protection of the Emperour, in 1687, and receiv'd German Garrisons into the most considerable Places of his Dominions: But since his Death in 1690, *Transylvania* has been in the sole Possession of the Emperour, to whom it was yeilded up by the *Turks*, in the Treaty of *Carlowitz*.

The Air of *Transylvania* is good and temperate, but the Waters are bad. The Ground is fruitful for Corn and Wine: And has some Mines of Silver, and some of Salt in the Mountains, which are here in great Numbers.

Transylvania is inhabited by three several Nations, who came to settle here: Namely, by the *Bulgars*, or *Circles*, the *Saxons*, and the *Hungarians*; they are for the most part Protestants, and have the same Inclinations with the *Hungarians*.

The principal Towns in *Transylvania*, are

- Hermanstat, Cap. Bu. P.
- Braslowia.
- Alba-Julia, Bu.
- Clausenburg.

Hermanstat, is a pretty large and handsome Town; it is well built, very populous, and the common Residence of the Governour, which the Emperour sends into this Principality.

Alba-Julia, otherwise *Weissenburg*, is situated on the River *Marize*, and has been formerly the Place of Residence of its Princes.

Clausenburg, is a fine large Place, situated at the Foot of the Mountains, on the Frontiers of *Hungary*, and is the Place of the Meeting of the Estates of *Transylvania*.



OF

Of the BRITISH ISLANDS.



THE *British Islands* consist of Two large Islands, and several small ones, that are surrounded on all Sides by the Ocean. They compose the Kingdoms of *England, Scotland, and Ireland*, which are all at present under the same Dominion.

OF ENGLAND.

England is a Country of an agreeable Air, the Cold is not so troublesome as to be fear'd much in this Climate; the West-winds which reign in Winter, and are never cold, make this Season pretty tollerable. The Soil produces Plenty of Grain and Fruit, but no Wine at all; it is supplied with Wine, imported from abroad; but makes the best Beer of any of the Northern-Countries. It abounds with Cattle Game, Fish, &c. There has been such Care taken to destroy the Wolves, that there is not one to be seen here: And as the Air is very temperate, the Sheep are left Day and Night in the Field, almost all the Year round; which, together with the Goodness of the Pasture Grounds, is the Reason that their Wools are so good. Here are likewise Horses bred, that are very much esteem'd.

This Kingdom is very much enrich'd by its great Commerce; the Situation of it, and the great Number of its Sea-Ports, contribute very much to make it flourish; to which may be added, the Application of almost all the younger Sons of the Nobility, even those of the greatest Families, to Trading, which is no Disgrace to the Nobility of these Parts. The principal Commodities transported from hence, are Tin, Lead, Hides, Coals, worsted Stockings, and a great deal of fine Cloath, which is sent into *Germany, Poland, Muscovy, Turkey* and principally into *Perfia*, where a great Return is made of it.

The

The Government of England is Monarchick, Aristocratick, and Democratick, all together. The Crown is Hereditary, and the Daughters succeed in Default of Males. The Power of the Kings is limited by the Laws; they dispose of all Places, Ecclesiastick, Military, or others: Justice is administer'd in their Name, they make Alliances, Truces, Peace, and even War when they please, provided they do it at their own Charge, with the Revenue assign'd them: But they have not the Right of laying Impositions on the State, abrogating old Laws, nor making new, without the Consent of the whole Body of the Nation, represented by a *Parliament*, in other Places call'd the *Estates*. Herein consists the *Aristocracy* and *Democracy* of this Kingdom; for the Parliament is divided into two Houses, the Upper-House, which is call'd the *House of Lords*, and the Lower-House, call'd the *House of Commons*: The first is compos'd of the Princes of the Blood, the Great Officers of the Crown, the Dukes, Marquesses, Earls, Barons, Archbishops, and Bishops; the second is an Assembly of the Deputies of Counties, Towns and Royal Boroughs. These two Houses, deliberate separately of the same Affairs, and afterwards communicate their Resolutions: Nothing is determin'd without the Consent of both Houses, and none of their Determinations have the Force of a Law, before the King authorizes them. The last Day of the Session, the King has all their Resolutions read to him; to every Article of which if he approves them, he pronounces, *The King wills it*; if not, he says, *The King will consider of it*, and from that Moment the Matter is look'd upon as frustrated.

The *English* are brave, and handy, and have a quick and penetrating Wit; they are said to value themselves a little too much, and to be likewise inconstant and choleric: The Persons of Quality are good and generous, but the People are cruel, insolent, brutal, and seditious: They hate all Strangers, even to the *Scots* and *Irish*. The Ladies go freely to the Tavern, and the Gallants hand their Mistresses thither, without any Body's Dislike.

The Religion of the Country is the *Protestant*, which is divided into two Branches, the *Episcopal* and *Presbyterian*, which differ only in Respect to Church Government, and some Ceremonies. The *Episcopal* Religion is so call'd, because it retains the Bishops, who govern the Church

Church under the Authority of the King their Head; it prevails most, and for that Reason is call'd *The Church of England*. The *Presbyterian* is that whose Government depends upon the Ministers and Elders. There are several other Religions in *England*; the *Roman-Catholick* is the only one prohibited.

The principal Rivers of this Kingdom, are the *Thames*, the *Severn*, and the *Humber*; this last is rather an Arm of the Sea, into which several Rivers are emptied.

This Kingdom comprehends *England*, and the Principality of *Wales*, which contain together 52 Counties, call'd in the Language of the Country, *Shires*, 40 whereof are in the former, and 12 in the latter. Six of them lie North, 10 South, 18 in the Middle, 6 East, and 12 West, which are those of the Principality of *Wales*; the eldest Sons of the Kings of *England*, have the Title of Prince of *Wales*.

The 6 Counties on the North, are those of

Northumberland.	Newcastle.
Cumberland.	Carlisle, <i>Bu.</i>
Westmoreland.	Kendal.
Durham.	Durham, <i>Bu.</i>
York.	York, <i>Ar.</i>
Lancashire.	Lancaster.

The 18 Counties in the Middle, are

Cheshire.	Chester, <i>Bu.</i>
Darbyshire.	Darby.
Nottinghamshire.	Nottingham.
Lincolnshire.	Lincoln, <i>Bu.</i>
Staffordshire.	Stafford.
Leicestershire.	Leicester.
Rutlandshire.	Oucham.
Shropshire.	Shrewsbury.
Worcestershire.	Worcester.
Warwickshire.	Warwick.
Northamptonshire.	Northampton.
Huntingtonshire.	Huntington.
Herefordshire.	Hereford, <i>Bu.</i>
Monmouthshire.	Monmouth.
Glostershire.	Gloster, <i>Bu.</i>
Oxfordshire.	Bristol, <i>Bu.</i>
	Oxford, <i>Bu. &c.</i>

Bedfordshire.
Buckinghamshire.

Bedford.
Buckingham.

The 6 Counties toward the East, are

Norfolk.
Cambridgeshire.
Suffolk.
Hartfordshire.
Essex.
Middlesex.

Norwich, Bu.
Cambridge, Un.
Ipswich.
Hartford.
Colchester.
London, Cap. Bu.

The 10 South Counties, are those of

Somersetshire.
Wiltshire.
Berkshire.
Surrey.
Kent.

Bath, Bu.
Salisbury, Bu.
Redding.
Guilford.
Canterbury, Arc.
Dover, Po.

Cornwall.

Lanston.
Falmouth, Po.

Devonshire.

Exeter, Bu.
Plymouth, Po.

Dorsetshire.

Dartmouth.
Dorchester.

Southampton or Hamp-
shire.

Southampton.
Portsmouth, Po.

Suffex.

Chichester, Bu.

The 12 Counties on the West, or of the Principality of Wales,

Anglesey, Isle.

Bewmarish.

Caernarvanshire.

Caernarvan.

Denbighshire.

Denbigh.

Flintshire.

S. Afaph, Bu.

Merionethshire.

Harlech.

Montgomeryshire.

Montgomery.

Cardiganshire.

Cardigan.

Radnorshire.

Radnor.

Pembrokeshire.

Pembroke, Po.

Caermarthenshire.

Caermarthen.

Brecknockshire.

Brecknock.

Glamorganshire.

Cardiff, Po.

London, is the Capital of England, and the most considerable City of the British Islands. It is one of the largest, most Magnificent, most Populous, Wealthiest, and most

most trading Places in *Europe*. The Kings of *England* generally reside there, in *St James's Palace*, since the burning that of *White-Hall*: The Buildings are indifferent, but the Furniture Magnificent, and the Paintings very fine. The Kings and Queens are crown'd in the Church of *Westminster*, which was formerly a famous Abbey, and inter'd in it likewise: The Parliament assembles in the Palace of this Abbey. What is further remarkable in *London*, is the Tower, which keeps the Ornaments made use of at the Coronation of the Kings; receives the Prisoners of State, and has a very fine Arsenal. The *Royal Exchange*, where the Merchants meet, is the finest in all *Europe*. Ships of the greatest Burthen, come up to *London* by the *Thames*. There is a fine Bridge built over this River, upon 19 Arches, full of Houses on each Side.

York, is the Second Place in the Kingdom for Largeness and Beauty, but is not very much Peopled. The Archbishop of it, crowns the King of *England*, and is his perpetual Chaplain: He pretended to be Primate of *England*, as well as the Archbishop of *Canterbury*, but Queen *Elizabeth* decided the Controversy in favour of the latter.

Bristol, is the Third Town in *England*; and the most trading in the Kingdom next *London*: It is handsome, convenient, and well built, but the Streets are very narrow. The Tide brings up Ships of great Burthen, The Butter made in the Neighbourhood of this Place, is very much esteem'd.

Canterbury, is no large, but a very ancient City; It has nothing of note besides its Metropolitan Church, which is handsom, and one of the largest in the Kingdom; it was extreamly rich, but *Henry VIII.* King of *England*, took away all the Gold and Silver out of it, at the same time that he seiz'd the Revenue of the Archbishoprick, which was 27,000*l.* Sterling. Its Archbishop is Primate, and first Peer of the Kingdom: He is the only Prelate in *England*, that is oblig'd to live single, it being upon this Condition, that Queen *Elizabeth* decided the Dispute about the Primacy of the Kingdom in his Favour. He has the Privilege of crowning the King, and is his chief Chaplain.

Cambridge, is famous only for its University, being neither so handsome nor so considerable as *Oxford*.

Paris.

Portsmouth, is the strongest Place in England, and one of the best Ports in the Ocean.

Oxford, is a City situated on the *Thames*; it is adorn'd with a famous University, which contains 17 Colledges, and 6 Halls; a very fine Library and a Physick Garden. This Place is surrounded with Meadows, which make the Neighbourhood very agreeable: The Town is even charming, and nothing is so magnificent as the Colledges.

There are in England, 25 Cities or great Towns, 642 Towns, and 972 Parishes; but in truth, the greatest Part of these Towns are so small, that they rather deserve the Name of Boroughts or Villages, than that of Towns, there being scarce one of them that is not dismantled.

Dover, is only a Borough, and has a Fortress to defend its Port, which is one of the most famous in the Kingdom.

Plymouth, is another very considerable Sea Port in Devonshire.

Hestings, is a Town renown'd for the great and famous Victory, obtain'd by William the Conqueror, Duke of Normandy, over King Harold, who was kill'd in the Battle.

There are several Islands round England, belonging to it, the most considerable are, the *Isles of Man*, *Anglesea*, *Seilly*, and the *Ile of Wight*.

The *Ile of Man*, had formerly its particular Kings, but belongs now to the Earl of Derby, who enjoys it only as a County; it contains about 17 Parishes, and 4 small Towns.

OF SCOTLAND.

Scotland is a Kingdom, of a foggy and cold Air. The Soil is less fruitful than in England. The South Part is most fruitful, and produces plenty of Rye and Oats, but very little Wheat, and Barley. The Eastern Part is most populous and trading. This Country transports Iron, Lead, Hides, and Salt Fish. Here are a prodigious Number of Wolves.

The Family of the *Stuarts* has been in Possession of the Crown of Scotland, since the Year 1370. James VI. King of Scotland, succeeded Elizabeth Queen of England, in 1603. as her nearest Relation. He took the Name of

of King of Great Britain, to prevent the Preferring the Title of one Kingdom to that of the other. Since that time, the Two Nations have been under the Dominion of the same Monarch.

The Kingdom of Scotland is Hereditary, and in default of Males, the Daughters succeed. The King's Revenue is fix'd; he cannot lay any Impositions, nor make new Laws, nor abolish old ones, without the Consent of the Estates, who have the Name of a *Parliament*, as in England. This Parliament is made up, of the Deputies of the three Ranks of the Kingdom.

The Clergy and Nobility name each 8 Deputies, the Third Estate, is then divided into Counties and Towns, and each of these Two Bodies, name also 8 Deputies: So that the Assembly is compos'd of 32 Persons, without reckoning the Officers of the King and Kingdom.

The Officers ought to be all Scotchmen.

This State is govern'd by a General Commissioner, sent hither by the King, who has the same Authority with a Viceroy.

The Scots are stout, and have a great Inclination to War: Their Valour and Fidelity, have merited their being made the Guard of the Persons of the Kings of France, ever since *S. Lewis*. The Inhabitants of the best Provinces in Scotland, are honest, civil, Ingenious, but revengeful. Those which inhabit the Mountains towards the North, are fierce, seditious, and half Savages.

The Presbyterian Religion, is at present most prevailing in Scotland; since the Year 1690. the Episcopalists have lost all Offices, and all Prerogatives that they had in the Government: there are several Religions in this Country, the Roman Catholick is the only one forbidden.

The chief Rivers of Scotland, are the *Tay*, the *Dee*, the *Spie*, the *Clyd*, and the *Nyth*. Amongst the great Number of Lakes that are here, those of *Lomond* and *Hest*, are the most remarkable. In the first is reported to be a floating Island, which is driven by the Wind, first one Way, and then another, and has good Pasture Ground.

Scotland is divided by the *Tay* into two Parts, one the North, and the other the South, which contain together 35 Provinces, 13 of which are in the first, and 22 in the second.

The

The 13 Northern Provinces are;
Caithness. **Wych. Po.**
Strathnaver. **Tung.**
Southerland. **Dornock.**
Ross. **Chanry. Bu.**
Lock-Aber. **Kimaroy.**
Braid-Albin. **Killinen.**
Athol. **Blair.**
Murray. **Elgin. Bu.**
Buchan. **Banf.**
Marris. **Old Aberdeen. Bu. Un.**
Mernis. **New Aberdeen. Po.**
Angus. **Berwy.**
Perth. **Brechin. Bu.**
S. Johnstown, or Perth. F.

The 22 South Provinces, are,

Strathern. **Abernethy.**
Fife. **S. Andrews. Arc. Un.**
Menteith. **Dumblain. Bu.**
Sterling. **Sterling.**
Lothian. **Edenborough. Cap. Bu. Un.**
Merche. **Coldingham.**
Twedail. **Peblis.**
Tivedail. **Yedburg.**
Lidisdail. **The Hermitage.**
Eskedail. **Reburne.**
Annandail. **Annah.**
Nidisdail. **Dunfries.**
Galloway. **Withern. Bu. Po.**
Carriek. **Bargeny.**
Kyle. **Ayr. Po.**
Clydesdail. **Glasgow. Arc. Un.**
Cuningham. **Reinfrew.**
Lennor. **Dumbrition. F.**
Argile. **Kilmore. Bis.**
Lorne. **Dunstafag.**
Cantyr. **Dunaworty.**
Arran, Isle. **Arran.**

Edinburgh, is the Capital of Scotland, it is large and tolerably handsome: The Kings resided here, before the Succession of James VI. to the Crown of England. The Supreme Court of Justice of this Kingdom, is held in this City; and the Parliament likewise assembles here.

Glasgow,

Glasgow, is the Second Town of *Scotland*. The Streets of it are spacious and handsome, and it is situated in so pleasant a Place, that it is commonly call'd the Paradise of *Scotland*.

New Aberdeen, is the most trading Town in *Scotland*, by reason of its excellent Harbour.

Scotland has a great many Islands about it, which depend on it: The Principal are, the *Hebudes* or Western Islands, the *Orcades*, and the Isles of *Schettland*.

Near the Province of *Argile*, lies the little Isle of *Bute*, in which is the Castle and Dutchy of *Rothsay*, which Title was formerly bore by the Eldest Son of the King of *Scotland*.

OF IRELAND.

The Kingdom of *Ireland* comprehends the whole Island whose Name it bears. The Air is mild, but moist and foggy. The Soil is not very proper for Corn; it is always hungry, and never ripens to any Perfection: It produces no Wine at all, but the Grass in its Pastures is so good, that the Cattle wou'd feed till they burst if they were not prevented: It is for this Reason, they are left in the field only so many Hours in a Day. Game and Fish are very plentiful here; and Bees in great Numbers. The Ground is said never to harbour any venomous Creature, and especially no Serpents. Trade is not very considerable here, but it wou'd be much more so, if the Irish were less lazy, and not oblig'd to sell some of their Merchandizes to the English only. They transport Hides, Tallow, Wooll, Butter, Friezes and other Woollen Stuffs.

Henry VIII. was the first of the Kings of *England*, who took the Title of King of *Ireland*; his Predecessors were content to be call'd Lords of it. This Kingdom has a Parliament of its own, made up of the Lords, and Deputies of the Counties and Towns. The general Government of this Kingdom, is administred by a Lord Lieutenant, sent thither by the King of *England*, and enjoying a very great Authority; but he's oblig'd to follow the Laws of the Kingdom, and the Ordinances of Parliament.

The Irish are sturdy, and either, they say, perfectly good, or perfectly bad: They are accus'd of being Blaphemers.

phemers, Sluggards, and Cowards, at least in their own Country; for when carried abroad, they are said to be good Soldiers. The People of Quality are very much in love with Musick and Hunting. A great Part of the meaner Sort, rather than work, will beg or steal.

The reigning Religion in this Kingdom, is the Protestant Episcopal: There are however a great Number of Roman Catholicks, but those so persecuted, that very many of 'em, retire among the Mountains, or abandon their Country; upon which Account it is, that we see so many of 'em in France, Italy and the Low Countrys.

The Principal Rivers of Ireland are, the Shannon, the Blackwater, the Sewer, and the Boyne. This last will be renown'd to after Ages, for the Defeat of King James II. by the Army of King William III. and for the Death of Marshal Schomberg, in 1690. It has several Lakes, the chief of which are, those of Erne, Lough and Foyle.

Ireland is divided into 4 Parts, which are, Ulster or Ultonia; Leinster or Lagania; Munster or Momonia; and Connaught or Connaeia. All these Provinces together, contain 32 Counties.

Ulster comprehends 10 Counties, which are

Tyreconnel.

Fermanaugh.

Tyrone.

Londonderry.

Antrim.

Down.

Armagh.

Louth.

Monaghan.

Cavan.

Dunghall.

Eniskilling.

Dungannon.

Londonderry. *Bu. P.*

Carickfergus. *Po.*

Down. *Bu.*

Armagh.

Louth.

Monaghan.

Cavan.

Leinster includes 11 Counties, which are those of

Longford.

Westmeath.

Eastmeath.

Dublin.

Wicklow.

Kildare.

Kings County.

Queens County.

Kilkenny.

Longford.

Molinghar.

Trym.

Dublin. *Ar. Cap.*

Wicklow.

Kildare. *Bu.*

Kingstown.

Mary Borough.

Kilkenny. *Bu.*

Cater.

Caterlough.
Wexford.

Caterlough.
Wexford. Po.

Munster, has 6 Counties, which are

Waterford.
Tipperary.
Cork.
Kerry.
Limerick.
Clare.

Waterford. Bu.
Cashel. Arc.
Cork. Bu.
Ardart.
Limerick. Bu. F.
Clare.

Connaught, contains 5 Counties, which are

Galloway.
Roscommon.
Maio.
Slego.
Lettrim.

Galloway. Arc.
Roscommon. Bu.
Maio.
Slego. Po.
Lettrim.

Dublin, is the Capital of *Ireland*, and one of the principal Cities in the *British Islands*. It is very large, including the Suburbs which are of a vast Extent, and has very handsome Squares and good Buildings. The Parliament of the Kingdom meet in this Place; and the Lord Lieutenant, together with the best of the Nobility reside here. *Dublin* has a Port on the River *Liffy*, which looses it self in the Sea a little below it; this contributes to make it a Place of very great Trade, but the great Ships cannot come up to it.

Limerick, is a Town indifferently large, handsome enough, well peopled, and very trading: *William III.* besieg'd it in 1690. and was oblig'd to raise the Siege; but he took it the Year following.

Londonderry, is famous for the Siege it sustain'd in 1689. against King *James II.* the vigorous Resistance it made; oblig'd that Prince to raise the Siege.

Armagh, was formerly a very considerable Place, but of little Note at present: Its Archbishop is Primate of *Ireland*. Near this Place is reported to be a Pond, into which if you thrust a Rod to the Bottom, and let it remain so fix'd for some Months, that Part of it which sticks in the Ground, will be turn'd into Iron; that under Water into Stone, and that out of the Water, will remain as it was before. *Malachi* Archbishop of this Place, who liv'd in the 12th Century, has made, they say,

say, some Prophecies relating to the Popes who shou'd govern the Church of Rome, from Celestine II. to him whom he calls *Ex Castro Tiberis*.

Cork, is situated on the River *Saveren*; a small Town but well fortified.

Dunghall, is a Borough distant 4 Miles from the Lake *Derg*, in which is a small Island, where a Cavern was found, commonly call'd *St. Patrick's Purgatory*, about which have been told so many Fables.



OF DENMARK.



THE Dominions of the King of Denmark, include the Kingdoms of Denmark and Norway.

The Kingdom of Denmark has the German Ocean on the West, Norway and Sweden on the North, and the Dutchies of Holstein and Mecklenburg on the South. This Kingdom is very populous, and tho' the Air be cold, yet the Earth is sufficiently fruitful in Grain, but produces no Wine, any more than the other Northern Countrys. The great Number of its good Pastures, give it an Opportunity of feeding great Numbers of Horses and Oxen, which Strangers come thither to purchase. Above 50,000 of them, are brought every Year to Germany and Holland. The Fisheries are very good here, especially that of Herrings. This Country tho' encompass'd by the Sea, is very little marshy. Its Commerce is not very considerable.

The Kingdom of Denmark is very ancient, it had been always Elective, but the Estates were oblig'd in 1660. to make it Hereditary, even to the Females. The Nobility lost the greatest Part of their Privileges by this Establishment. The present King is descended of the Counts of Oldenburg. Christiern I. was the first of that House, who possess'd the Crown of Denmark, and was elected in 1448. His Successors are all descended from him.

The greatest Revenue of the King of Denmark, arises from the Duties receiv'd from the Merchandizes of the Streights of the Sound, which is the Entry into the Baltick. This Revenue is not so considerable, since the Swedes have been excus'd from that Payment.

The Danes have very near the same Inclinations with the Germans; the Nobility are magnificent, but do not

fect, as in other Places, the Titles of Marquis, Count or Baron: The People in general, are honest, Courteous, laborious, frugal, and very obedient to the Will of their Prince. The national Religion is Lutheran, the Protestant is tolerated, and the Roman Catholick intirely prohibited.

There are no considerable Rivers at all in Denmark. The Kingdom is divided into main Land and Islands.

The Main Land is a Peninsula call'd *Jutland*; it is divided into North *Jutland*, and South *Jutland*. The first belongs entirely to the King of Denmark; The second is parted betwixt the King of Denmark, and the Dukes of *Holstein*.

In North *Jutland* are remarkable
Alborg, Bu.
Wiborg, Cap. Bu.
Arhusen, Bu.
Rypen, Bu.
Fredericks-Ode, F.

In South *Jutland* are remarkable
Sleswick.
Tonningen, F.
Gottorp.

Wiborg, is the Capital of North *Jutland*, and the Seat of the Supreme Council of the Province.

Rypen, is the most ancient Town in *Jutland*; where the *Hollanders* embark great Numbers of Oxen, which they transport into their own Countries.

Sleswick, is the Capital of a Dutchy which bears its Name, and belongs to the Duke of *Holstein Gottorp*, to whom the King of Denmark was oblig'd to yield the Sovereignty of it, in 1658. This Place was formerly very considerable, but is at present very much declin'd. The Duke keeps his ordinary Residence at *Gottorp*, which is a very magnificent Castle.

Tonningen, is a strong Place, situated at the Mouth of the River *Syde* in the North Sea: It was before this Place, that *Frederick IV.* King of Denmark, miscarry'd in 1700. For having besieg'd this Town, he brought the King of Sweden into his Dominions, which oblig'd him not only to raise the Siege, but to restore to the Duke of *Holstein*, all he had taken from him, and a considerable Sum of Money besides to make him Amends; this is call'd the Treaty of *Travendale*.

Gottorp, is a considerable Fortrefs, belonging to the Duke of *Holstein Gottorp*, and is the ordinary Residence of th t Prince. The

The Isles of Denmark are pretty numerous; the most considerable are those of *Zeland* and *Funen*.

The Isle of *Zeland* has } *Copenhaguen*, Cap. Bis. P.
 } *Ellenour*, P.
 } *Roskild*.
 } *Cronenburg*, P.

Copenhaguen, is the Capital of the whole Kingdom, and the Place where the King generally keeps his Court. This City is not very large nor handsome, but it is rich and trading. Its Port is one of the best in Europe. It was besieged in 1659. by *Charles Gustavus* King of Sweden, but the Valour of King *Frederick III.* who defended it, and the Succours the Dutch sent to that Prince, obliged the King of Sweden to raise the Siege. The Bishop of *Copenhaguen*, enjoys the Office of Archbishop of all Denmark.

Ellenour, is a pretty remarkable Place; it has a good Harbour, and a Castle which commands the Straights of the *Sound*, call'd *Closterburg*.

Roskild, is a Town famous for being the Burying Place of the Kings of Denmark, and for the Peace made there, in 1658, between the Danes and Swedes.

Cronenburg, is a Castle, built to guard the Passage of the *Sound*, which is not two small Miles broad in this Place: Because it is not deep enough for Ships to pass, except near the Isle of *Zeland*, they are obliged to sail within the reach of the Cannon of *Cronenburg*, and to pay Custom.

The Island *Funen*, is an Appenage of the Eldest Sons of the Kings of Denmark.

The Island *Funen* has } *Odensee*, Cap. Bis.
 } *Nuborg*, P.

OF NORWAY

Norway, has the Ocean on the North and West, Denmark on the South, and Sweden and Lapland on the East.

Norway, is a Mountainous Country, and full of Forests. The Soil is almost barren, because of the Stones and Sand, which it is full of, and the extrem Coldness of it. From hence are transported the Fat of Whales, Ship Masts, Planks, and other Wood proper for Shipping.

This Kingdom has had its particular Kings, till the latter End of the 14 Century, when *Hagvin* King of *Norway*, married *Margaret*, Daughter of *Waldemar III*, King of *Denmark*, and succeeded him. Since that time the Two Kingdoms have always been united.

The *Norwegians* are for the most part very clownish, but honest and valiant: They as well as the *Danes*, follow the *Lutheran Religion*.

There is not a River in *Norway* navigable besides the *Glama*.

Norway, is divided into 5 Governments, which are those of

<i>Aggerbus.</i>	{ <i>Obflo, Cap. Bis. Po.</i>
<i>Bahus.</i>	{ <i>Frederickstadt, Po.</i>
<i>Bergen.</i>	<i>Bahus.</i>
<i>Dronthem.</i>	<i>Bergen, Bis. Po.</i>
<i>Wardhus.</i>	<i>Dronthem, Bis.</i>
	<i>Wardhus.</i>

This last Government contains *Finland*, or *Norway* *Lapland*.

The Government of *Bahus*, does not now belong to the King of *Denmark*, but was given up to *Sweden* in 1658.

Obflo, at present *Christiana*, is the Seat of the supreme Council of that Kingdom, and the ordinary Seat of the Viceroy. Its Port is pretty commodious and frequented.

Berghen, is the largest and principal City of *Norway*: The Houses of it are ill built, but its Port is one of the finest and most frequented in *Europe*.

Dronthem, was a handsome and rich Place, but unfortunately burnt from one end to the other, in 1679.

Bahus, is a strong Place by its Situation, having a Castle built upon a Rock, and surrounded on all Sides with Water.

Among the Islands dependant on *Norway*, there is one of them call'd *Iceland*, which is one of the greatest in the Northern Ocean, and taken by most, for the *Tbule* of the Ancients. It was discover'd in 860, and was then desert, but the *Norwegians* have peopled it. The Air is extream cold, but towards the South Part of the Island, it has Pasture Ground that abounds with Herbage. It has no Trees besides *Birches* and *Junipers*.

The

The Inhabitants of this Island are little and stout, the tallest of 'em are not above 5 Foot high. They live upon Bears, Wolves, and Foxes, which they take upon the Ice, which the North Sea throws upon their Coasts; and they love the Flesh of those, better than any Beef or Mutton. Their principal Traffick consists in Butter, Tallow, Brimstone, Hides and dry'd Fish, chiefly Stock-Fish, which the Sea about this Island is full of. They embrace the Lutheran Religion.

There are several Mountains in this Island; the highest and most remarkable, is Mount *Hecla*, which has a great many Mines of Brimstone. It is cover'd over with Snow, except in some Openings, from whence Flames are seen to issue.

Iceland has { Skalhott, Cap. Bis.
Hela, Bis. Po.

Skalhott, is the Capital of the Isle, and the Seat of the Sovereign Council of the Province.

Hela, is a small Town without Walls, and has a Bishoprick suffragan to Drontheim. The Place is very populous.

The Isles of *Fero*, which are between Iceland and the Isles of *Schetland*, belong'd formerly to Scotland; but are at present, under the Dominion of the King of Denmark, and obedient to the Government of Iceland.

Along the Coast of Norway, are several small Islands, among which that of *Lofoten* is remarkable, because of the famous Gulf of *Maelftroom* just by it, in which Ships are said to be lost as in an Abyss.

The King of Denmark possesses moreover, the Counties of *Oldenburg* and *Delmenhorst*, with Part of the Dutchy of *Holftein* in Germany: He has likewise some Fortresses in *Africa* and *America*.



OF



OF SWEDEN.



Sweden, is a Kingdom, situated between *Denmark*, *Norway*, *Muscovy*, and the *Baltick*. The Air of it is very cold, especially in those Countries towards the North.

Winter lasts here 9 Months; there is no Spring nor Autumn, but Summer takes up all the remaining Part of the Year. This Season is as troublesome as Winter, the great Heats succeeding the Cold so suddenly. These Inconveniences however, don't hinder the Inhabitants from living healthfully, and to great Ages: For it is pretty common there to see People 100 Years old, and even oftentimes there have been those seen, who have liv'd 3 or 400. The Soil is fruitful enough; but the Mountains, Forests, Lakes and Marshes, take up more than half of the Country. Cattle are very common here, and very small: Here are abundance of Bears, Foxes, and Elks; chiefly in the Northern Provinces, where are likewise found, Eagles, Falcons, and other Birds of Prey, which are sought for here, by several Nations of Europe.

The greatest Riches of the Swedes, lie in their Copper Mines, which are the finest and best any where to be found: Their Iron, Pitch, Rosin, Ship Masts, and Furrs, bring them in likewise a very considerable Revenue.

The Kingdom of *Sweden* is very ancient, and was formerly Elective, but since *Gustavus Erickson*, who began his Reign in 1523, the Swedes have made that Kingdom Hereditary even to Females.

The King who reigns at present is of the House of *Deux-Ponts*, which is a Branch of the House Palatine of the *Rhine*. This House came to the Crown of *Sweden*, in the Person of *Charles Gustavus*, Successour to *Christina*, Queen

Queen of Sweden his Cousin, who voluntarily gave him her Dominions, as her nearest Relation, in 1654. He was the Son of the Sister to *Gustavus Adolphus King of Sweden*, and Father of *Christina*.

This State is to be look'd upon as purely Monarchick, tho' it has its General Meetings of the Estates, which the King assembles upon Matters of Moment. They are compos'd of the Nobility, Clergy, Merchants, and Peasants. The Nobility send the Eldest of their Families; the Clergy depute two Priests from every Community; the Towns name two Merchants; and every Territory, two Peasants. The Senate, which is a Body always in being, represents in some Measure, these Estates. It formerly balanc'd the Power of the Kings, but at present only serves to give them Advice, which they follow as much as they think fit.

The Swedes are well made, good Soldiers, strong, and capable of undergoing the greatest Fatigues. They are magnificent in their Habit and in their Houses: The People of Quality love travelling very much, and have a great Inclination to Literature. They are accus'd of having too much Pride.

The Lutheran Religion is the only one permitted in Sweden. There are however some Roman Catholics to be found, and some Protestants.

The Rivers in Sweden are of little Note, but it has a great Number of Lakes, among which that of *Ladoga* is remark'd for the greatest in Europe.

This State is commonly divided into 6 principal Parts, which are, *Sweden proper*, *Gotland*, *Swedish Lapland*, *Finland*, *Ingvia*, and *Livonia*.

I. *Sweden proper*, or *Suecia*, comprehends *Sweden proper*, and *Nordland* or the *Nordelles*, which are the Northern Provinces of Sweden.

Sweden proper has 4 little Provinces,

Uplandia.	{	Stockholm, Cap. Po.
Sudermania.	{	Upsal, Arc. Un.
Nericia.		Nikoping.
Westmania.		Orebro.
<i>Nordland</i> includes 7 Provinces,		Arosen, Bi.
Gestrucia.		Geval, Po.
Helsingia.		Hudwickswald.
Medelpadia.		Indal.

Emptia,

Jemtia.	Reslindt.
Harndall.	Underfaker.
Angermania.	Hernofand.
West Bothnia	Torna.

Stockholm, the Capital of the Kingdom, is a pretty handsome City, and the Residence of the Kings. It is very Trading, by Reason of its Port, which is large and very secure, and able to hold 100 Ships, the greatest of which may ride quietly without Anchor or Cable.

Upsal, is a very ancient Town, and has been the Capital of Sweden. The Archbishop of it, is Primate of the Kingdom, and has the Right of crowning the Kings. It has a famous University, and a fine Citadel. It was in the Palace Royal of this City, that Queen *Christina* abdicated the Crown in Favour of *Charles Gustavus*, in 1654.

Nicoping, is considerable only for its Castle, which served formerly as a Prison to *Charles Duke of Sundermania*.

II. Gothia, or Gotland, is divided into *Westrogothland*, or *West Gotland*; *Ostrogothland*, or *East Gotland*; and *Sudgothland*, or *South Gotland*. This is the Country from whence we are assured, the *Goths*, *Visgoths* and *Ostrogoths* are sprung: But all Authors do not agree to it.

Westrogothland has 3 Provinces,

Westrogothland.	Gotheborg, Po. F.
Dalia.	Daleborg.
Wermeland.	Philipfat.

Ostrogothland comprehends 2 Provinces,

Ostrogothland.	Norkoping.
Smaland.	Calmar, Po. F.

Sudgothland contains 3 Provinces,

Haland,	Halmstad.
Bleking.	Christianople, Po. F.
Sconen.	Lunden, Bu. Un.

Sudgothland formerly belong'd to the Kingdom of Denmark; but *Frederick III.* yielded it up to the King of Sweden, by the Treaty of Peace made in 1658.

Sconen or **Scania** is one of the finest and best Countries in Sweden.

Calmar, is a considerable Town, situated on the *Baltick*, and has a good Port. This Place is regularly fortified, and its Castle esteem'd one of the best in all the Northern Countries: It was almost all burnt in 1647, but has been since repair'd. It is from Hence Passengers embark from Sweden to go to Germany.

Lunden,

Lunden, has been formerly a handsome Town, but at present scarce deserves the Name of a Town.

III. *Lapland* is situated in the Frigid Zone, which is the Cause of the Cold's being so insupportable there in Winter. It has a Night several Months long in this Season, and a Day as long in Summer; the long Time the Sun stays there above the Horizon, makes the Heat very excessive. The Ground is almost barren, but harbours a prodigious Number of Wild Beasts, Game and Fish.

The *Laplanders* are the least Men of the North, being generally not above 4 Feet and a half high. They are deform'd, jealous, Lyars, knavish, brutish, and take a Pleasure in deceiving those they deal with: the greatest Part make no Use of Bread, or Salt: they live upon the Flesh of Animals and Fish; and their Cloaths are made of Beasts Skins.

They wonderfully admire *Aqua Vitæ*, and the Smoke of Tobacco; they live often to 100 Years, and dye rather of Age than Distempers. Their Strength and Agility exceed those of other Men, but they are cowardly and fearful. These People cannot live out of their own Country, they fall sick as soon as they are at a Distance from it, and dye of Grief when they have lost all Hopes of returning. They are almost all of them Idolaters.

We know of never a Place in *Lapland*, that deserves the Name of a Town. Most of the *Laplanders* have no fix'd Habitation; their Dwellings resemble a Camp, and are chang'd at their Pleasure; their Houses are built of Wood and covered with Skins, and often remov'd. Those who belong'd to *Sweden* did the same, and frequently chang'd their Lodgings, which the King has now forbidden.

Lapland is divided into 3 Parts; *Norwegian Lapland* which I have spoken of already, *Swedish Lapland* which makes Part of *Sweden*, and *Muscovite Lapland*, belonging to *Muscovy*.

Swedish Lapland is divided into 6 Marks or Provinces, every one of them bearing the Name of some River passing thro' them. These 6 Marks are, *Ulma-Lap-Mark*, *Angermanland-Lap-Mark*, *Pitha-Lap-Mark*, *Lula-Lap-Mark*, *Torna-Lap-Mark*, and *Kiemi-Lap-Mark*; that is, Provinces of the *Laplanders* of *Uma*, or who dwell about the River *Uma*, &c.

IV. Finland

IV. *Finland* comprehends 6 Provinces.

Cajania.

Cajaneburg.

Finland.

Abo, *Bu. To. Un.*

Niland.

Borg.

Tavastland.

Tavasthus.

Savolax.

Nissot.

Carelia.

Wiborg, *Bu. To. F.*

Finland was sometime the Appennage of the Sons of the King of Sweden.

Abo, is the Capital City of *Finland*, situated on the Baltick, has a good Harbour, and likewise an University. This Place was almost all consum'd in 1678.

Wiborg or *Wiburg*, is the Capital of *Carelia* proper; it is a strong Place, with a good Cittadel, which the *Muscovites* have often attempted to surprize; and has a Port upon the Baltick.

Cajaneburg, is only a Borough fortified with a Cittadel.

V. *Ingria*, has *Muscovy* on the East, and *Livonia* on the West. It is situated between the Lake *Ladoga*, and the Gulf of *Finland*, and is a very plentiful Country for Corn.

It belong'd formerly to the *Muscovites*, but was conquer'd in 1617, by the *Sweeds*, and left in their Hands, by the Treaty of Peace concluded the Year following at *Stockholm*. Here is every Year great hunting of Elks, when they leave *Muscovy* to go to *Carelia*, and when they return back again.

Ingria has

{ *Notteborg*, *Cap. F.*
 { *Vanogorod*, *F.*

Notteborg, is a strong Place, built upon an Isle in the Lake of *Ladoga*.

VI. *Livonia* has the Gulf of *Finland* on the North, the Baltick on the West, the River *Nerva*, a Part of *Muscovy*, and of *Lithuania* on the East, and the River *Dwina* on the South. This Country is very fruitful in Grain, as well as *Ingria*; it supplies the other *Swedish* Provinces with Corn, where it does not come up in sufficient Crops to subsist the Inhabitants. *Livonia* belong'd formerly to the Kingdom of *Poland*; the *Sweeds* made themselves Masters of it, in 1617, and had it given up to them by the Treaty of *Oliva* in 1660.

This Province is divided into *Estonia* and *Lettonia*.

Estonia has

{ *Pernaw*.
 { *Revel*, *Cap. Pb. F.*
 { *Narva*, *Bu. F.*

Lettonia

Lettonia has

{ Riga, Cap. P.
Dunemund, P.

Pernau, is a small Town pretty considerable; it is situated near the Gulf of *Livonia*, and has a very great Trade. The Fortifications of it are pretty strong; and it is defended by a good Cittadel.

Revel, is a strong Place. The Fortifications of it, are after the modern Manner, and its Castle built upon a Rock, steep almost on all Sides. It is an *Hanse Town*, under a *Democratick* Government, and one of the richest and most trading Places in all the North.

Narva, or *Nerva*, is a strong and trading Town, with a good Castle. It has been several times taken and retaken, but at last the *Muscovites* made themselves Masters of it, and drove the *Sweeds* quite out of it.

Riga, is the Capital of all *Livonia*, it is handsome, large well built, very populous, and very considerable for its great Commerce. It was formerly the Seat of an Archbishop, but since it has embrac'd the Protestant Religion, there has been a Superintendant put in his Place, over Ecclesiastical Affairs.

The Siege which the King of *Sweden* laid to this Place was the Occasion of the War, which ravages *Poland*, and will probably ruin it to all Intents and Purposes.

There are several small Islands belonging to *Sweden*; those of *Gothland* and *Oeland* are the most remarkable.

The King of *Sweden* moreover possesses a Part of *Pomerania* in *Germany*, almost all the Dutchy of *Bremen*, the Town of *Wismar*, the Principality of *Ferden*, the Dutchy of *Deux-Ponts*, and the Government of *Bahus* in *Norway*.



OF

OF POLAND.



POLAND is one of the greatest Kingdoms in *Europe*. It has *Muscovy*, and the *Percopite Tartars* on the East; *Hungary*, *Transylvania*, and *Moldavia* on the South; *Germany* on the West; and *Ducal Prussia*, *Courland*, and Part of *Muscovy* on the North.

This State is compos'd of the Kingdom of *Poland*; and the Great Dutchy of *Lithuania*, which were formerly two distinct States. They united together in 1561, and agreed to have but one King; that the Election of him should be perform'd in *Poland*; that all Offices in the Dutchy shou'd still remain; that each People shou'd follow their old Customs, but every thing else shou'd be in common to *Polanders* and *Lithuanians*. For this Reason the Assembly in which the King is elected, is made up of Persons of both Nations; as likewise the Senate and General Diets. But each State has its Head-Marshal, its Under-Marshal, its High-Chancellour, its Vice-Chancellour, and its High-Treasurer; which Officers are all Senators.

Poland has the Title of Kingdom, but the Body of the Estates take that of Republick. The Government of it is *Monarchick* and *Aristocratick*.

This Kingdom is the only one in *Europe*, at present, that is elective. The King is chosen in a General Diet, call'd together by the Archbishop of *Gnesna*, who in the Interregnum is the Head of the Republick. This Diet is held always in an open Field, a Mile from *Warsaw*, in a Sort of a large Hall dress'd up for that Purpose. When the King is chosen, he is made to swear that he will preserve and maintain the Privileges of the Republick, which they call *Pacta Conventa*. After he is crown'd he disposes of Benefices, and all Civil and Military Offices. He has a settled Revenue, and cannot of his own paticular Authority, demand any Subsidies of his Subjects, or change any of their Law.

The

The Aristocracy of this State, consists in the Senate, and General Diets.

The *Senate* is compos'd of the Bishops, the great Officers of the Kingdom and Dutchy, the Palatines and Castellans: The Senate manages with the King, the ordinary Affairs of the Kingdom, and has an Eye over him, to prevent his undertaking any thing against the Liberty of his Country.

The *General Diets* are the Assemblies of the whole Nobility: They ought to be held every two Years, but are call'd together oftner, when there happens any extraordinary and important Affairs, which the King and Senate cannot dispatch alone, as about Peace, War, Truces, Alliances, and raising Taxes, &c.

These Diets are compos'd of the King, and the secular Nuncio's, who are Gentlemen deputed by the particular Diets of every Palatinate: The Deputies of *Dantzick*, *Cracow*, and *Wilna* are also admitted.

When the King wou'd hold a General Diet, he sends to the Palatinates his Circular Letters, call'd *Instructionis Literæ*, because they bear the State of the Affairs which the King wou'd propose to the Assembly. After the Letters are receiv'd, a particular Diet is held in every Palatinate, where the Business mention'd is debated, and a Nuncio is chose to speak in the General Diet, in the Name of the Province; but nothing is determin'd unless by an Universal Consent; and if it happens that one only Gentleman opposes the Resolutions of the Assembly, the Proceedings are stop'd, the Nuncio cannot pursue his Journey, nor can that Palatinate have any Vote in the General Diet. The same Thing is observ'd in the General Diet; where every thing must be determin'd by an unanimous Suffrage. When one only Senator or Nuncio is of a contrary Opinion to the others, and makes his Protestation of it, the Resolutions of the Diet are stop'd; whence it often happens that they break up without doing any Thing.

The Nobility of this Kingdom are honest, affable to Strangers, brave, sincere and exceeding jealous of their Liberty. None but they can enjoy the Offices and Places of Profit both in the Kingdom and Dutchy. The Burgeses can only have their Town-Houses, and a space of Ground two Miles round. The Peasants are very poor and miserable, and have no Possessions; the Gentlemen

whom they depend on, have the Power of Life and Death over them; they treat them like Slaves, and appropriate to themselves all the Fruit of their Labour, except what is necessary for their living and working, which they leave them as a Favour. A Gentleman's Income is not reckon'd by his Rent, but by the number of Peasants he has.

The Air of Poland is rather cold than hot; the Soil in most Places is extremely fertile, especially in Grain: Holland makes Use of a great Quantity fetch'd from thence. Some Salt-Mines are found here. From hence are likewise transported, Honey, Wax, Hides, Wood, Salt-Peter, Hemp and Flax.

The reigning Religion in these Dominions is the Roman Catholick; no King can be chose that professes any other; but there are likewise Protestants, Lutherans, and a great many Jews.

The principal Rivers in Poland are, the Nieper, formerly the Boristhenes, the Vistula, the Bug, the Niemen, the Niesler, the Warthe and the Bog.

The Kingdom of Poland is divided into 4 Parts, Greater, or Smaller Poland, Red-Russia or Black, and Prussia, which together contain 22 Palatinates or Governments. Each Palatinate has a Palatine or Governour, and several Castellans, which are Lieutenants of the Palatines.

I. Greater Poland comprehends 3 Provinces, Greater Poland proper, Cujavia, and Mazovia.

Greater Poland Poland proper, lies between Royal Prussia, Cujavia, Mazovia, Lesser Poland, Silesia, Brandenburg, and Pomerania. It has 5 Palatinates, which are those of,

Posnania.

Posna, Cap. Bu.

Kahlsh.

Kahlsh.

Siradia.

Gnesna, Arc.

Lencici.

Sirad.

Lencia.

Raya.

Cujavia has two Palatinates, which are,

Brzestia:

Breste.

Inowladislaw.

Wladislaw, Bu.

Inowlockz.

Mazovia is situated between Ducal Prussia, Greater and Lesser Poland, and Polakia. It has 3 Palatinates, which are,

Mazovia.

Warlow.

Plockso.

Plockso, Bu.

Polakia.

Bielsko.

II. Lesser

II. *Lesser Poland* lies between *Greater Poland*, *Mazovia*, *Polesia*, *Muscovy*, *Hungary*, and *Silesia*. It has 3 Palatinates, which are those of,

<i>Cracovia</i> ,	<i>Cracow</i> , Cap. <i>Bi. Un.</i>
<i>Sendomir</i> .	<i>Sendomir</i> ,
<i>Lublin</i> .	<i>Lublin</i> .

III. *Red-Russia* or *Black*, comprehends 3 Provinces, *Russia proper*, *Volhynia* and *Podolia*. These 3 Provinces lie between *Hungary*, *Lesser Poland*, *Polakia*, *Polesia*, *Lithuania*, *Muscovy*, *Moldavia*, *Transylvania*, and *Pontus Euxinus*.

Russia proper has two Palatinates, which are,

<i>Russia</i> .	<i>Leopol</i> , Cap. <i>Arc.</i>
<i>Belcz</i> .	<i>Belcz</i> .

Volhynia has two Palatinates, which are,

<i>Volhynia</i> or upper <i>Vol-</i>	<i>Lucko</i> , <i>Bi.</i>
<i>hynia</i> .	

<i>Kiow</i> or lower <i>Volhy-</i>	<i>Kiow</i> , <i>Bi.</i>
<i>nia</i> .	

Podolia has two Palatinates, which are,

<i>Podolia</i> or upper <i>Podo-</i>	<i>Kaminieck</i> , <i>Bi. F.</i>
<i>lia</i> .	

<i>Bracklaw</i> or lower <i>Po-</i>	<i>Braclaw</i> .
<i>dolia</i> .	

IV. *Prussia* is divided into two Parts, *Royal* and *Ducal-Prussia*. These two Provinces lie between *Samogitia*, *Polakia*, *Mazovia*, *Greater Poland*, *Pomerania*, and the *Baltick Sea*. *Royal Prussia* belongs to the Kingdom of *Poland*; for which Reason it is call'd *Royal*. *Ducal Prussia* belongs to the Electours of *Brandenburg*, who did Homage formerly for it, to the Kings of *Poland*, but at present enjoy the entire Sovereignty of it.

The Emperour *Leopold* gave the Title of Kingdom to *Ducal Prussia*, in Favour of *Frederick* Margrave of *Brandenburg*, who was crown'd King of *Prussia*, by the Name of *Frederick I.* Jan. 17. 1701.

Royal Prussia has 3 Palatinates, which are,

<i>Pomerania</i> .	<i>Dantzick</i> , Cap. <i>F.</i>
	<i>Derfaw</i> .
	<i>Glukow</i> , &c.
<i>Culm</i> .	<i>Culm</i> , <i>Bi.</i>
	<i>Thorn</i> .
<i>Marienburg</i> .	<i>Marienburg</i> , <i>F.</i>
	<i>Elbing</i> .
<i>Ducal Prussia</i> .	<i>Konigsburg</i> , Cap. <i>Un.</i>
	<i>Memel</i> , <i>Po. F.</i> <i>Cracow</i> .

Cracow, is the Capital of the Kingdom of *Poland*, it is very large and pretty handsome; the Streets are large and strait; and the Palaces very fine. The Cathedral dedicated to *St. Stanislaw*, the Patron of *Poland*, is the Place of the Coronation of the Kings, and likewise of their Burial. The Castellan of this Place, has the Privilege of going before the Palatine, and is rank'd among the Chief Secular Senatours of the Kingdom. This Place is adorn'd with an University, whereof the *Bishop* is *Chancellor* of Course.

Warsaw, is a beautiful, trading, and populous Place, and the general Seat of the Kings of *Poland*. This Town is divided into the old and new; it is pleasantly situated, and the *Vistula* which runs thro' it, contributes to its Riches. The general Diets are often held here, because of its being situated in the Heart of the Kingdom.

Gnesna, was formerly the Capital of *Poland*; it is now considerable for nothing, but the Dignity of its Archbishop, who is Primate of the Kingdom, and of Course Legate of the Holy Chair in *Poland*: He is Regent of the State, in an Interregnum, and chief Senatour, and crowns the Kings and Queens. This City was almost reduc'd to Nothing, by the Fire which happen'd in 1613.

Bresle, is a pretty strong Place, both by its advantageous Situation, being surrounded with a Morass, and its proper Fortifications.

Dantzick, is a considerable Place, for its Beauty, largeness, Riches and Commerce: Its Churches are magnificent, and its Houses well built. It is reckon'd among the Free Cities, and govern'd by a Senate call'd *The Regency*, tho' in several Things it is subject to *Poland*. The King of *Poland* has Money coin'd here, and Justice administer'd in his Name. He has half the Benefit of Entries of Customs. *Dantzick* has a Port upon the *Vistula*, not very deep, Ships of Burthen finding some Difficulties in their Entrance. Its principal Commerce consists in Corn. The *Poles* receive all their Merchandizes, which are sent them from other Countries by the *Baltick*, from hence. The Magistrates of *Dantzick* are Lutherans, as well as most Part of the Inhabitants; there are also several Protestants, and some Roman Catholics, who have the Exercise of their Religion permitted them.

Kaminiack, is the strongest Place of all *Poland*. It is situated on the Summit of a steep Mountain, encompass'd

pas'd by a River, which runs almost round it; and defended by a Cittadel, built upon an inaccessible Rock. It was taken by the *Turks* in 1672, but restor'd to the *Poles* in 1699, by the Treaty of *Carlowitz*.

Kiow, is a small Town belonging to the *Muscovites* at present; who possess several other Places besides in *Volhynia*.

Pozna, or *Posen*, is situated on the *Wart*, and has a Fortress; it is remarkable for nothing, besides giving Name to a Province.

Plosko, is a considerable Town, situated on the *Vistula*, and has a Fortress.

Lablin, is a pretty Town, which has the Title of Palatinate; it is situated toward the Frontiers of *Red-Russia*, and has a good Castle seated on an Hill.

Leopol, is a Town famous for the Resistance it has made, against the *Ottoman Armies*: It has a double Fortress, and very handsome Streets.

Marienburg, has the Title of a Palatinate, and is the Capital of *Royal-Prussia*: It has been the Seat of the Knights of the *Teutonic Order*, by whom it was built; and has been often taken and retaken.

Elbing, is a Town situated in a very pleasant Place, on a River of the same Name. It is divided into the Old Town and the New; is very populous, and extraordinary well fortified, and has an Harbour that receives Ships from all Parts of *Eutope*. It is a trading and very rich Place, and was given to the Kings of *Poland*, upon certain Conditions. It has an University, founded by *Albert of Brandenburg Duke of Prussia*, in 1542.

Koningsberg, the Capital of *Ducal-Prussia*, is situated on the River *Pregel*, at its Entry into the Lake *Hab*, which opens into the Sea. This City is divided into 3 Parts: And is the Place where *Frederick Electour of Brandenburg* was crown'd, in the Quality of the first King of *Prussia*, in 1701.

Memel, is a Town very well fortified, belonging to the King of *Prussia*, which suffer'd very much by War and by Fire, having been even quite burnt, in 1540.

Thorn, is a strong Place, defended by a good Castle. It belong'd formerly to the Knights of the *Teutonic Order*, but has been in the Hands of the *Poles*, since 1454. *Thorn* lies in the Dominions of *Royal-Prussia*.

Prussia

Culm, is situated upon a Hill near the *Vistula*, it was built by the Knights of the *Teutonic* Order, but has been so abus'd by Wars, that very little is left of it.

The Country that lies on the Extremities of *Podolia* and *Volhynia*, is call'd *Ukrania*, which signifies *Frontier*: It is inhabited by People call'd *Cossacks*, who have formerly done great Services to *Poland*, by covering their Frontier against the Irruptions of the *Tartars*: But in the End, they did the Republick great Mischief, by their frequent Rebellions against it. The *Cossacks* are handy, indefatigable, hardy, and great Lovers of their Liberty, but they are Drunkards, deceitful and treacherous. They follow the Greek Church, and for that Reason have put themselves under the Protection of the Great Duke of *Muscovy*, who professes the same Religion.

OF LITHUANIA.

The Principality of *Lithuania* lies between *Muscovy*, *Volhynia*, *Polechia*, *Polakia*, *Samogitia*, and *Livonia*.

Lithuania had formerly its Sovereign Princes, who took the Title of *Great Duke*. It is at present united to *Poland*, not as a Province, which makes a Part of it, but as an Allied Principality. It has its Army distinct, and its Generals independant on those of the Crown; this Army encamps, acts, marches, takes its Quarters, and levies its Troops separately. Its Treasurer and other Officers, have nothing in common with the Treasurer of *Poland*. *Lithuania* assigns the King a Revenue in Proportion to its Abilities, which is a third of the whole: And the Army of the Crown being made up of 36,000 Men, 12,000 of them must be supply'd by that Dutchy.

This is an even Country, coverd with great Woods, and several Morasses, and not well peopled. The Woods are full of Swarms of Bees, which make their Hives in the Trunks of the Trees. Their Honey is white, of a Violet-Tast, and fine to Admiration. They harbour likewise a great Number of Savage Beasts.

The Nobility of *Lithuania* preserve their Prerogative with an extraordinary Pride and Haughtiness. They are more arrogant and ill-natur'd than those of *Poland*, the Peasants are more Slaves, and worse treated; and the People are less manageable and more fiery. The prevailing Religion is *Roman Catholick*.

I. *Lithuania proper* has two Palatinates, which are those of
Wilna

Wilna.

Troki.

II. The Lesser *White-Russia* has 6 Palatinates, which are

Novogrodeck.

Bressie.

Minsko.

Mscilaw.

Witepsko.

Polocksko.

Smolensko.

III. *Samogitia* is a Country full of Woods, which harbour a great many Elks.

Samogitia has

Wilna, Cap. Bis. Un.

Brasslaw.

Troki.

Grodno.

Novogrodeck.

Briescie.

Minsko, F.

Borissow.

Mschilaw.

Mohilow, F.

Witepsko, F.

Brasslaw, F, &c.

Polocksko, F.

Wielickz.

Smolensko.

Rossenia, Cap.

Michnick, Bis.

Poniewiez.

Wilna, is the Capital of *Lithuania*, it is large and well-peopled, but very ill contriv'd. The Houses are built of nothing but Wood, only the Palace of the ancient *Dukes* is of Stone, and very handsome. It is defended by a good Castle, and adorn'd with an University.

Brasslaw, is the Capital of the Palatinate, situated beyond *Wilna*, on a Lake towards the Frontiers of *Courland* and *Livonia*.

Troki, is a strong Place, and has a Cittadel. It was taken and burnt by the *Muscovites*, in 1655.

Grodno, has had the same Fate with *Troki*; it is situated half upon a Plain, and half upon a Hill, and had formerly the Title of a Dutchy. The *Lithuanians* often held their Meeting of the Estates there.

Polocksko, was formerly the Capital of a Dutchy, but is now only so of a Palatinate: It is a great and well fortified Place, and guarded by a double Castle; it has been several times taken by the *Muscovites*, and retaken by the Poles.

Minsko, is a small Town, whose Situation is very agreeable. It is a Place of Strength both by Art and Nature, having a Morass to cover it, and a Cittadel to defend it.

Witebsko, is a strong Place, and has often been fruitlessly attack'd by the Muscovites.

Braslaw, is a Place of Importance upon the Frontiers of *Livonia*, fortified with a good Castle built upon a steep Rock.

Mohilow, is one of the strongest Places in *Poland*, large and well built.

The Dutchy of *Courland*, lies on the South of *Riga*, and the *Duna*, which separates it from *Livonia*, of which it formerly made a Part. It is at present held in Fief of *Poland*, and has its Sovereign Dukes. It is divided into *Courland* proper, and *Semigall*.

Courland proper has { *Goldingen*, Cap.
 { *Libaw*.
 { *Window*.

Semigall has { *Mittaw*, Cap.
 { *Bausk*, &c.

Mittaw, is the Place where the Duke resides, who has a very fine Castle in it.

The *Poles* are Masters of the small Town of *Dunaburg*, a very strong Place in *Livonia*.





OF TURKY IN EUROPE.



TURKY, is one of the vastest Empires upon Earth; above 1544 Miles from East to West, and about 1344 from North to South. It was founded towards the Year 1300, by *Ottoman* Prince of the Turks, who was probably of the People descended from the *Scythians*, who liv'd between *Pontus Euxinus* and the *Caspian Sea*. *Ottoman* having obtain'd great Conquests over the *Græcian* Emperour, became very powerful, and took upon him the Title of *Sultan*. His Successors have so extended their Dominions, by ruining the Emperours of *Constantinople*, and the *Sultan* of *Egypt*, that this Empire at present, possesses a great Space of Ground in each of the Three Parts of the Earth, that are in the same Continent, and lies in the Middle of it.

The Sovereign of *Turky*, has the Name of *Sultan*, and is commonly call'd the *Great Turk* or *Grand Seignior*. People give him the Title of *Highness* instead of that of Majesty. He is absolute Master without any Reserve of the Life, Honour, and Estates of his Subjects; his Orders are above all Laws; he is the true Heir to all the Estates in his Dominions, which pass however to the Descendants by his good Pleasure. This Favour is not only granted to the Turks, but likewise to the Greeks, upon the Condition of Paying 3 per Cent to the *Grand Seignior*, for the taking up an Estate.

The Turks have a great Respect for their Sovereign; they are perswaded that his Will is the Will of God himself; that it is a Happiness to lose their Lives in his Service; and those who disobey and oppose his Orders, have in this World Assurances of their Damnation.

The

The Turks may have 4 Wives, and as many Slaves as they can maintain; the Children of one as well as the other, inherit after their Father.

The Lunar Year is observ'd by the Turks, which being about 11 Days less than the Solar Year; its Beginning cannot be fix'd, but will happen in all the Seasons successively.

The National Religion is Mahometism, which derives its Name from *Mahomet* the Author of it. It includes 6 principal Precepts, viz. Circumcision, Prayer, Fasting, Giving Alms, Pilgrimage, and Abstinence from Wine.

Circumcision is perform'd among the Turks, with a great deal of Solemnity.

Their Prayers are short and frequent, being said 5 Times a Day: They consist principally in Prostrations, Humiliations, and Gestures. Friday is with them the most solemn Day in the Week, and is distinguished from the others by their long Prayers.

They keep an extraordinary Fast in the Ninth Month of their Year, which is a sort of a Lent: All this Time they neither eat nor drink but at Nights; they abstain from Aqua Vitæ and Tobacco, which they ordinarily make a great Use of. A Turk that breaks his Fast, is to be punish'd with Death.

The Turks give a great many Alms, and spare nothing for the Maintainance of the Poor, and of the Hospitals, which are among them of a magnificent Structure.

They are oblig'd to go once in their Lives, to *Mecca*, a Town in *Arabia*, where *Mahomet* their Prophet was born; and visit his Tomb at *Medina*, but very few go besides the common People. The *Mufti* dispences with the Gentrys not taking that Journey, upon Condition of sending another in their Place, and of giving Alms to the Poor. The Turks go this Pilgrimage with abundance of Devotion, and are sometimes 50,000 of 'em in Number; the Grand Seignior gives them a Leader, to prevent the Disorders that might happen.

Tho' Wine be expressly deni'd the Turks, there are a great many of 'em that drink it in the Night; but if any one of 'em be convicted of it, they are bastinado'd on the Soles of their Feet.

The *Mufti*, who is the high Priest of their Religion, has so great an Authority, that the Judges in their Decisions,

cisions, cannot act contrary to those of the Mufti, and the Sultans themselves, are not exempt from his Judgments.

This Empire is divided into 25 Governments, 17 of which are in *Asia*, 7 in *Europe*, and one in *Africa*: The Governors have the Name of *Bashaw* or *Beglierby*.

Turky in Europe, is the Extent of Ground possessed by the Turks in this Part of the Earth. As it reaches from North to South, the Air is different in the different Places of it; but in general is temperate throughout the whole. The Soil is fruitful, but that Fruitfulness is of no Use, thro' the Idleness of the Turks, and their Oppressions on the Christians, who had rather not till the Ground at all, than till it for their Enemies.

The European Turks are lusty, sober, sincere to those who are so to them, and use a great deal of good Manners to one another. But they treat the Christians with a violent Hatred, and an extream Cruelty.

There are Two prevailing Religions in *Turky* in *Europe*, the Christian and Mahometan: The Christians are in far greater Numbers than the Mahometans, but they are divided into several Sects; the greatest Part follow the Customs of the Greek Church. There are likewise a great many Jews, because they have an entire Liberty of professing their Religion.

The most remarkable Rivers of *Turky*, are the *Danube*, and the *Mairza*.

Turky in Europe, is divided into the North Part, and the South Part, which is *Greece*.

North TURKY IN EUROPE.

North Turkey, is situated between *Poland*, *Transylvania*, *Hungary*, *Stiria*, *Carniola*, the *Gulf of Venice*, *Albania*, *Macedonia*, the *Archipelago*, and *Pontus Euxinus*.

This whole Country comprehends, the *Lesser Tartary*, *Bessarabia*, *Moldavia*, *Walachia*, *Bosnia*, *Croacia*, *Morlakhia*, *Dalmatia*, *Servia*, *Bulgeria*, and *Romania*.

Lesser Tartary, is so call'd, to distinguish it from *Grand Tartary* in *Asia*, from whence came the lesser Tartars, a cruel People, who use to make Journeys into the neighbouring Countries to pillage them. Their Religion is Mahometan; they eat little Bread, but a great deal of Meat, which is chiefly Horse-flesh.

That

That Part of *Lesser Tartary* towards the North, is almost barren; and is inhabited by the *Navayan Tartars*, who are divided into Fords, or Assemblies of Families, and obey their particular Princes. They live in Cabins, which they carry in Carts, when they have a Mind to remove. The South Part of *Lesser Tartary*, which is the Peninsula of *Crim Tartary*, is much more fertile, and more Populous; it is govern'd by a Prince, who is call'd the *Cham* of the lesser Tartars, and is allied to the Grand Seignior.

Crim Tartary has

{ *Baciefaray*, Cap:
Baluclawa, Po.
Cassa, Po. F.

Baciefaray, is the Seat of the *Cham* of *Lesser Tartary*, it is situated in the Middle of the Country, on the River *Kabarta*.

Cassa, is a pretty large, handsome, populous, and very trading Town, belonging to the Turks. It is situated on the Black Sea, and defended by two good Castles, well furnished with Artillery. All the Houses are built of nothing but Dirt and Mortar. This is reckon'd a Place of the best of Provisions, and those at the cheapest Rate.

Bessarabia, is possess'd by the Tartars of *Oczakow*, and those of *Budziak*; the first inhabit that Part of it towards the Mouth of the *Nieper*, the Tartars of *Budziak* possess the rest, which is the greatest Part of *Bessarabia*.

Bessarabia has

{ *Oczakow*.
Bialogrod.

Oczakow, is situated at the Opening of the *Boristhenes*, into the Black Sea.

Moldavia, and *Walachia*, are Countries tributary to the Turk. Each of 'em has a Prince call'd *Waywood*, that is, General of the Forces, who is chosen at the Pleasure of the Grand Seignior. The Horses of *Walachia* are the best in *Europe*.

Moldavia has

{ *Soczow*, Cap.
Jassy, F.

Soczow, is situated on the River *Strech*.

Jassy, is situated on the River *Pruth*, and has a good Fortress. The *Waywood* sometimes resides there. This Place has been formerly taken by the *Cossacks* and *Poles*, who at last abandon'd it.

Walachia.

Tergovisk.

Bosnia

Bosnia, belongs almost all of it to the Turks.

Bosnia

{ *Jaicza, F.*
Bagnialuch, F.

Jaicza, is a strong Town situated on a Mountain, with a good Castle. and a River at the Foot of it; and was formerly the Place of Residence of the Kings of *Bosnia*.

Croatia, is divided into *Austrian* and *Turkish Croatia*. This Country had formerly its proper Kings, and the Kingdom reach'd from the *Drave* to the *Dalmatick Sea*: The People are good Warriors; addicted to drinking, and very proud.

Austrian Croatia.

{ *Carlstat, Cap. F.*
St. Vit.
Segma.
Assangrab, &c.

Carlstat, or *Carlowitz*, is a strong Place, situated at the Confluence of the *Kulp*, and the *Mereswitz*; it was built by *Charles Archduke*, to prevent the Invasions of the Turks. This Place is famous, for being the Place where the Peace was concluded, between the *Turks*, *Imperialists*, *Venetians*, and *Muscovites*, in 1698, and 1699.

Turkish Croatia

{ *Wihitz, F.*
Costanowitz.
Clisse.
Corbaw, &c.

Morlakia, belongs to the *Venetians*.

Morlakia.

Segna, Cap. Bu. Po.

Dalmatia, is parted among the *Venetians*, *Turks*, and the Republick of *Ragusa*. This Province had formerly the Title of a Kingdom; the *Dalmatians* speak the *Sclavonian Language*, are *Christians*, and reasonably good Soldiers.

Venetian Dalmatia.

{ *Spalatro, Arc. Po. F.*
Zara, Arc. F.
Nona, Bu. F.
Sebenico.
Novigrad.
Clissa.
Scardone.

Spalatro, is an Archiepiscopal City, well fortified, and cover'd by a good Fortress on an Eminence. It was to this Place, the Emperor *Dioclesian*, retir'd after his Ab-dication: Several Fine Remains of this Place are still to be seen.

Zara,

Zara, is the Capital of *Dalmatia*, and an Archbishoprick. It is a strong Place, situated on a Peninsula in the *Adriatick*; and has no Entry but by a Draw-Bridge.

Nona, is a Sea Port, adorn'd with a Bishoprick.

Sebinico, is a strong Place on the *Adriatick*, defended by a Fortrefs call'd *St. Nicholas*. The Turks have several times in vain, attempted to make themselves Masters of it.

Clissa, is a Fortrefs.

Scardone, is a Place situated in a Peninsula, about 7 Miles from the *Adriatick* Sea. It is a considerable Town, which the Venetians and Turks have been alternatively Masters of: But at present belongs to the Venetians since 1683, and has a good Garrison.

Turkish Dalmatia.

Narenza.

Antivari.

Dulcigno.

Trebigna, &c.

Narenza, has formerly been a Place of Note, but is now almost ruin'd.

Antivari, was also considerable in former times, having been an Archbishoprick; but is nothing now of what it was.

Dulcigno, is situated on the *Adriatick*, and is a good Sea Port, defended by a Castle. It is a very ancient Place, and has been a Bishoprick.

Ragusian Dalmatia.

Ragusa, Arc. Po.

Stagno, Bu.

Ragusa, is a sufficient large Town, well built, very trading, and the Capital of the Republick of that Name. Its Government is Aristocratick, and very much like that of *Venice*. It has a Senate compos'd of 60 Senators: The State is but of a small Extent, subject to Earthquakes, two of which it suffer'd, very dreadful ones, in 1634, and 1667. *Ragusa*, pays Tribute to the Turks whom it fears, to the Venetians whom it hates, and to the Emperor out of Respect.

Servia, *Bulgaria*, and *Romania*, belong to the Turks.

Servia.]

Belgrade, Cap. F.

Semendria.

Bulgaria.]

Sophia, Cap.

Silistria.

Romania.]

Constantinople, Cap.

Adrianople.

Galipoli, F.

Belgr. a. d. c.

Belgrade, or *Alba Graca*, is a City very considerable for its Largeness and Situation. It lies in lower *Hungary*, a little above the Confluence of the *Save* and *Danube*. It has belong'd to the *Turks* since the Year 1521. The *Imperialists* retok it of them in 1687, but the *Turks* took it again in 1689, and have kept it ever since.

Sophia, is a pretty Town, belonging likewise to the *Turks*. It owes its Beauty to the Ruin of *Sardica*.

Constantinople, which the *Turks* call *Stamboul*, is the Capital of *Turky*, and one of the largest Cities in *Europe*. It is very advantageously situated, being built upon the *Bosphorus* in *Thrace*, between the white and black Seas, and having a Port which has the most agreeable Prospect imaginable, and is reckon'd the finest and surest of any in the Universe. *Constantinople*, which acknowledges *Constantine the Great* for its Founder, was call'd *New Rome*, and has been a long time the Capital of the Eastern Empire. But under the Reign of *Constantine Palaeologus*, it was taken by *Mahomet II.* in 1453, after a Siege of 50 Days, and since that Time, the *Turkish Emperors* have almost always kept their Residence there. So this City which receiv'd all its Lustre and Beauty under the Reign of one *Constantine*, lost it all under another *Constantine*, both of which were Sons of a *Helen*; after having been Mistress of the whole Christian World, and Capital of the Empire, for the Space of 1124 Years. This wonderful City has scarce any thing left of its ancient Beauty; most of its Streets are narrow, and its Houses low and ill built; but its Squares are handsome, and its Mosques stately, especially that which was formerly the Church of *St. Sophia*. It is the Seat of a Patriarch, who is the chief Prelate of the Greek Church: And the *Turks* have likewise their *Mufti* here.

Adrianople, is a very pleasant Place, and has been some Years the general Residence of the *Sultans*, for the Goodness of its Air, which is much purer than that of *Constantinople*. This Town was likewise taken from the Christians, by *Amurat I.* Emperor of the *Turks*, in 1362, who made it the Capital of his Empire, 'till 1453.

Gallipoli, is a Town situated on the Straights of that Name, and is a Mile broad; the Entry is defended by two Castles call'd the *Dardanelles*, one of which is in *Europe*, call'd the Castle of *Romelia*, wherein are confin'd the Prisoners of State; and the other in *Asia*, call'd the Castle of *Natonia*.

OF South TURKY IN EUROPE.

This Part of Turkey, which is call'd *Greece*, lies between *Bosnia*, *Servia*, *Bulgaria*, *Romania*, the *Archipelago*, the Sea of *Candy*, and of *Sicily*, and the Gulf of *Venice*.

This Country which was formerly so famous for the flourishing of Arts and Sciences there, is now very much declin'd from its ancient Splendor. It is very ill peopled, almost barren, very poor, and groans under the Oppression of the *Turks*, to whom it all belongs, except a small Part, which is possess'd by the *Venetians*. *Greece* is divided into Continent and Islands.

The Continent comprehends *Macedonia*, *Albania*, *Epirus*, *Thessalia*, *Achaia* call'd at present *Livadia*, and *Morea* anciently *Peloponesus*.

Macedonia.

Albania.

Epirus.

Thessalia.

Achaia.

Morea.

Salonichi, F.

Zuchria.

Scutari.

Durazzi, Po.

Joannina.

Larta.

Preveza, F.

Larissa.

Tricala.

Athens.

Lepanto, F.

Modon, Po.

Naples in *Romania*, Po. F.

Salonichi, formerly *Thessalonica*, is a very populous place, and the most trading in all *Greece*; the *Jews* are very numerous in this City, and are Masters of almost all its Commerce.

Scutari, was anciently the Seat of the Kings of *Illyrium*, but belongs at present to the *Turks*, being yielded up to them by the *Venetians*, in 1478.

Durazzo, is a Sea-Port in *Albania*, on the *Mediterranean*, but not very populous, because of its ill Air.

Preveza, is a Fortress of *Epirus*, which belong'd to the *Turks*, but was taken from them by the *Venetians* in 1684.

Larissa, is famous in History for being the Country of *Achilles*.

Athens, formerly call'd the Seat of Learning, and the Theatre of Valour, was in the Hands of the *Turks*, from

became Master of it in 1469. The Capital City has the same Name with the Isle it self: It is large, trading, well fortified, and very populous. The *Venetians* besieg'd it in 1688, but were oblig'd to raise the Siege: It has a Communication with the Continent by a Bridge of Stone, which is joyn'd to a Draw-Bridge, that lifts up to afford a Passage to Ships and Gallies.



OF MUSCOVY.



MUSCOVY or *White Russia*, is the greatest of all the Parts of *Europe*.

The Frozen Sea borders it on the North; *Tartary* on the East; *Poland* and *Turky* on the South; and *Sweden* and *Livonia* on the West. The Air there is generally cold, and the Winter very long and very rough, especially in the Northern Provinces, where there is Ice for 9 or 10 Months in the Year. The Country is not very populous, because of the great Number of Woods, Lakes, and Mountains, which interrupt it, chiefly towards the North, where the little Grain that is sown, never comes to Perfection: It is not the same with the Provinces that are towards *Poland*, where the Summer is extremely hot, and the Soil fruitful in several Places from West to South. There is nothing but Rye sown before Winter, all other Grains are sown but in May, tho' their Harvest be in July or August: The Fields have a great deal of Game, and the Forests are full of wild Beasts, Ermin and Sables. The neighbouring Countries to lesser *Tartary* are almost desert, because of the frequent Incursions of those People. The principal Commodities transported from *Muscovy* are, Ox Hides, those of Elks, Russia Leather, fine Furrs, Flax, Hemp, Tallow, Pitch and Tarr, and Ship Masts more valu'd than those of *Norway*.

This State is govern'd by a Sovereign, who has generally the Title of *Great Duke*, or *Czar of Muscovy*. The Crown is Hereditary, and the Government so despotick, that the Prince is absolute Master of the Lives and Fortunes of his Subjects, who are like Slaves, and are call'd by him after some diminutive Names. He

takes all the Effects of those that die without Issue, and Part of theirs also, they say, who are rich, and incapable of serving him in War or otherwise, which he either keeps himself, or gives to some of his Officers. This Absolute Power is maintain'd upon two Maxims; the First is, prohibiting the Muscovites from travelling without the Czar's Permission; the Second, is the Care taken by the Czar to keep his Subjects in a blind Ignorance, having neither an University nor Colledge in the whole Kingdom, only Schools that teach them to write and read.

The Muscovites are of a middle Size, thick and stout; they would be good Soldiers, if they had but a little more Courage; they are idle, deceitful, brutal, cruel, and very subject to get drunk with Wine and Aqua Vitæ. Their Humour being servile, the Severity of their Government is no great Pain to them, they believe their Prince has more Knowledge than all the Men besides, and that he is almost something Divine. Formerly they us'd Tobacco to a great Excess, but in 1654, they were forbid it upon pain of being whipt, or having their Noses slit, if they were convicted of taking it up their Nose: Very severe Prohibitions were made against its being brought thither, but the Czar at present, permits the English and Dutch to transport it into his Dominions.

The Religion of the Muscovites is the Christian; but as it acknowledges the Church of Constantinople for its Patriarchal, it has never been willing to have any thing to do with the Church of Rome. The Patriarch of Muscovy, was formerly confirm'd by him of Constantinople, after having been chosen by the Clergy of Muscovy, but the Czars of Muscovy, have taken that Privilege into their own Hands, and when the Patriarch does not please them, they proceed to a new Election. This Prelate is acknowledg'd for chief of the Church of Muscovy, and is as absolute in Spirituals, as the Czar himself is in Temporals. The Muscovites hate the Roman Catholics extremely, and bear with the Protestants much more willingly.

The Principal Rivers of Muscovy, are the *Volga*, the greatest in all Europe, the *Nieper*, the *Don*, and the *Dwina*. The largest Lakes of it, are those of *Onega*, which is the second in Europe for Bigness, and *Biela-Osero*.

Muscovy

Muscovy, is divided into Two Parts, North and South, each of which contains 16 Provinces, which derive their Names for the most Part from their Capital City.

The Provinces of the North Part, are those of

Muscovite Lapland.

Kargapol.

Dwina.

Condora.

Juhorski.

Petzora.

Obdura.

Perniski.

Wiatka.

Czeremisse Logowoy.

Nisi Novogorod.

Oustlough.

Wologda.

Biela Ozero.

Novogorod Weliki.

Pleskow.

Kola.

Kargapol.

Archangel, Arc.

Wergaturia.

Juhoro.

Petzora, P.

Beresof.

Pernaweliki.

Wiatka, Bz.

Nisi Novogorod.

Oustlough.

Wologda, Arc.

Biela Ozero, P.

Novogorod Weliki, Arc.

Pleskow, Arc.

The Provinces of the South Part of Muscovy, are

Reschow.

Bielski.

Smolensko.

Novogrodeck Sewierski.

Czernikow.

Muscovite Ukrania.

Worotin.

Rezan.

Moscow.

Twer.

Rostow.

Jaroslaw.

Susdal.

Wolodimer.

Czeremisses Nagornoy.

Mordua.

Reschow.

Bielski.

Smolensko, Arc.

Novogrodeck Sewierski.

Czernikow, P.

Kiow, Arc.

Worotin.

Rezan, Arc.

Moscow, Cap.

Twer, Arc.

Rostow, Arc.

Jaroslaw.

Susdal, Arc.]

Wolodimer.

Kola, is a Sea Port, near the Falling of the River of the same Name, into the White Sea, very much frequented by the English and Dutch for the Furr Trade.

Pleskow, is a considerable Town, situated on the River *Vetliki*: It is divided into Four Quarters, each Quarter has its Wall, and the whole is guarded by a Castle built upon a Rock.

Novogrod Weliki, is a handsome and large Town, situated on the River *Volken*, in a great Plain. It is adorned with beautiful Buildings, and cover'd with good Fortifications, together with a Castle on the other Side the River, which communicates with the Town by a Bridge. This Place was a long Time an independant Republick.

Biela Osero, is one of the best and strongest Places in *Muscovy*: It is situated on a sort of a Bank, which reaches a pretty way into the Lake of the same Name, and is defended from Land, by a Cittadel almost inaccessible.

Woldimer, is a handsome Town situated on the River *Clesma*; and was formerly the Seat of the Czars of *Muscovy*: It is guarded by a Castle whose Walls are of Wood.

Nisi-Novogrod, is a large well built Town, defended by a good Cittadel.

Moscow, is the Capital of *Muscovy*, situated on a River of the same Name. It is near 8 Miles in Circumference, but not Peopled according to its Bulk. It includes a great many Gardens, and even Meadows within its Compass. The Streets are very filthy and full of Dirt, because they are unpav'd, and the Ground marshy. The Houses are low, ill built, and almost all of Wood. It is divided into Four Quarters which are wall'd round. The Czar and Patriarch have each their Palace here, wherein they commonly reside. In the Patriarchal Church, is a Bell of a prodigious Size, exceeding the largest in the World; It is 20 Feet high, 19 the lower Diameter, 68 in outward Circumference, and 2 in Thickness, and is said to weigh 320,000 Pounds. This is a Place of pretty good Trade, by its Situation between *Archangel*, *Astracan*, and *Narva*.

Archangel, is a Town situated on the *Dwina*, a little above its opening into the White Sea. It is a Place of the greatest Trade of any in *Muscovy*, which is carry'd on by the English and Dutch, who take off a great Quantity of Furs, and other Merchandises.

Smolensko, is situated on the Banks of the *Nieper*, between Woods and inaccessible Mountains: It has no other

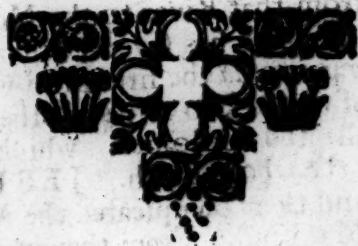
other Fortifications, besides a clumsy thick Wall, but is defended by a Castle built upon a Rising, which commands the whole Neighbouring Plain.

The *Logowoy Czeremisses*, the *Nagornoy Czeremisses*, and *Morduates*, are savage People, who each of 'em inhabit a Province of *Muscovy*. They are Mahometans, and live in Cabins, which they remove from one Place to another.

The Czar possesses moreover, the Provinces of *Astracan*, *Cazan*, *Bulgar*, and *Siberia*, with several other Countries of *Grand Tartary* in *Asia*.

Astracan, is situated on the *Volga*, 13 Miles from the Caspian Sea, and is the Capital of the Kingdom of the same Name.

Cazan, is also the Capital of a Kingdom of the same Name: It is large and very Populous, fortified with a Castle, and famous for its great Commerce,





OF ASIA.



ASIA is the Largest of any of the three Parts of the Earth, on the same Continent. It lies on the East of *Europe*, is border'd on the North, by the *Northern Ocean*, call'd likewise the *Icy, Scythian or Tartarian Sea*; on the East, by the *Sea of China*, and on the South, by the *Indian Sea and Arabia*. *Asia* is separated towards the West, from *Africa* by the *Red Sea*, from the Streights of *Babelmandel* to the Isthmus of *Suez*; and from *Europe* by the *Archipelago*, the Streights of *Galipoli*, the *Sea of Marmara*, the *Black-Sea*, the *River Don*, and by a Line from that River to the Mouth of the *Oby*.

This Part of the Earth has several Advantages over all the others. It was in *Asia* the first Man was created, and *Noah* went out of the *Ark* to re-people the World. From thence came all the Colonies, which have spread themselves over the whole Earth. **JESUS CHRIST** was born there, and there compleated the Mysteries of the Redemption of Mankind. From thence came Arts, Sciences, and the four principal Religions, which are, the *Christian*, the *Jewish*, the *Mahometan*, and the *Pagan*. It has been the Seat of the most ancient Monarchies, of the *Affyrians*, *Medes*, and *Persians*.

The Air of *Asia* differs, according to the different Parts of it. The Soil produces Corn, Wine, Rice, excellent Fruit, Aromaticks, Drugs, and what is peculiar to it, a great many Spices which other Regions can not do without. It has a great Quantity of Gold, Silver, precious Stones, and Pearls. From *Asia* are brought fine Silks, painted Callicoes, Stuffs made of the Rhind of Trees, fine Parchments, &c.

The principal Sovereigns of *Asia* are, the Emperour of *China*, the *Great Mogul*, the *Sophy of Persia*, the Emperour of *Japan*, the *Grand-Seignior*, and the *Czar of Muscovy*, the two last of which, reside in *Europe*. The

The *Asiatics* have always been effeminate, unactive, and addicted to Pleasures, excepting the *Tartars*. They have a supple and flexible Temper, which is the Reason that in all *Asia* there is not one considerable Republick. All of them almost are subject to Monarchs, who reign with an absolute and despotick Authority.

The reigning Religions in *Asia* are, the *Mahometan* and *Bagan*.

Among the Lakes of *Asia*, one of them is of so great an Extent, that it is call'd the *Caspian Sea* or Sea of *Sala*. This Sea is about 1536 Miles in Circumference: The Water of it is salt in the middle, and fresh towards the Shore, because above 100 Rivers empty themselves into it, and among others the *Volga*. The vast Quantity of Water which runs into this Sea without swelling it, is a convincing Proof that it has a Communication with the Ocean, or *Mediterranean*. Some believe it is with this last, by means of the *Black Sea*. The only Reason they bring is, that the *Caspian Sea* is nearer it than the Ocean. But there are two Reasons which make it credible, that it discharges it self into the Ocean by the *Persian Gulf*; the first is, that in the Gulf foremention'd, by the *Caspian Sea*, right over against *Kilan* a Province of *Persia*, there are two Whirlpools, into which the Waters throw themselves with an extream Rapidity; the second is, that those who inhabit along the *Persian Gulf*, observe every Year a great Number of Willow Leaves in it, about the end of Autumn; and that sort of Trees being entirely unknown in the Southern Parts of *Persia*, which borders on the *Persian Gulf*, but the Northern Part, on the contrary, which lies towards the *Caspian Sea*, having all its Coasts set with the same, it is very probable these Leaves are brought with the Water from thence into the *Persian Gulf* by Subterraneous Conduits.

The Chief Rivers in *Asia*, are the *Oby*, the *Lena*, the *Amur*, the *Helum* in *Grand Tartary*, the *Hoan* or the River *Faune*, and the *Kiang* or the River *Bleue* in *China*, the *Ganges* and the *India* in the *Indies*, the *Tigris*, and the *Euphratus* in *Asiatick Turkey*.

The greatest Mountains in *Asia* are, Mount *Taurus*, which divides it from West to East, from the Coast of *Rhodes* in *Natolia*, to the Extremities of *Tartary* and *China*; and Mount *Caucasus* in *Mingrelia*.

Asia

Asia is commonly divided into Six Parts, which are, *Turky in Asia, Arabia, Persia, Grand Tartary, India, and China*, besides which it comprehends a great Number of Islands.

I. OF TURKY IN ASIA.

All the Territories the *Grand Seignior* possesses in *Asia*, lie between *Persia*, the *Caspian Sea*, *Muscovy*, the *Euxine-Sea*, the *Isles of the Archipelago*, the *Mediterranean*, the *Red-Sea*, and the *Sea of Arabia*.

Turky in Asia contains several Countries, which were formerly fruitful, wealthy, very populous, and had a great Number of considerable Towns, but are now almost all ruin'd, by the Severity of the *Turkish Government*, the Earthquakes which are very frequent there, and by the Plague, which often afflicts the Inhabitants. The Coasts of the *Mediterranean* have some pretty considerable Places of Commerce. Those where the *Europeans* have Consuls, are by the *French* call'd *Echelles*, Sea-Ports. The Merchandizes transported from these Countries, which are call'd the *Levant*, are Hides, *Turky-Leather*, Carpets, Cotton and Silks. The People of *Turky in Asia*, are very sensual and idle: Most of them follow the *Mahometan Religion*, there are some *Jews*, but more *Christians* and *Greeks*.

Turky in Asia is divided into 5 Parts, *Natolia, Souria, Turcomania, Diarbeck*, and *Georgia*, to which are to be added several Islands.

1. *Natolia*, formerly call'd *Asia Minor*, comprehends *Natolia proper, Caramania, Amasia, Aladulia*, which lie between the *Black Sea* and the *Mediterranean*.

<i>Natolia proper.</i>	{ <i>Chiuraya.</i>
	{ <i>Bursa.</i>
	{ <i>Smyrna, Po.</i>
<i>Caramania.</i>	{ <i>Cogni.</i>
<i>Amasia.</i>	{ <i>Amasia.</i>
	{ <i>Trebisond.</i>
<i>Aladulia.</i>	{ <i>Maraz.</i>

Bursa, was the Seat of the *Turkish Emperours*, before they took *Constantinople*. It is situated below Mount *Olympus*, and believ'd to be as large and populous as *Constantinople*: It is divided into upper and lower, the last is encompass'd with good Walls, and defended by a Castle, *Smyrna*.

Smyrna, is a Sea-Port very much frequented, and reckon'd the best of any in the *Levant*. From hence are brought Persian Silks, Cotton-threads and Stuffs, Carpets, and Turkey-Leather, &c. The Custom paid here is from three to four, five, and eight per Cent, according to the several Nations, which are differently treated; but the *English* the most favourably of any.

Amasia, is the Residence of a Beglierby, and situated on the River *Iris*; it is thought to be the Country of *Methrdates* King of *Pontus*.

Trebisond, is a very ancient Town in the Kingdom of *Cappadocia*, situated on the Coasts of the Black Sea; famous for having been the Capital of an Empire of the same Name.

II. *Souria*, formerly *Syria*, comprehends, *Souria proper*, *Phœnicia*, and *Judea* or *Palestine*, or the Holy Land.

This Country lies between *Euphrates* and the *Mediterranean*.

Souria proper.

Phœnicia.

Judea.

{ *Aleppo*, Cap.
 { *Antioch*.
 { *Alexandretta*, P.
 { *Damas*.
 { *Tripoly* of *Souria*, P.
 { *Jerusalem*.
 { *Jafa*, P.

Aleppo, is the Capital of all *Souria*, it is large, well-peopled, and one of the most trading in all the *Levant*; The Trade of it consists principally in Silks, Camlets of Goat's Hair, and in Soap.

Antioch, was formerly look'd upon as the third City in the World; there is not perhaps a Place upon Earth, that has suffer'd more than this, either by Earthquakes, which it has often been ruin'd by, or by War; It is now nothing but a confus'd Heap of Ruins and Rubbish; it was in *Antiochia* that the Disciples first receiv'd the Name of *Christians*.

Alexandretta, is situated at the Extremity of the *Mediterranean*, and has a good Harbour, which receives the Merchants that traffick at *Aleppo*.

Damas, is a Town situated in a very fruitful Plain, at the Foot of Mount *Libanus*. The Trade it drives in Wines, Fruits, Silks, Wools, Prunes, Raisins, perfum'd Waters, Hangers, and other Weapons, &c. make it a Place of Note and Commerce. Almost all its Dealings are carried on by the Jews of this Place.

Jerusa

Jerusalem, which was formerly so fine and famous a City, is now very small, and would be little regarded, was it not for the Holy Places in it, and particularly that of the Holy Sepulchre, which the Christians visit from all Parts.

Jassa, or *Joppa*, is reckon'd one of the ancientest Towns in the World; but is considerable for nothing, but its Harbour on the *Mediterranean*, and for being but 24 miles from *Jerusalem*.

III. *Turcomania*, formerly *Armenia Major*, lies towards the Sources of the *Euphrates* and *Tygris*. The People of this Country, call'd *Turcomans*, apply themselves only to feed Camels, Sheep and Goats: They live in the Fields under Tents, and often change their Lodgings to find Pasturage. In this Country are likewise a great many Greek Christians, who have the Reputation of being more active in Business than the Dutch or Jews.

Turcomania.

Erzerum, Cap.

Betlis, F.

Erzerum, is situated on the *Euphrates*, and is the Place of Residence of a Beglierby: It is the most considerable City of *Turcomania*, formerly call'd *Armenia*.

Betlis, is a Town situated between two Mountains, not distant from one another above a Cannon Shot. It is defended by a Castle built upon an Eminence built like a Sugar-Loaf; and belongs to a Prince or Bey, who neither holds it of the Turk nor Persian, with which it is environ'd.

IV. *Diarbeck*, formerly *Affyria*, lies between the Rivers *Tygris* and *Euphrates*; it comprehends *Diarbeck proper*, which is the ancient *Mesopotamia*, *Yerack*, formerly *Chaldæa* or *Babylon*, and the *Curdistan Turk*, formerly *Affyria proper*.

It is generally believ'd that Paradise was situated in *Diarbeck*; tho' some Place it in *Mesopotamia* towards *Armenia*; others say it was in *Babylonia*, between the Place where the *Tygris* is join'd by the *Euphrates*, and that where they separate before they discharge themselves into the *Persian Gulf*.

Diarbeck proper.

Diarbekir.

Mosul.

Diarbekir, is a large Town, situated on the banks of the *Tygris*, in ancient *Mesopotamia*. It is encompass'd with a double Wall, the outward of which is strengthened by 72 Towers. The Place is very populous. Yerack,

Verack.

{ Bagdad, F.
 { Bassora, 70.
 Schereef.

Turkish Curdistan.

Bagdad, is a very trading Town, built upon the Ruins of ancient *Seleucia*. It receives Strangers from all Parts, not only for Commerce but for Devotion; for the *Persians* believe their Prophet *Mahy* resided here. The *Turks* made themselves Masters of this Place in 1638, while the King of *Persia* was busy'd with a War against the Great *Mogul*.

Bassadora, is seated near the Rivers *Tigris* and *Euphrates* 23 Miles from the *Persian Gulf*: It has a very good and secure Harbour, and one of the most advantageous Situations of any Place in the World.

V. Georgia lies on the Confines and on the West of *Persia*. It is divided into Four Parts, *Mingrelia*, formerly *Colchida*, *Carduel*, *Guriel*, and *Imiretta*. *Carduel* belongs to the King of *Persia*; the other 3 Parts have Princes that pay Tribute to the *Turks*, who have several Forts in those Countries. The Women of *Georgia* are perfect Beauties; especially those of *Carduel*, who have not their Fellows in the World for Beauty: But then they are not over witty. The handsomest Women in the *Seraglios* of the *Grand Seignor* and the King of *Persia*, are *Georgians*.

Pessis, in *Carduel*, is the only considerable Place in *Georgia*: It is not large, but is beautiful and strong, populous, and enrich'd by its Commerce in Silk.

The Isles of *Turky* in *Asia*, are all the Isles of *Asia* in the Mediterranean. They belong to the *Grand Seignor*, and the most remarkable are *Cyprus* and *Rhodes*.

The Island *Cyprus* is the largest of them all: And was possess'd by the *Venetians* till the Year 1571, when the *Turks* made an entire Conquest of it. The Air of this Isle is very unwholesome; but the Soil of it is very fruitful and would produce Abundance of all the Necessaries of Life, if it were better cultivated. The Wines and Fruit of *Cyprus* are excellent. There is only one Fresh-Water Spring in all the Island, and that near the Sea-Shore.

The Isle of Cyprus.

{ *Nicosia*, Cap. Arc. P.
 { *Famagouste*, Pb. P.

Nicosia, is a pretty large City, the Seat of the Greek Archbishop, and was taken by the *Turks* in 1570. It was formerly very trading, and the Residence of the Kings

of *Cyprus*, who were of the House of Portugal. *Nicosia* is a Place of Strength.

Farmagousta, is the second Place in this Isle, and the only Seaport it has. The Turks besieg'd it after they had taken *Nicosia*, but *Mark Anthony Bragadin* defended it with extraordinary Valour, and did not surrender 'till the Year following, after a Siege of 11 Months. *Mustapha* General of the Turks, engag'd for having lost 24,000 Men before this Place, order'd him to be dead alive, contrary to the Promise he had made him.

The Isle of *Rhodes*, was famous of old, for the fine Colossus, which was reckon'd one of the Wonders of the World; and was so large, that being placed at the Havens Mouth, the Ships used to sail in between its two Legs. The Island is not very fruitful in Grain, but has very fine Meadow Ground, and produces a great deal of Fruit. The Air is observ'd to be so clear there, that the Sun never fails of appearing every Day. The Knights of *St. John of Jerusalem*, otherwise of *Malta*, took this Isle from the *Saracens*, in 1309 or 1310. The Capital has the same Name with the Island; it is a strong Place, and was besieg'd by the Turks without Success, in 1310, and in 1480; but was taken by *Solyman II.* in 1522, by the Treachery of *Amurat*, a Portuguese, and Chancellour of the Order.

II. OF ARABIA.

Arabia lies between the *Persian Gulf*, the *Indian Sea*, the *Red Sea*, and *Mediterranean*; as Part of it is situated in the Torrid Zone, the Air must needs be very hot. It is full of Sands, Deserts and Mountains, but has few Rivers: The Ground is almost barren in a great many Places; but better towards the Coasts. Its greatest Revenue consists in Pearls, Dates, Incense, Drugs, Coral, and Coffee the best that is any where to be found.

This Country is subject to several Sovereigns, the principal of which are, the *Grand Seignior* and *Cherif of Mecca*. The Inhabitants are very tawny, and almost all of them Highwaymen, especially those who are call'd *Beduins* and *Bengabres*, and inhabit the open Fields. These Vagabond *Arabians* boast of being the most noble Nation in the World, and for that Reason associate with no other besides their own. The *Arabians* that live in Towns apply themselves to Commerce, and Sciences, in the last

of which they succeed perfectly well, particularly in *Py-
jick* and *Astronomy*. Both Sort of them are *Mahometans*.

Arabia is divided into 3 Parts, *Arabia Petraea*, *Arabia
Deserta*, and *Arabia Felix*.

1. *Arabia Petraea*, which extends it self along the Con-
fines of *Palestine*, and has the *Red Sea* and *Egypt* on the
West, *Arabia Deserta* on the East, and *Arabia Felix* on the
South; is an extream Desert Country, and has nothing
remarkable besides Mount *Sinai*, on which God deliver'd
the Law to *Moses*. There is at this present a Monastery
there call'd St. *Catharines*, and built by *Justinian*, where
all Sorts of Pilgrims are entertain'd by the *Caloyers*, or res-
ligious Greeks.

Oreb, another Mountain where God appear'd to *Moses*
in the burning Bush, lies close to Mount *Sinai*; but is
neither so high, nor of so difficult Access. It was in this
Country that the *Israelites* remain'd 40 Years after their
Departure out of *Egypt*.

Arabia Petraea has,

{ *Herack*, Cap.
Tor, Po.
Bostra.
Medava.

Herack, or *Petra*, the Capital of this Country has no-
thing extraordinary; it is situated on a Rock, and is the
Seat of an Archbishop in the Patriarchate of *Jerusalem*.

Bostra, is the Place where *Philip*, the first Christian Em-
perour was born.

Tor, is a famous Castle, Borough, and Sea-Port on the
Red Sea; and is believ'd to have been the Place where the
Israelites pass'd over, in their Departure from *Egypt*.

2. *Arabia Deserta*, situated on the West of *Arabia Petraea*,
and on the North of *Arabia Felix*, is almost entirely bar-
ren, and very little inhabited. It is a more even Country
than *Arabia Petraea*, but much more desert.

Arabia Deserta.

{ *Anna*, Cap.
Tangia.

Anna, is the Name of two Places in *Arabia Deserta*, one
situated on the *Euphrates*, and the other near the Gulf of
Bassora; neither of them are so wealthy and trading at
present, as they were formerly.

3. *Arabia Felix*, which lies to the South of the other
two, between the *Indian* and *Red Sea*, is so call'd, because
it is more fruitful than the *Petraea* or *Arabia Deserta*; but
its Inhabitants being very lazy, take no great Care in
cultivat-

cultivating it: It produces a great deal of Benjamin, Myrrh, Incense and other Perfumes.

Arabia Felix. } Mecca.
Medina.
Aden, Po.
Mocha, Po.
Ziden.
Zibit, &c.

Mecca, is the Capital of the Dominions of a Cherif of the same Name. This Prince is very much respected by all the Mahometan Princes, because he is of the Family of *Mahomet*. They make him great Presents, that he may send his Soldiers to drive away the Troops of *Arabs*, who endeavour to rob the Caravans of the Pilgrims who come to *Mecca*. This Town is pretty large, well-built, and famous for the Birth of *Mahomet*. It has the most celebrated of all the Mahometan Mosques, and the most frequented of any in the Universe. In the Neighbourhood of this Place grows good Coffee.

Aden, is one of the finest Towns in *Arabia*, surrounded with Walls, and a good Harbour, and environ'd with Mountains on all the other Sides. It is an extream trading Place, and contains the Number of 6000 Houses.

Zibit, anciently call'd *Saba*, and which was the Capital of a Kingdom, is a very trading Town; the *Turks* once got Possession of it, but were not able to keep it.

Ziden, situated on the *Red Sea*, in the middle of all the *Arabian Coast*, serves for a Port to *Mecca*.

Medina, is not so large as *Mecca*, which it is 4 Days Journeys distant from; but it is as considerable a Place amongst the Mahometans, because their Prophet *Mahomet's* Body is buried there. The principal Mosque in this City is supported by 400 Pillars, adorn'd with 3000 Lamps of Silver. In this Place is a small Tower, deck'd with Plates of Silver, and hung with Gold Tapestries; in which lies the Coffin of *Mahomet*, under a Canopy of Cloth of Silver embroider'd with Gold. The Coffin is not made of Iron, nor suspended in the Air by Eoadstones, as some imagine; But it is sustain'd by very small Columns of black Marble, and encompass'd with Silver Rails, hung with a great Number of Lamps.



II. GREAT TARTARY.

Great Tartary takes up near a third Part of *Asia*; it is border'd on the South by *Chind*, the Empires of *Mogul* and *Persia*; by the *Caspian Sea*, and the River *Oby* on the West, and on the other two Sides by the Ocean. This Country is very little known to us, except that Part of it towards *Persia*. The Ground lies untill'd in most Places, only towards the South, where it produces Rice, and Rhubarb the best to be met with. It has a great many white Bears, black Foxes, Ermines and Sables, the Furr of which are greatly valu'd, and make the principal Commerce of the Country.

The *Tartars* are brutish, cruel, sluggish, Vagabonds; and given to robbing. The most part of them are Idolaters, but a great many of them Mahometans. Every Nation of the *Tartars*, has its particular Prince call'd *Kam*. The *Kam* of *Zagati* is one of the most powerful of them.

Tartary may be divided into *North* and *South*.

1. *North Tartary*, which lies toward the Polar Circle, belongs almost all to the Czar of *Muscovy*, and comprehends the Provinces of *Astracan*, *Circassy*, *Bulgar*, *Casan*, *Siberia*, with several other Countries, inhabited by different People.

North Tartary has

Astracan, Arc.

Asoph, E.

Casan, Arc.

Tobolsk, Arc.

Nipchou.

Astracan, formerly the Capital of a Kingdom, belongs at present to the Czar of *Muscovy*: This City is extremely delightful to be view'd at a Distance, because of its fine Steeples; but scarce answers ones Expectations within, the Houses being all built of Wood. It is a Place of very great Commerce.

Asoph, is a strong Town, situated at the Mouth of the *Don*, taken by the *Muscovites* from the *Turks*, about the End of the last Century.

Nipchou, is the furthest Place in *Muscovy* towards *China*; where the Treaty of Peace was concluded in 1689, between the Emperour of *China*, and the Czar of *Muscovy*.

2. *South Tartary* is separated from *China* by a Wall 768 Miles long, and contains the Countries of *Mangul*, of the *Kalmeks*, of the *Yusbecks* or *Zagatai*, *Cascar*, *Thibet*, *Thanchut*, and *Bogdest* or *Chinese Tartary*.

R

South

South Tartary has { Samarcand.
Bockora.
Barantola.
Samarcand, was formerly a more considerable Town than it is at this Day: It gave Birth to Tamerlane, who adorn'd it with an University.
Bockora, is a trading Town, situated near the River *Al-blamu*, call'd formerly *Oxus*; and was the Place of that great Philosopher and Physician *Avicen*.

IV. PERSIA

Persia is situated between the Empire of *Mogul*, which lies on the East of it; and *Turky* in *Asia*, on its West; so that the Extent of it from East to West, is from the River *Inda* to the *Tygrus*: The *Arabian Sea* borders it on the South; and *Georgia*, the *Caspian Sea*, and Part of *Great Tartary* on the North.

The Soil of this Kingdom is different in different parts of it; it is very dry and sandy in the Plains; and in the Mountainous Countries of the Province of *Kilan*, very fruitful: In general, there is scarce a Province in *Persia* but produces Cotton, excellent Fruits, particularly Melons, of which there are several Sorts, and some which weigh 20 or 30 Pounds. *Persia* produces every Year about 20,000 Bales of Silk, every one weighing 216 Pounds. It has neither Forrests, nor Rivers that are navigable, so that all its Commerce is forc'd to be carried on by Sea-Ports of other Kingdoms: It consists in fine Carpets, Cotton-Stuffs, Pearls, which are fish'd for near the Isle *Babren* in the Gulf of *Bassora*, and chiefly in raw Silk and wrought Silk.

The Government of *Persia* is Monarchick and Despotick. The Sovereign, who is call'd King or *Sophy* of *Persia*, disposes absolutely of the Lives and Estates of his Subjects, who are very obedient to him.

The *Persians* have a quick Wit, and a good Judgment, they are proper, agreeable, complaisant, civil to Strangers, they complement much, and lye a little. They are so faithful in the particular Friendships which they contract with one another, that they prefer them above all Considerations of Families or Relations. They are allow'd to have several Wives, but are so far from being Gainers by Marriage, that they give a certain Sum of Money to the Father, to recompence the Trouble he has been at in his Daughters Education. Their Religion is

is the Mahometan of the Sect of *Haly*, Son in Law to *Mahomet*, and has Abundance of superstitious Ceremonies;

Persia comprehends 12 Provinces, which are, *Achak-Agen*, *Chusistan*, *Farsistan* or *Fars*, *Kirman*, *Sagistan*, *Sabistan*, *Candahar*, *Chorazan*, *Eskarabath*, *Kilan*, *Adirbeizan* or *Aten-lyan*, and *Iran* or *Karabath*.

Ispahan, Cap.

Tauris.

Casbin.

Candahar, P.

Schiras.

Gomron, P.

Cherman.

Bacu.

Com.

Cassan.

Southern.

Ormus.

Derbent.

Sigistan.

Mexar, &c.

The most remarkable
Towns in *Persia* are,

Ispahan, is a very large City, being 32 Miles in Circumference, including the Suburbs, which are near as large as all *London*: But not peopled in Proportion. It has a great many Gardens, and fine Squares: That call'd the *Meidan*, which is the great Market Place, is the finest in all *Persia*, and even surpasses all those that are to be seen in *Europe*. The Kings Palace, which is only encompass'd with a high Wall, faces the *Meidan*. The Houses are almost all square, and have most of them their Roofs flat, to take a turn in, or to lie down in Summer and enjoy the cool Air. This City has a vast Trade, both with the Europeans and Asiatics; so that it is stock'd with the finest Merchandizes of *Europe*. From hence are transported raw Silks, Stuffs of Gold, Silks and Cottons the finest in all *Asia*, and Carpets the best wrought of any in the World. In this City are 3 Convents of *Figars*, one of Spanish *Augustines*, another of Italian *Carmelites*, and the third of French *Capuchins*.

Tauris, is the second Place in *Persia*, it is large, handsome, rich, very trading, and very populous, being said to contain 600,000 Men. Gold, Silk, and Cotton are wrought here very much. The Commerce of *Tauris* extends as far as *Turky*, *Miscovy*, and *Tartary*. The great Market-Place of this Town is the vastest that ever was

known; having several Times had 30,000 Men rang'd in it in Battle Array.

Casbin, which some suppose to have been *Ecbatane* of the Ancients, is situated at the Foot of some Mountains, and is one of the greatest and best peopled Towns in all *Persia*; it has some stately Palaces, a great Number of Mosques, and very many rich Merchants.

Candahar, is a considerable Town, particularly for the Caravans which go thro' it into *Persia*. It is not very large, but pretty strong, and advantageously situated.

Schiras, is one of the largest Places in *Persia*, rais'd out of the Ruins of *Persepolis*, and said to contain 100,000 Houses. The Neighbourhood of *Schiras* produces the best Wine, and the most charming Women in the World.

Cassian, is a great, handsome, wealthy, trading, and well peopled Town, situated in a Plain, 3 Days Journeys from *Ispahan*. It has magnificent Houses, fine Gardens, and good Fruit.

Ormus, is a Town which had formerly the Title of a Kingdom: The situation of this Place is admirable; but it has no fresh Water besides that fetch'd out of the Persian Gulf. *Ormus* is famous for the Fishery of Pearls. It was taken by the *Portuguese*, but retaken by the King of *Persia* in 1632.

Derbent, lies in *Georgia*, but belongs to the King of *Persia*: It is the common Road from *Persia* to *Muscovy*, and is defended by a good Castle on the Top of a Mountain, at the Foot of which the Town is situated. It has a Commodious Port upon the River *Cyrus*, near its Mouth, opening into the *Caspian Sea*.

Baku, is a Town of so great Trade, that the *Caspian Sea* is sometimes call'd after its Name. Near this Place is a Spring of black Oyl, which they make Use of for Fire thro'out all *Persia*.

Mexat, or *Mexhed*, is the Capital of *Chorasán*; it is 12 Miles round, and maintains about 100,000 Souls. In this Place are several Tombs of the Kings of *Persia*, so magnificent as exceeds all Imagination.

Com, was formerly as large a Place as *Constantinople*; but being ruin'd by *Tamerlane*, was never able to recover it self.

Sousler, is the ancient *Susa*, where *Ahasuerus* kept his Court, in the Time of *Esther*. It is said to have been formerly 25 Mile in Compass.

Clerman,

Cherman, or *Kherman*, is a Town noted for the great Quantity of Cloth of Gold and Silver, that is made there; and for being the Capital of a Province of the same Name.

V. INDIA.

This Country is situated partly in the Torrid Zone, between Great Tartary, China, Persia and the Indian Ocean, which takes its Name from the Indies, which borders on it, in most of its Coasts. The Air of it is very hot, but temper'd by the Rains and Winds. The Soil is sufficiently fruitful, and yields a great Quantity of Rice, and Millet, but little Corn. The Commerce of it is very considerable, consisting principally in Indigo, Salt-Peter, Spices, Silk, and Cotton, of which are made painted Calicoes, very much in Request; but that which is most considerable is the Mines of precious Stones, and the Pearl Fishery.

The Portuguese began to establish themselves in the Indies, about the End of the 15th Century, and made themselves very powerful; but the Dutch have very much weaken'd them and drove them out of several Posts which they were in Possession of.

The Indians are witty, and very affable; but they have an Aversion to work, and are too selfish; they have a great Passion for their Women, and very little Inclination to War. Most of them are Idolaters, and several Mahometans; in those Countries that belong to the Europeans, they follow the Religion of their Masters. Almost all the Pagans burn the dead Corps, and the Condition of their Wives is very much to be lamented in several Places, where they are oblig'd to be burnt with their dead Husbands, if they survive them. The Lunar is the Year observ'd by the Indians.

India is divided into 3 Parts; *Indostan* or the Empire of the Great Mogul, the Western Peninsula on this Side Ganges, and the Eastern Peninsula on the other side of that River.

Indostan, or the Empire of the Great Mogul, is border'd on the North by Grand Tartary; on the East by Persia, or the River Indus; on the West by China, or the River Ganges; and on the South by the Peninsula of India beyond Ganges. This Country is very Fruitful, and

breeds Elephants, Rhinoceroses, Camels, Dromedaries, Wild-Oxen, Elks, Lions, Tygers, Panthers, and a great Number of Apes. It has Mines of Gold and Silver, Diamonds, and other precious Stones. The Inhabitants are Tawny, but because not so black as those of the two Peninsulas, they are call'd *Moguls*, that is, *Whites*.

The Sovereign of this State has the Title of Emperor; he is one of the richest Princes upon Earth, especially in Diamonds and precious Stones, his Revenue amounting to above 78,750,000*l*. He has a Throne enrich'd with precious Stones, and the most sumptuous in the Universe, reckon'd to be worth 13,500,000*l*. This Prince is a Mahometan of the Sect of *Omari*.

Indostan has

Delly, Cap.

Agra.

Cambaya.

Surate.

Daman, Po. F.

Biu, F.

Ougely.

Bengala.

Delli, or *Debli*, is a Town handsome enough, situated in a large Plain, and defended by a good and great Fortrefs. This is not the true ancient *Debli*, that being ruin'd, and serving only at present for Suburbs to the new.

Agra, is the greatest City in the *Indies*, the Houses of their Gentry are handsome and well built; and the Kings Palace is worth seeing. It has some stately tombs of an astonishing Magnificence; and among others that of a Sultan, which 20,000 Men work'd at for 22 Years.

Cambaye, is a Town which gives Name to a Kingdom, and is situated at the Extremity of a Gulf. This Place is very considerable, and for that Reason call'd the *Cairo* of the *Indies*; the Houses of it are large and handsome, the Town wealthy and trading, and its walls of Freestone, with 12 Ports. There are 30 good Towns belonging to *Cambaye*, which bring the King in 4,500,000*l* every Year; and can furnish him with 150,000 Horses, and 500,000 Men.

Suratt, is the most trading Town in *Asia*, moderately large, pretty enough, and very populous; where are to be met with all the Rarities in *Asia*. Its principal Commerce consists in Silks, Stuffs of Cotton and of Gold, Drugs, Spices, Pearls, and Diamonds. Merchants of all Nations

Nations arrive here, and the *English* and *French* carry on most of their Trade in *Asia* here.

Diu, belongs to the *Portuguese*, and is a large, excellent Sea-Port on the Gulf of *Cambaye*; it has a Fortrefs thought impregnable, being encompass'd with a double Ditch, fill'd with Water from the Sea, and defended by several good Bastions built on a Rock, extremely high, and planted with a great many Pieces of Artillery.

Daman, is another Town belonging to the *Portuguese*.

Bengala, is the Capital of a Kingdom of that Name; and is so wealthy and trading a Place, that its Name is known over all the World.

Ougely, is a very trading Town; the *Dutch* have an Officer here, who is the most considerable of any they have in the *Indies*, next to him of *Batavia*.

II. The Western Peninsula of *India*, which has the Empire of *Mogul* on the North, and the *Indian* Sea on all the three other Sides; comprehends the Kingdoms of *Visapour*, *Golconde*, *Bisnagar*, together with the Coasts of *Coromandel* and *Malabar*.

The Kings of *Visapour* and *Golconde*, are tributary to the Great *Mogul*. The Kingdom of *Golconde* has two considerable Mines of Diamonds; that of *Coulour*, which has very coarse Diamonds, and that of *Racolconde*, which affords those that are the finest and most valued in all *Asia*.

On the Coast of *Coromandel*, near Cape *Comorin*, are fish'd up the finest Pearls any where to be met with: And on this Coast are situated the best Sea-Ports in all *India*, as among others, *Maliapour* or *St. Thomas*, *Paliacate*, *Sadrapatan*, *Tarangabar*, *Nagapatan*, and several more.

The Coast of *Malabar* is a very fruitful Country in Spices, Cotton, Coco Nuts, and Nut-Galls: That which bears these Cocoes, is the most serviceable of all their Trees; it is a Sort of Palm, the Wood of which is proper for building them Houses and Ships; the Leaves serve to cover them, and make Sails and Paper to write on; the Branches when wounded yield a Liquor that comes near to Wine, of which they make *Aqua Vita*, and by Evaporation a sort of Sugar; the Fruit finds them with a sort of Hair, that serves for Cordage; the Shell or Outside makes them Vessels, and the Meat produces an Oyl good to eat, or to burn, and has a Milk made of it, like that made of Almonds.

In this Peninsula, are several Places possess'd by the Portuguese and Dutch; and Pondichery by the French.

The Western Peninsula of India has,

Goa, Arc
Visapour,
Golconde.
Bisnagar.
Paliacate.
Gingi.

Goa, is a very rich and trading Town, and the most considerable of any that the Portuguese have in the East Indies. Alphonsus of Albuquerque took it in 1510 for the King of Portugal, who keeps a Vice Roy there. It is not very populous, because of the great Heats there, the Mountains that encompass it on the Land Side, preventing the Winds from refreshing the Air. A very severe Inquisition is establish'd here. The Port belonging to this Place is the finest in Asia, but not so much frequented as formerly, the Dutch and the Neighbourhood of Surat, have very much diminish'd its Commerce.

Visapour, is a great Town 8 or 9 Miles in Circuit, and surrounded by a double Wall, well planted with Cannon. It is the Capital of the Kingdom of the same Name. the King's Palace stands in the Middle, and is encompass'd with Ditches full of Water.

Bisnagar, which gives Name to a Kingdom call'd also Narjingen, is a considerable Town, built on a Mountain, with a good Cittadel: Bisnagar has 5 small Kingdoms under it, and yields a great many sorts of precious Stones.

Golconde, is one of the finest and largest Towns in the Indies. It is situated at the Bottom of a Mountain, which has a Fortress on the Top of it; and the King's Palace in it, looks like a Town itself. Golconde is the Capital of a Kingdom of the same Name, the principal Towns of which are, Masulipatan, Narjigapatan, Petrapoli, Pabor, Vixnopatan, &c. This Kingdom is noted for its Mines of Diamonds. Condapoli, the principal Fortress of this Kingdom, is so large, as to comprehend 6 others within its Circumference, which are plac'd one above another, and have constantly 12,000 Men in Garrison.

Paliacate, belongs to the Dutch, where they have a President to take Care of their Trade in this Peninsula.

Gingi,

Gingi, is esteem'd one of the greatest and finest Towns in the *Indies*; it has a Fortrefs in the Middle of it, and in that Fortrefs, a Rock almost inaccessible.

III. The Eastern Peninsula of *India*, has Part of *Mogul* and *China* on the North, and the Sea of *Ceylan*, *Sumatra*, and *Borneo* on the 3 other Sides. It comprehends 7 Kingdoms, *Ava*, *Pegu*, and *Arachan*, the Two last of which, are tributary to the first, towards the North; *Siam*, and *Camboja*, which is Tributary to it, Southward; and *Tonquin*, and *Cochinchina*, Eastward. In the Kingdom of *Ava*, are found very fine Rubies, which make a considerable Commerce; and likewise some Mines of other precious Stones.

Camboja, is a Kingdom so call'd, from the Name of its Capital, situated on a Branch of the River *Mecon*, which overflows every Year like the Nile. This Town makes but one single Street, and has only one Pagod; the King's Palace is surrounded with a Palisado instead of a Wall.

Tonquin, is one of the finest Kingdoms in *India*; it is situated under the Torrid Zone, but never the less pleasant or fruitful for that, being water'd by above 50 Rivers, the Overflowing of which, makes the Ground very fruitful and plentiful: It produces no Corn nor Wine, but a great deal of Rice, which the Natives make 2 Drink of, much like Wine.

Cochinchina, is another considerable Kingdom of *India* beyond *Ganges*; it has 50 good Sea Ports, and is divided into 6 Provinces. *Caccian* is the Capital of it, and the King's Court very handsome. This Kingdom furnishes a great deal of Gold, Silver, and China Ware &c.

The Western Peninsula of
India,

Siam.

Malacca, Po,

Ava.

Pegu.

Sinoe, Po.

Siam, is the Capital of a Kingdom call'd after its Name. The King of it is very powerful, and yet Vassal and tributary to the Emperor of *China*. The Town of *Siam* is large and handsome, about 4 Miles round: The Richness of its Temples, exceeds all that is most stately in the *Indies*, which have all their Steeples and Pinacles gilt. The King's Palace is so large, that it may be taken for a Town; all its Towers and Pinacles are likewise

wife gilt; the Apartments of the King and Queen are prodigiously rich. In this Place are reckon'd 600,000 Persons. The River which runs thro' it, is full of Crocodiles, which devour Men when they find them alone and unarm'd. Commerce flourishes very much here, and has brought several Nations hither for a Settlement.

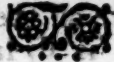
Malacca, is one of the most trading Places in *Asia*, conquer'd by the *Portuguese* in 1511, and by the *Dutch* in 1640, who drove the *Portuguese* out of it. It is situated in a very commodious Place, for the Commerce of *China* and the *Moluccas*. In the Kingdom of *Malacca*, is a Tree call'd the *Sorrowful Tree*, that never bears any Blossoms 'till after Sun set, which fall off at his rising, and this every Day in the Year.

Pegu, is a considerable Town, divided into the Old Town and the New: The King resides in the New, and the Citizens in the Old. The Place is encompass'd by a Ditch, in which they take care to breed up Crocodiles, to prevent their being surpriz'd by the Enemy. The King's Palace is in the Middle of the Town, fortified like a Castle, and has every thing in it astonishingly rich and magnificent.

To conclude, *Cochinchina*, is a plentiful Country, abounding in Rice, Fruits, Herbs, Birds, and all Sorts of fourfooted Animals; it produces Cinnamon, Pepper, and Benjamin, &c. The Air is wholesome, and the Inhabitants unacquainted with either Plague or Famine. It has plenty of Gold, Silver, and Silk; its Sea Ports are very good, the Inhabitants affable, and kind to Strangers, but all Idolaters. In this Kingdom are found those Birds-nests so valu'd, that they make use of them to season their Sauces, and the Eagle Tree, which is worth 120*l.* a Pound.

The Kingdom of *Tanquin*, produces neither Corn, Wine nor Olives, but a great Quantity of Rice, which is gather'd twice a Year. The Romish Religion was introduc'd here, and has made a great Progress.

It is convenient to observe here, that People generally give the Name of *East Indies*, not only to this Part of *Asia*, but likewise to the Islands in the Oriental Ocean, and those Countries whose Coasts border upon it.



VI. OF CHINA.

China, is separated from *Great Tartary*, by a Wall 768 Miles long: It is border'd by the Empire of *Mogul* on the West; by the Kingdom of *Tunquin*, and the Sea of the *Philippine Islands* on the South; and the Sea of *Japan* on the East. It is the finest Country in *Asia*, and tender'd very famous by its Fruitfulness, Riches, and great Number of Inhabitants, and the Beauty of its Towns. The great Extent of this State, makes the Temper of its Air very different; towards the North the Cold is pretty rude, several Mountains of it being always cover'd with Snow; towards the South the Air is very temperate. The Soil produces abundance of Grain, and excellent Fruit, and extraordinary Melons and Oranges. All the Fruits of *Europe* are to be found here, and a great many more, which we have none off: It has prodigious Quantities of Silk and Cotton, which they make Stuffs of; that are very much esteem'd. From this Country comes the best Tea, the finest Vernish, and the most charming China in *Europe*.

There is not a Country in the World so populous as *China*; the last Computation made the Number of Men only, without including the Magistrates, Eunuchs, Soldiers, Sacrificers, and Children, amount to 58,914,224 Souls, so that without doubt there are, 200 Millions in all. This Computation is not very difficult to be made; for every Master of a Family is oblig'd, under great Penalties, to put up a Writing over his Door, which contains the Number and Quality of those who live with him. There are Tithing Men call'd *Tisangs*, who have the Care of keeping an Account of Ten Families.

In this State are reckon'd 155 great Towns, 1312 Cities, which differ only from the Towns, by the Power and Jurisdiction of their Governors; besides these are a great Number of fortified Towns. Among the Towns and Cities, there are two of 'em larger than *London*; above 24 of the first Rank, that are like *York* and *Bristol*; and among those of the second Rank, which are in Number 260, there are above 100 like *Newcastle*; among the 1100 of the third Order, there are 5 or 600 like *Cambridge*, or *Oxford*. In short, there are a prodigious Number of Villages, very large and very populous.

Besides

Besides this, it has very good Pastures, a great deal of Game and Fish; and fine Rivers and Rivulets, the most remarkable of which are, the *Kian*, and the *Hoan*, the first reaches much farther than the other, tho' that is 1152 Miles long.

The Empire of *China* is very ancient: If we believe the Chinese Annals, it commenc'd 2950 Years before Christ. *Fohi* was the Founder of it. The Government is despotic, being lodg'd in a Sovereign, who is absolute Master of the Lives and Estates of his Subjects, and has the Title of Emperor. There are reckon'd 235 Emperors from *Fohi*, down to him now upon the Throne.

This Country is encompass'd on the North Side, by a long Chain of Mountains, at the end of which is a Wall above 576 Miles in Length, built to prevent the Inruptions of the *Tartars*, who nevertheless continue still to enter and ravage it. *China* is 2304 Miles long, and 1152 broad.

This State was invaded in 1645, by the *Niuch Tartars*, under the Conduct of their King *Xun-chi*, who taking advantage of the Division between the Chinese Chiefs, in 7 Years made himself Master of all this great Country.

The Chinese have a large Visage, very little Eyes, a short Nose, an Olive Colour, and a strait proud Gate; they are witty, industrious, civil, and magnificent in their Dress, and in all their Actions; but they are extremely proud, covetous, jealous, indecent in their eating, slow in resolving, and very formal. They take great Care of all publick things, and there is not a Country in the World, where the great Roads are better pav'd, and better kept than in *China*. They love Arts and Sciences, and found out Printing and Gunpowder before us. They say, that in respect to them, all other People are blind except the *Europeans*, to whom they are so favourable as to grant one Eye to conduct themselves by. They excell in a great many things, above all in Politicks, Physicks, and in making Fireworks; but they are not at all fit for War. Their Language is compos'd of almost all Monosyllables; and their Nobility is acquir'd by their Learning, without any Respect to Birth, except in the Royal Families. The Men are oblig'd to give a Portion to the Young Women they wou'd marry, which the Bride delivers to her Father, for the Pains he has taken in bringing her up.

This

This large and vast Country is govern'd by an Empe-
 rour, to whom the Chinese do more honour, than any
 People in the World do to theirs. He has 6 Supreme
 Courts at *Pequin*, the first, the Court of Magistrates;
 the second, as in other Places, the Chamber of Finances;
 the Third, the Chamber of Ceremonies; the Fourth
 the Military Chamber; the fifth is for publick Edifices,
 and the Subsistence of the Princes; and the sixth for
 Criminal Causes. The Chinese have acknowledg'd time
 out of Mind, only one God, whom they call *The King
 of Heaven*. They are however reckon'd among the Ido-
 lators, because their Religion has a Mixture of Idolatry
 in it. It is divided into 3 different Sects: The first is
 that of the Chinese Kings and Nobles, who sacrifice to
 the Stars: but at present, the *Tartars* who command
 there are Mahometans. The Second considers the chief
 of their Kings and Philosophers as Divinities, and build
 Temples to them. The Third, which has given the grea-
 test Trouble to the Preachers of the Gospel, is that of
 Astrologers, and several Sorcerers, fill'd with Abundance
 of Superstitions. The last Accounts Assure us, that
 there are at present, above 120,000 Christians, who have
 been converted by the Care of Jesuits, and other Missio-
 naries.

China, is divided into 16 Provinces, 7 North, known
 by the Name of *Catry*; and 9 South, call'd *Mangy* or
Mangin. The first are those of *Pekin*, *Xansi*, *Xensi*, *Xan-
 tung*, *Honan*, *Suchuen*, and *Leotung*. The last are, *Hu-
 kang*, *Nanquin*, *Chekiang*, *Kiangsi*, *Fokien*, *Quantung*, *Quang
 si*, *Tunnan*, and *Queichen*. Among all these 16 Provin-
 ces, there is not one but deserves the Name of a King-
 dom, they are so rich, large and fine.

The most considerable Towns
 in China, are

Pequin, Cap.
Nanquin.
Hangcheu.
Canton.
Quancy.

Pequin, is a very great Place, situated at the Extremity
 of *China*, about 58 Miles from the great Wall before
 mention'd; It was formerly square, and contain'd 8
 Miles in Compass; but the *Tartars* taking Place there, o-
 blig'd the Chinese to remove beyond the Walls, where
 they built in a small time, a new City, which together
 with the old one, made a Figure very irregular. These

two Parts of *Pequin* are one as big as the other, and are both together near 14 Miles in Circuit, and have 2,000,000 Inhabitants. What is most remarkable, is the Palace where the Emperors keep their ordinary Residence; it is 2 Miles about, but the Buildings are not very Regular. The great Bell of *Pequin* is likewise worth observing, which weighs 120,000 Pounds.

Nanquin, is the largest City in the Universe; and the Number of its Inhabitants formerly answer'd to its Greatness, but it is very much fall'n from its first State, this 300 Years, since the Emperours left of residing here. It has however, more People still than *Pequin*, and surpasses it likewise in Commerce. Every thing here is of a surprising Magnificence; the Streets are large, strait, and handsome, and the Manufactures of it, most esteem'd of any near it.

Hangcheu, was for some time, the Place of Residence of the Emperors of *China*: It is full of Canals, over which are built an infinite Number of Bridges, of a very handsome Structure. Upon a Mount within it, stands a very fine Tower, where the Hours of the Day are describ'd on a Sun-dial in gilt Letters, that are a Foot and half long. In this Town are an endless Number of Triumphal Arches, erected in Honour of Great Men, and such as have made themselves famous. Besides these are 4 large Towers built of *China*. A great many Temples of the Pagods, are all stately Buildings; and the Place is so populous, that they say, it consumes, in Rice only, 10,000 Sacks a Day, one Sack of which is enough for 100 Men.

Canton or *Quangchen*, is another very considerable Town on the *Ta*, very much frequented by the Europeans, and taken by the *Tartars* in 1650. It is situated in a very fruitful Province, and is the Capital of 73 other Towns.

The Peninsula of *Corea*, which joyns to *China*, belongs to a King who is tributary to the Emperor of *China*; and is divided into 8 Provinces. The King resides in the middle one, wherein lies the fine City *Pingiang*, his general Seat. This Peninsula has several very great and populous Places, and is sufficiently fruitful; it produces two sorts of Rice, and among the Mountains has a great many Mines of Gold and Silver.

OF THE ISLES OF ASIA.

Besides the Isles of *Asia* lying in the *Mediterranean*, and spoken of before, there is a great Number of very considerable ones in the Eastern Ocean, and which may be reduc'd to Six Companies, which are, the Isles of *Japan*, the Isles of *Larron*, or of *Mary Ann*, the *Philippine* Islands, or the *Manilles*, the *Molucca* Islands, the Isles of *Sunda*, and the Isle of *Ceyland*, together with the *Maldives*.

I. The Isles of *Japan*, were discover'd in 1642, by the *Portuguese*, who being driven thither by a Tempest, and learning that there was a great Quantity of Gold and Silver there, return'd soon after to settle in them. The Air of them is wholesome, but commonly cold; the Soil is in general not very fruitful, except in Rice and Tea. The great Wealth of this Country, arises from its Mines of Gold and Silver, among which it has some of Fin. Pearls are found here, the most Part of which are Red, and as much esteem'd as the White.

The *Japonefe* are witty, and very magnificent, they hate Cards and Dice, are patient in Adversity speak ill of Nobody, never swear, nor lie, nor steal; they suffer with Ease Heat and Cold, Hunger and Thirst. They use a great deal of Contempt to Strangers; are great Lovers, Followers of the Sciences. Their Customs are in a great many things contrary to ours. When they go out of their Houses, they throw off their Mantle, and put it on again at their Return. They give their left Hand when they salute one another; and are seated when they receive a Friend. They mount a Horse on the right Side; and both Men and Women go with their Heads naked. They put their Foot out of their Slipper when they salute one. The Black is their joyful Colour, and the White the Colour of the Devil. They make the Beauty of their Teeth consist in their Blackness, and drink nothing but what is hot. They are all Idolaters, and hate all Nations of a different Religion, except the *Dutch*, whom they believe to have none at all, and who are the only Strangers they suffer to trade with them. As soon as their Vessels arrive, the *Japonefe* make all their Crew come on Shore, and take every thing out of the Ships, even to their Sails, Cannon, and Ammunition; and afterwards, at their

their Pleasure, load them again with Gold, Silver, or other Merchandizes, without giving them the Liberty of choosing, and put the Ships in the same Condition they were in at their Arrival, which is done very faithfully.

Since the Discovery of *Japan*, the Christian Religion made so great a Progress there, that in 1629, there was reckon'd in it 400,000 Christians: But this multitude giving Umbrage to the Prince, the most cruel Persecution ever heard of was rais'd against them, the Effects of which were so fatal, that Christianity is said to have been entirely extinct above these 50 Years.

The Isles of *Japan* are under the Dominions of a very rich and powerful Emperor: The principal of them are three; the first and most considerable is that of *Nippon*, which is 115 Miles in Compass, and had formerly reckon'd in it 53 Kingdoms; the other two are, the Isle of *Ximo*, which comprehends 9 Kingdoms, and the Capital of which is *Nangasack*, a charming Town for its Situation, and the Fields which surround it; and the Isle of *Xico*, which has 4 Kingdoms, but no considerable Town.

Menco, in the Isle of *Nippon*, is a very large, well-peopled, and very trading Town, and is said to have formerly contain'd 4000 Houses. It is divided into upper and lower, and was formerly the Capital of *Japan*; but the Emperours having establish'd the Seat of their Empire at *Yedo* in the same Isle, this last became the Capital; and is large, handsome, wealthy, and populous, and has some very fine Palaces; that of the Emperour has magnificent Apartments, where Gold and precious Stones glister on all sides.

Among the Mountains of *Japan*, there are two very noted ones: One 8 Miles from *Menco*; famous for its Height, and the other in the Kingdom of *Hietcha*, which vomits vast Quantities of Fire.

This Country has several hot and medicinal Waters, in a great many Places: the common Waters of it are wholesome; and the Inhabitants well shap'd, and more inclin'd to the Sword than the Gown; tho' they have nevertheless several Universities for Learning.

The Country of *Jesso* or *Sesso*, is so little known, that its not sure whether it is Mainland or an Island. It is so large that the Bounds of it have not been found; and all that is certain is, that the Inhabitants are Idolaters, and warring and cruel People.

II. The

II. The *Larron-Islands* lie in the Archipelago of *St. Lazarus*, on the East of the *Philippine-Isles*, to the Number of 16 or 20, which continue from the 8th Degree of Latitude, to the 20th; and were discover'd by the famous *Magellan*, who gave that Name to them, to describe the Inclinations of their Inhabitants, who are inclin'd to thieving, being very poor, and having very little Provisions, no Domestick Animals, nor any Metals. The *Spaniards* have since given them the Name of *Mary Anne* their Queen, Wife to *Philip IV.* under whose Reign they began to inhabit them. They are all very small, and little considerable.

III. The *Philippine-Islands* or *Manilles*, which are call'd likewise the *Isles of Luson*, lie in the Eastern Ocean, on the South of *China*, on the East of *India*, the North of the *Moluccas*, and the West of the *Larrons*, but at a great Distance, between the Tropick of *Cancer* and the *Equator*. They were discover'd in 1520, by *Ferdinand Magellan* a *Portuguese*, who went into the Service of the Emperour *Charles V.* after having quitted that of his King, who had refus'd to advance his Pay only by half a Ducate a Month. The *Spaniards* establish'd themselves there, in 1564, and call'd them *Philippines*, from the name of *Philip II.* their King. The Air is very hot there, and scarce any Difference of Seasons perceivable, unless the Rains, which begin there about the end of *May*, and last 3 or 4 Months: A great deal of Wax and Honey are found in the Mountains, and Plenty of Palm Trees, which makes the greatest Riches of these Islands. The Inhabitants are pretty white for the Climate.

The Number of the *Philippine-Islands* is very large, some counting 1200 of them: The most considerable are those of *Manille* or *Luson*, *Mindanao*, and *Tandaya* or *Philippine*.

The Isle of *Manille*, is the largest of them all; the *Spaniards* have built a Town of the same Name with that of the Island, which is its Capital, and call'd *Manille the Noble*; it is moderately large, pretty handsome, and very populous; its Port is very much frequented, tho' the Entry of it be very difficult. It is the Seat of an Archbishop, and the ordinary Seat of a Viceroy, sent by the King of *Spain*.

The Isle of *Mindanao*, has a Town of the same Name, which is the Capital of it, and call'd likewise *Taboug*. This Island does n't belong to the *Spaniard*.

The Isle of *Tandaya* is look'd upon as the handsomest of all the *Philippines*, and was discover'd the first.

IV. The *Moluccas* having been discover'd by *Magellan* in 1510, were subjected to the *Spaniards*, and thence came under the Dominion of the *Portuguese*; who were afterwards driven out by the Natives, assisted by the *Dutch*, who presently after made themselves Masters of them, and at present enjoy their whole Commerce.

These Isles are situated to the South of the *Philippines*, to the East of *Sunda-Islands*, to the West of *New Guinea*, and to the North of the *Antartick Countries*. They are famous over all *Europe*, for the Cloves, and Pepper, and other Spices brought from thence. The Inhabitants of them are very black, and the Air hotter than the *Philippines*, but the Soil not so fruitful, which besides Spices, produces nothing but Rice.

The *Moluccas* are divided into the large Isles and the small: The large are, the Island *Celebes*, that of *Gilolo*, *New-Guinea*, *Ceylan*, &c. The small ones, call'd also the *Moluccas proper*, are the Isles *Ternate*, *Tidor*, *Macassar*, *Motir* and *Bachian*, which all belong to the *Dutch*, tho' *Tidor* has its partiicular King; these Isles are situated on the West of *Gilolo*; there are others call'd *Molucca Isles*, belonging to the *Portuguese*, which are, *Timor*, *Flores*, *Beuro*, *Banda*, *Maratay*, *Ouby*, *Bilato*, *Baton*, *Gabona*, *Solaya*, &c.

The Island *Celebes* or *Macassar*, is the greatest, being 384 Miles in Length, and 192 in Breadth; it is fruitful enough in Rice and Coccoes; and contains the two Kingdoms of *Celebes* and of *Macassar*. The Town of *Macassar* is the most considerable one in the Islands, and is strong, and has a good Port, but is ill built. The *Dutch* got Possession of it, and became subject to the King of that State, who is still sufficiently powerful, and follows the *Mahometan* Religion, as well as his Subjects.

The Isle *Gilolo*, lies on the East of *Celebes*, and is of a very irregular Figure, having several Points or narrow Tracts of Land, that advance into the Sea, some 96 Miles, others only 38. The Capital of it is *Gilolo*, which gives Name to a Kingdom. There are several other Towns besides in this Island.

Ternates, is one of the principal *Molucca Isles*, belonging once to the *Spaniards*, but at present to the *Dutch*. It has two Fortresses, and its Capital is *Gammalamma*.

The

The Isle *Ambony* is small, but produces a great Quantity of Cloves, from which the Dutch raise prodigious Sums.

The Isle *Banda* is extremely fruitful in Nutmegs; it is not above 6 Miles long, and 2 broad; the Dutch have two Fortresses there, where the Road is so good, that the greatest Ships of all can approach within Musket-Shot.

Motir, or *Timor*, belongs to the Dutch, who have a Fortress there, as likewise in *Machian*.

Bachian, belongs likewise to the *Hollanders*, where they have several Fortresses.

New-Guinea, is little known, the Inhabitants are black, and pay Tribute to the King of *Ternate*.

Ceiran, is very populous, but little known.

Ambony, is one of the smallest, but most valued of the *Molucca Islands*; it produces Cloves, and belongs to the Dutch.

Banda, and some other smaller ones, belong to the Portuguese.

V. The Isles of *Sunda*, are situated beyond, and about the Equator; the Air is extremely hot and unhealthful to Strangers, and the Inhabitants are black. The most considerable of these Isles, are those of *Borneo*, *Sumatra* and *Java*.

The Isle *Borneo*, whose Form is nearly round, being above 480 Miles from South to North, and about as many from West to East, is neither so populous, nor so trading as *Sumatra*: It produces a great deal of Pepper Myrobalans, and the best Camphire in the *Indies*: It has Mines of Gold and Diamonds. And contains several Kingdoms. The Dutch have some Places upon its Coasts, and carry on almost all the Commerce in this large Island, whose inland Countries are little known to us. The Town *Borneo*, is the most considerable of any in the Isle, and the Capital of a Kingdom of the same Name; it has a commodious Harbour, and pretty much frequented.

The Isle *Sumatra*, is very fruitful, and produces a great Quantity of Spices; its Pepper is very much esteem'd, and is the best in all the *Indies*, next that of *Cochin* upon the Coast of *Malabar*. It has Mines of precious Stones, Gold, Silver and other Metals: And is divided into several Kingdoms, the most considerable of which is that of *Achem*, which comprehends half the Isle. The Dutch

hold 4 or 5 Fortresses here, and are more powerful than the Kings, whom they are almost Masters of.

The Isle *Java*, is separated from the Isle *Sumatra* by the Straights of *Sunda*. The Soil of it is fruitful enough in Rice, Sugar, Benjamin, and Pepper very much esteem'd. It has likewise Mines of Gold, Silver, Copper, Diamonds, Rubies, and of very fine Emeralds. The *Dutch* possess a good Part of this Island, the rest belongs to the Emperour of *Materan*. The principal Town is *Batavia*, which the *Dutch* built purposely for the Capital of their Empire in the *Indies*; it is indifferently large, handsome, convenient, rich, and well peopled, and the Center of the *Dutch East-India Company's* Commerce. The Streets are long, and broad, and built by a Line, between two Walks of Trees always green; the Houses are very handsome, and the Furniture bright and glittering like Looking-Glasses. This Town is peopled with all Sorts of Nations; the Avenues of it are charming, and it is built in a Place where formerly *Jacatra* stood, in which the *Dutch* had a Magazine: But, as the Commerce they carried on there was considerable, the King of *Jacatra* grew so jealous of it, that with the Succours of the *English*, he attack'd them in 1618; but General *Koen*, returning from the *Moluccas*, reliev'd the *Dutch*, took and ruin'd *Jacatra*, upon the Ruins of which, as has been said, they built a new Town, and call'd it *Batavia*, and made a good Cittadel to defend it. The Company sends thither every Years 10 or 12 Vessels laden with Merchandizes of *Europe*, proper for the *Indians*, and receive the like Number, with Gold, Silver, Diamonds, Pearls, Ivory, red Copper, Tea, China, Spices, Silks, Cotton, Stuffs of all Sorts, and a great Quantity of other Merchandizes, from all Parts of *Asia*.

The Government of *Batavia* is worth knowing; it has a General that resides at *Batavia*, and overlooks all the other Officers, and keeps his Place 3 Years. It has a Council of State, compos'd of the General, the Director General, and 6 Councillors; all Affairs are decided by the Plurality of Voices; the General is accountable to No-body; the Grand Council is compos'd of a President, a Vice President, two Attorneys General, and the Councillors; this Tribunal can judge, and condemn the General himself: It has another call'd the Council of *Echevins*, which takes Cognizance of those things which regard

regard the Town; and a fourth, to regulate Affairs of the least Moment. The Director General holds the second Rank in the Government, all that respects the Commerce passes thro' his Hands, but he is oblig'd to give an Account of every Thing. Lastly, there are 6 Governors of Provinces, namely,

One of *Coromandel*, who keeps his Residence at *Pasicaid*.

Another of *Amboyna*, who resides at *Victoria*.

Another at *Ternate*, the King of which abandon'd the Isle to the Company, for a Pension of 281l. 5s.

Another of *Ceylan*, whose Seat is at *Colombo*:

Another of *Banda*, and,

Another of *Malacca*.

Next to the Governors of Provinces, the most considerable Men are, the chief Merchant, the Commanders of Places, and the Presidents of the Counters.

For Affairs of War, after the General, is the Major General, and then the Captains of *Batavia*, who become Colonels, when out of the Town.

The Company maintains in the *Indies* 12,000 Men, regular Troops, and 150 Ships.

The Island *Ceylan* is extremely fertile; the Air is purer and wholesomer than in any other Place of the *Indies*. It produces a great Quantity of Cinnamon, the best in the World; all sorts of precious Stones are found here, except Diamonds; and Pearls are likewise fish'd up, but not so fine as those of *Bahren* in the *Persian Gulf*. This Island belongs almost all to the King of *Conde-Uda*; the *Portuguese* possess't Part of it, but about the Year 1606, the *Dutch* drove them entirely out of it, and made themselves Masters of several Towns, and Ports that had belong'd to them, the principal of which are, *Columbo* and *Gale*. The inward Part of the Country is very little known; the Natives are black, and ill-made, but very handy; and have not their Equals in the World for leaping. Near this Island lies that of *Manar*, which is famous for the Pearl-Fishery round it. This Isle is possess'd by the *Dutch*, but the *Portuguese* have a Fort there.

The *Maldives*, which derive their Names from *Male* the principal of these Isles, and *Dive*, which in *Arabick* signifies *Isle*, produce neither Corn, nor Rice, but only Oranges, Citrons, Pomegranates, and Coccoes: here is likewise found Black Coral, Ambergriece, and the finest Tortoise-Shells in all the *Indies*: the Air is very unhealth-

ful, especially for Strangers. These Isles are very small, but their Number very great, some making them amount to above 12,000. Nature has divided them into 13 principal Companies or Clusters, which are rang'd very near in a right Line, and are separated by 12 large Streights, full of Crocodiles. The *Maldives* belong to a King, who takes the Title of Sultan, King of 13 Provinces, and 12,000 Islands, he is a *Mahometan*, as also his Subjects, and has his general Residence at *Male*, which is the principal of the *Maldives*, and yet not two Miles in Circumference.



OF

OF AFRICA.



AFRICA, is a Peninsula, border'd on all Sides by the Sea, on the East by the *Ethiopian* or *Eastern Ocean*, the *Indian*, and *Red-Sea*; on the South by the same *Ethiopian Ocean*; on the West by the *Atlantic*; and on the North by the *Mediterranean*, which separates it from *Europe*. It is join'd to *Asia*, only by the *Isthmus of Suez*, which lies between the *Mediterranean* and *Red Sea*. It is less than *Asia*, and much bigger than *Europe*; but it is less populous, and less temperate than either of them. For as it lies almost all of it in the *Torrid Zone*, it is excessively hot. Its greatest length is about 3840 Miles, and its greatest Breadth 3456. The Soil is very fruitful in a great many Places; but there are several Regions, where there is nothing but vast Deserts, full of scorching Sands, that lie in loose Heaps, which are blown about by the Winds, and often smother Travellers.

Africa has some Mines of Gold and Silver; the Fruit it produces are excellent, and the Drugs brought from thence are admirable; it breeds the same Domestic and Wild Animals with *Europe*; but has several more which we have not, as Lions, Panthers, Tygers, Rhinoceroses, Unicorns, Elephants, Cameleons, Camels, Bomedaries, Apes, Crocodiles, and Wild-Asses. Here are also a great many Civet-Cats, Parrots, and Ostriches.

The inward Parts of *Africa* have been very slowly penetrated into; the Ancients knew but a small Part of them. Most of them believ'd the Countries under the *Torrid Zone*, were uninhabitable for their great Heat: But tho' our Knowledge does not yet reach very far within *Africa*, we know however, that it is inhabited, and even that it has several very plentiful Countries. The *Portuguese* in the 15th Century, discover'd the greatest

Parts of its Coasts, which were unknown to the Ancients. The *English* and *Dutch* have since made some further Discoveries.

The *Africans* in general, are lusty, clownish, and rude; they understand nothing of Sciences, nor of Arts; they have neither Fire-Arms, nor Courage; nor do they know any thing of War, except those that inhabit along the *Mediterranean*, who by their nearness to *Europe* have grown more skilful than the rest. The *Arabians* who settled in *Africa*, in the 7th and 10th Centuries, are dextrous and disciplin'd; some are like Barbarians; others are more tractable, and not wanting in Wit or Judgment: But most of them are cruel, revengeful, traiterous, and deceitful. The *Africans* are all Idolaters, or Mahometans; there is not a Christian among them, except in *Abissynia*, and other Places where the *Europeans* are established.

The greatest Part of the Natives of *Africa*, are black, and the rest are very tawny. It cannot be denied, but the Heat of the Sun has very much contributed to make them of that Colour; but it is certain, that is not the only Cause, since the *Americans* who live in the same Climate, are not so black.

The principal Rivers of *Asia* are, the *Nile*, and the *Niger*. The Course of the *Nile* is 2304 Miles in a right Line; and near 3840 in its Windings. It springs from the Lake *Zaire*, and falls by several Mouths into the *Mediterranean*. The *Niger* has its Source pretty near that of the *Nile*, above the Lake *Niger*, and discharges it self likewise into the Sea by several Channels, that have different Names. These two Rivers, are subject to the same Inundations, and their Waters have the same Properties of fattening the Land. The Course of this last is something longer than that of the *Nile*, and also more rapid; both of them breed the same Animals, that is, a great many Fish, and very large ones, and a vast Number of Crocodiles.

The other Rivers, altho' they be fine ones, and pretty numerous, are not to be compared with those two. The *Zaire* deserves however to be mention'd here, for the vast Quantity of its Waters, and the Largeness of its mouth.

It has 4 famous Capes or Promontories, oppos'd to the 4 Points of the World: The Cape of *Bonne* looking to the North; the Cape of *Guardafui* to the East; the Cape *Verd* to the West; and the Cape of *Good Hope* to the South.

The

The Mountains of *Africa* are all remarkable, and very numerous, but the most considerable are *Mount Atlas*, the most famous among the Ancients, which separates *Barbary* from *Biledulgerid*. This Mountain reaches from the Atlantick or Western Ocean, as far as *Egypt*, and contains 1920 Miles in Extent, sending out several Branches that are call'd by different Names. The Mountains of *the Moon*, which lie towards *Abyssinia*, and are thought the highest in *Africa*, cover'd constantly with Snow and Ice. And the Mountains of *Sierra Leone* which separate *Guinea* from *Nigritia*; these Mountains, were formerly call'd the *Chariot of the Gods*, because they are almost continually sending out Thunder and Lightning.

Africa, is generally divided into two great Parts, which are, *Africa* proper, or *Lybia*, and *Ethiopia*.

In *Africa* or *Lybia*, are *Barbary*, *Biledulgerid*, *Egypt*, *Saara*, or the *Desert*, the Country of *Negroes* and *Guinea*.

In *Ethiopia*, are *Nubia*, *Abyssinia*, *Zanguebar*, *Congo*, *Monomotapa*, and *Casfaria*.

I. OF BARBARY.

Barbary, is extended along the Mediterranean, from the Atlantick to *Egypt*: It is bounded on the South by *Mount Atlas*; on the East by *Biledulgerid* and *Egypt*; on the West by the Atlantick; and on the North by the Mediterranean. This Country is the best and most populous in all *Africa*; the Soil is fruitful in Corn, and Fruits, as Citrons, Oranges, Figs, Olives, Raisins, and Almonds, which the Inhabitants drive a great Trade in, as well as in Goats Leather, and in Horses very much esteem'd, and call'd *Barbary Geldings*. The Air is very hot, but wou'd be much more so, if not temper'd by the Winds blowing from the Mediterranean. The Inhabitants of *Barbary*, are cruel, covetous, proud, revengeful, and faithless, and understand little of Business, tho' they trade very much. Those who live upon the Coasts, make use of Pikes and Fire-arms, but those who inhabit the midland Countries, fight only with Lances, which they manage very skilfully.

The reigning Religion in *Barbary* is the Mahometan, but there are likewise a great many Jews, and some Christians.

Barbary,

Barbary comprehends the Kingdoms of *Morocco* and *Fez*, the Country of *Barca*, the Kingdoms of *Tripoli*, *Algier*, and *Tunis*.

THE KINGDOM OF MOROCCO.

The Kingdom of *Morocco*, is terminated by the *Atlantic*, which washes it on the West; by the River *Sus* on the South; on the East by Mount *Atlas*, and on the North by the Kingdom of *Fez*.

This Kingdom is divided into 7 Provinces, which are, *Sus*, *Hen*, *Gafala*, *Morocco*, *Teldes*, *Hascora*, and *Ducula*; the Soil is fruitful, particularly for Grain; but in general, it produces all Necessaries of Life.

The principal Ports in this Kingdom, are *Messa*, *Azafi*, *Mazagan*, and *Azamor*.

The most considerable
Towns are,

Morocco, *Cap.*

Taradante.

Messa.

Imegiagan,

Temmella.

Teza.

Elmadina, &c.

Morocco, is a great, handsome, rich and magnificent Town, but which has however, lost much of its ancient Splendor: It is situated in a pleasant Plain, pretty near Mount *Atlas*, and encompassed with Good Walls. This Town has 25 Gates, a great Number of stately Mosques, magnificent Colleges, sumptuous and noble Pallaces, especially that of the Kings, but what can never be enough admir'd, is the wonderful Aqueduct.

Taradante, was formerly the Place, where the Kings and Governors kept their Residence.

Messa, is a Town compos'd of three others, separately wall'd round.

Imegiagen, is a Town situated on a Mountain, steep on all Sides.

Temmella, is a strong Place situated likewise on a Mountain.

Tesza, is a pretty, wealthy and stately Town, built upon the Descent of Mount *Atlas*.

Elmadina, is a rich, and well peopled Place, the Inhabitants of which give themselves up to trading and Manufactures; and the Ladies are all said to be beautiful.

THE

THE KINGDOM OF FEZ.

The Kingdom of Fez, is situated between that of *Morocco*, and the Mediterranean on one Side; and between the Western Ocean, and the Kingdom of *Algier* on the other.

This Kingdom is divided into 7 Provinces, which are, *Temena, Fez, Azgar, Habat, Errif, Garet, and Chau.*

Its most considerable Towns are,	{	Fez, Cap.
		Rabat, P.
		Elgiumha.
		Cazar el Cabir.
		Larrache.
		Arzile, Po.
		Sale, Po.
		Mechnese.
		Casar Ezzaghir.
		Tetuan.

The Town of Fez, is almost the only Ornament of this Kingdom; It was anciently divided into 12 principal Quarters, 62 great Market Places, 86 Gates, and 250 Bridges; but is not now near so considerable.

Rabat, is a Fortrefs built upon an Eminence on the Sea Coast. It is built after the Model of *Morocco*, but much less, and is one of the most considerable in *Barbary*.

Elgiumha, has scarce any thing remaining of its former Greatness, serving only at present for Granaries to the *Arabians*, to lay up their Grain in.

Casar el Cabir, is only considerable for the Defeat of *Don Sebastian*, King of *Portugal*, in 1578.

Larrache, which is thought to have been once larger than *Carthage*, is at present in the Hands of the *Portuguese*.

Arzile, is a great and strong Place, and has a Port upon the Atlantick.

Sale, was formerly the Seat of some Kings of Fez. It has its particular Government, and pays but a small Tribute to the King of Fez. It is made up of two Towns the old and the new, and drives a great Trade with the English, French, Dutch and Genoese. It is defended by a good Fortrefs built on an Eminence.

Mechnese, is a well built Town, the Streets are handsome and large, and the Inhabitants civil and generous:

This

This place is enrich'd with a great Number of Aqueducts, which supply all the Houses, Temples and Hospitals with Water, and is generally the Appenage of the King's Eldest Son.

THE COUNTRY OF BARCA.

The Country of *Barca*, lies between *Egypt* and the Kingdom of *Tripoli* on the Mediterranean; its Situation is on a Rising, which discovers the Sea, and it is water'd with several Rivers: The Soil is so fruitful, that the Ancients believ'd it to be the Garden of the *Hesperides*:

Its principal Towns are {
Barca, Cap.
Corena.
Bernich.
Taocara.
Tolomata.
Bon Andria, &c.

Barca, which gives Name to the whole Country, is the finest Town, built upon a Hill, from whence it may be discern'd from the Sea.

The others were more celebrated among the Ancients, than at present, being what they call *Pentapolis*.

THE KINGDOM OF TRIPOLI.

The Kingdom of *Tripoli*, lies between the two Seiches, or Banks of *Barbary*: It is an ungrateful Country, scarce producing Grain enough to subsist its Inhabitants.

The most considerable Towns are, {
El Hamma.
Capes, Po.
Zoara,
Tripoli, Cap. Po.
Lebeda.

Capes, has a good Wall and a strong Castle, but its Port is dangerous, and not to be enter'd by great Vessels.

Tripoli, which gives name to the Kingdom, has nothing remarkable: There are two *Tripoli's*, the Old and the New; the Old scarce subsists any more, having nothing but Rubish, and the Ruins of fine and stately Buildings; the New is better maintain'd, and is sufficiently agreeable, tho' it has also a great many Ruins.

THE KINGDOM OF ALGIER.

The Kingdom of *Algier* is border'd on the West by the Kingdom of *Fez*; on the East by that of *Tunis*; on the South by *Biledulgerid*; and on the South by the Mediterranean.

This Kingdom is divided into 5 Parts, which are, *Algier*, *Telenfin*, *Tenes*, *Bugia*, and *Constantina*. It is the wealthiest and most famous Kingdom, of all those upon the Coast of *Barbary*, as well for its Riches and Forces, as for its pyrating upon the Mediterranean, and elsewhere.

The principal Places are,

Algier, Cap. Po. F.

Telenfin, F.

Hunain, Po.

Harefgo.

Oran, Po.

Tenes.

Bugia.

Gegel.

Bona, Po.

Constantine,

Algier, the Capital of the Kingdom, is the most noted Place upon the Coasts of *Barbary*, both for its Largeness and Strength, and the Extent of its Dominions. Its Situation is upon the Side of a Mountain, built in such a Manner, that from the Sea Coasts, the Houses appear one above another. *Algier* is reckon'd to have near 15,000 Houses; the Streets are narrow, except those next the Sea; It has 100 Mosques, 7 of which are very handsome; a great many publick Baths, and Oratories of Turkish Hermits. This Place was bombarded twice by the Fleets of the King of *France*, in 1687 and 1688, to punish the Inhabitants for their Pyrating; for the rest, it is fill'd with all Sorts of Nations.

Telenfin or *Tremecen*, was formerly the Capital of a Kingdom of the same Name; It is distant from the Sea 14 or 15 Miles, and has been one of the handsomest and largest Towns in all *Barbary*, having contain'd 25,000 Houses. What remains of it is magnificent, the Streets are handsome, and spacious, the People civil, and the Merchants faithful. It is defended by a good Cittadel built after the modern Manner.

Hunain,

Hunain, is a very good Sea-port, ruin'd by the *Castilians*, and has been at some Trouble to reestablish it self.

Haresgol, is famous for having been the Residence of King *Siphaz*: It is situated upon a Rock, the Foot of which is wash'd by the Sea, and defended by a Castle, with a good Garrison.

Oran, is a strong Place, with a pretty commodious Port belonging to the King of *Spain*, and is a Bishop's See, suffragan to *Toledo*.

Tenes, is part situated on a Hill, and Part on a Plain, stretching out towards the Sea; it has a Castle and a Palace, where the King of the Country formerly resided.

Bugia, is a great Town, the Compass of which might comprehend 20,000 Houses, but contains at present only 8000. The Streets, Houses, and publick Buildings, are very well contriv'd. It is defended by a good Castle.

Gegel, is at present only a Borough, but fortified with a good Castle.

Bona, has been in former Days celebrated for its Greatness, and much more for having St. *Augustine* for its Bishop; *Bona* is call'd in Latin *Hippo Regius*, and likewise *Hyppone*.

Constantine, is a handsome large Town, in which are contain'd at least 8000 Houses. It is advantageously situated on a Mountain, which has but two Avenues, and Precipices on all its other Sides, and is besides defended by a strong Castle.

THE KINGDOM OF TUNIS.

The Kingdom of *Tunis*, lies between the Kingdom of *Algier* to the West, and *Biledulgerid* to the South, the Kingdom of *Tripoli* to the East, and the *Mediterranean* to the North of it. The Soil of this State is sufficiently fruitful.

The most considerable Towns are,

} *Tunis*, Cap. Po. F.
} *Hammamet*, Po.
} *Soufa*, Po.
} *Monastero*.

Tunis, is situated at the Bottom of the Gulf of *Gonlette*, and is at present, one of the finest Towns of *Barbary*. There are counted in it 300 Mosques, 150 publick Baths, 86 Schools, 9 Colleges, where the Youth are educated and instructed at the publick Charge, and 64 Hospitals,

pitals, and a great Number of stately Palaces, among which the Palace Royal is compleatly magnificent. This City is believ'd to have been rais'd out of the Ruins of *Carthage*, and is famous among other things, for the Death of *St. Lewis*, King of *France*, who died during the Siege which he had laid to this Place. The principal Riches of this State, as well as those of *Algier*, arise solely from the pyrating of the Inhabitants, and the great Number of Slaves they take from the Christians. The Grand Seigneur keeps a Bashaw at *Algier* and *Tunis*.

Hammamet, is situated on the Gulf of the same Name, encompass'd with good Walls, and has a safe Harbour.

Souze, is a well built Town, divided into Two, the upper and the lower, strongly fortified, and a Sea-port.

Monastero, is famous only for having had a Monastery of the Order of *St. Augustin*.

This whole Country is celebrated in the Roman History, for the Victory obtain'd by *Cesar*, over the Party of *Pompey*, the Defeat of *Juba*, and the Death of *Cato*, and *Scipio*.

II. OF BILEDULGERID.

Biledulgerid, is bounded on the North by *Barbary*, from which it is separated by Mount *Atlas*; on the South by the Desert of *Saara*; on the East by *Egypt*; and on the West by the *Atlantick*. Its Length is about 2304 Miles, and its Breadth 192, or some what more. This Country is scarce inhabited, and the Soil is almost barren by its Dryness. The Dates which grow there in great Abundance, Camels, and Ostriches, make the principal Revenue of its Inhabitants.

The Arabians are pretty powerful in this Country, and are in pay of the Kings, as the Switzers in *Europe*. They are employ'd in hunting Ostriches, which are the greatest of all Birds, some of them being higher than a Man on Horse-back. This hunting is pretty serviceable to these People, for they eat the Flesh, and sell the Feathers to the Merchants of *Europe*, to make those Ornaments which are worn upon the Hats of military Officers, and over the Beds of Persons of Quality. These Arabians esteem themselves all Nobles, and those who till the Earth Slaves.

Bile-

Biledulgerid. contains the Kingdom of *Taflet*, belonging to the King of *Morocco*, *Teffet*, *Segelmessa*, *Tegorarin*, *Zeb*, *Biledulgerid* proper, and *Faifan*.

THE KINGDOM OF TAFLET.

The Kingdom of *Taflet*, is an uneven an Mountainous Country, situated between *Dara* and *Segelmessa*, which has nothing remarkable besides the only Town of *Taflet*, which may contain 2000 Families, and is defended by a strong Castle.

TESSET.

Teffet, call'd also *Sus*, is a Country something fruitfuller than the last, and has some Towns and Castles, but of little Note. It is divided into 7 Quarters, which are, *Ydauskerit*, *Extuca*, *Nun*, *Teffet*, *Guaden*, *Ifran*, and *Acha*. The first of these Quarters is the most plentiful, and produces Wheat Barley, and Fruits sower-sweet, and feeds a great many Cattle, and among the rest, very many Horses.

SEGELMESSA.

Segelmessa, is one of the largest and best Provinces in all *Biledulgerid*. The Rivers overflow this Country, as the *Nile* does in *Egypt*: It has several Towns and above 300 fenced Boroughs.

Segelmessa, is the Capital City, situated in a handsome Plain, on the River *Zu*.

TEGORARIN.

Tegorarin, has above 50 Towns or wall'd Boroughs, and perhaps 150 Villages: There is nothing remarkable in it, besides the Town of the same Name.

ZEB.

Zeb, is an ungrateful Country, like those mention'd before, and has 5 principal Towns which are,

Pescara.

Borgi,

Deusen.

Deusen.

Nesta.

Teolacha.

Part of which were ruin'd, when the *Arabians* enter'd *Africa*, but are since rebuilt, and pay Tribute to different Princes.

BILEDULGERID PROPER.

Biledulgerid proper, is a particular Province, which gives name to all the rest, it is so rich in Dates, that it takes its Name from them, and has communicated it to the Neighbouring Countries.

Its principal Places are, {
Teufar.
Caphsa.
Nelsaoz,

THE KINGDOM OF FAISAN.

The Kingdom of *Faisan*, or rather *Fezzen*, is a great Country almost Desert, which has however 50 fenced Towns, and lies beyond Mount Atlas.

Its principal Towns are, {
Fessa.
Almanfor.
Anfa.

III. OF EGYPT.

Egypt, is border'd on the North by the Mediterranean; on the East by the Red Sea, and the Isthmus of *Suez*; by *Nubia* and *Ethiopia* on the South; and on the West by *Barbary*, and the Deserts of *Barca*. It is a very fruitful Country, tho' very sandy; its Fruitfulness proceeding from the Inundation of the *Nile*, which overflows the Country every Year. This Inundation begins about the 4th of *June*, encreases for 40 Days, and decreases as many. When the *Nile* does not overflow it, there never fails being a Famine in the Country. The due Height of the Inundation is 25 Feet; if it be above that, it prevents the sowing the Ground, which makes a Scarcity of Grain; if lower than 17 Feet, there will likewise be a Scarcity, because Part of the Land will not be water'd. This wonderful Appearance is differently accounted for; the most probable Opinion is, that

the Inundation is caus'd by the Rains, which fall at that Time in great Abundance in *Abyssinia*, where the *Nile* springs from.

The Mud which this River leaves behind it, fattens the Land, but corrupts the Air and makes it unhealthful. The People however live a long while; all Animals are good Breeders, to which they say, the *Nile* contributes; and the Women have generally two Children at a Birth, and sometimes more.

The great Quantity of Corn which *Egypt* yields, made it formerly be call'd the Granary of the Roman Empire, as it is this Day, to the Empire of the *Turks*, who are Masters of it. Besides Corn, it exports Rice, Dates, Senna, Cassia, and excellent Balm.

The Egyptians are witty, ready, and pleasant, and the best swimmers in the World. They are accus'd of being Slugish, Covetous, Cheats, Dissemblers, and addicted to Stealing. The prevailing Religion among them is that of *Mahomet*: They have also some Latin and dissenting Christians. These last, which are call'd *Coptes*, are subject to a Patriarch, who assumes the Title of Patriarch of *Alexandria*, and resides in the Monastery of St. Macaire, about 38 Miles beyond *Cairo*.

Egypt, may be something above 384 Miles in Length, and about half as many in Breadth, surrounded with Mountains on all Sides. It is divided into 12 Governments, which are, *Gingio*, *Manfelout*, *Ebenseuf*, *Minio*, *Cherkeffi*, *Fium*, *Gize*, *Cairo*, *Manfoura*, *Garbia*, *Menoufia*, *Calliaubesh*, and *Alexandria*.

The most considerable
Towns of *Egypt* are,

Cairo, Cap.
Alexandria, Po.
Damietta, Po.
Rosetta, Po.
Suez, Po.
Pohira, Po.
Ansa.
Said.
Zibid.
Cossir.
Ptolemaida, Po.
Faramuda, &c.

Cairo, is a very large Town, and said by some to be 48 Miles in Circuit: but if it be separated from its Suburbs, it is not larger than *Paris*. It is well Peopled, and suffi-

sufficiently trading, tho' its Commerce is very much diminished, since Navigation has discover'd a Way by Sea to the *East Indies*; for from thence are brought all the Merchandizes, Druggs, and Spices, which were formerly to be had only at *Cairo* or *Alexandria*. It has several Manufactories, and among others, of Carpets, which we call Turkey Carpets. About 6 or 7 Miles from this Place, are to be seen the famous Pyramids, which were formerly reckon'd one of the 7 Wonders of the World; and about one of which, King *Chemus* employ'd 360,000 Men, for the Space of 20 Years.

Alexandria, which the Turks call *Scanderid*, is situated on the Mediterranean, and is one of the ancientest Cities in the World, having for its Founder, *Alexander the Great*. Its Situation is very advantagious, between the Sea, and a Branch of the *Nile*. It was a very long time the Capital of the Kingdom of *Egypt*, and adorn'd with so many Towers, Columns, Obelisks, and stately Palaces, that it was look'd on, as the Second City in the Roman Empire. It was 12 Miles in Compass; but at present, scarce half this handsome Town is inhabited. It submitted to the Romans, after the Death of *Cleopatra* and *Mark Antony*; since that to the Saracens, and afterwards to the Turks, who have held it from 1517 to this Day. It stands in a very bad Air, but has a fine and very commodious Port, formerly adorn'd with the handsomest and stateliest Pharos that ever was seen.

Damiatta, is a handsome Town situated upon the Mediterranean, large and well peopled: It was first taken by the Saracens, afterwards retaken from them in the Holy Wars, and since that has fallen again into their Hands: *St. Lewis* King of *France*, retook it once more of them, and being himself taken by the Saracens, restor'd it for Part of his Ransome. The Saracens burnt it, but it has been since repair'd, and is now in the Power of the Turks.

Rosetta, or *Raschir*, is situated on the Mediterranean, and has a Harbour near the Mouths of the *Nile*. The Town is not strong, but very trading, adorn'd with fine and sumptuous Buildings, and defended by a good Castle.

Suez, is a Sea-Port on the Extremity of the Red-Sea, and gives Name to the Isthmus of *Suez*. This Place is esteem'd for its Arsenal.

Coffir, is of some Note, for its Stores of Eastern Merchandizes.

Ptolemaida, is a Town of the Pentapolis of Egypt, distinct from *Ptolemaida*, a Town and Sea-Port of Palestine, which is also call'd *Acre*.

IV. OF SAARA.

Saara, or the Desert, lies to the West of *Nubia*, to the East of the Atlantick, to the South of *Biledulgerid*, and to the North of the Country of Negroes. It is less inhabited than *Biledulgerid*, because the Sun darting his Rays almost perpendicular upon the Sands, which this Country is full of, makes them burning hot, and causes insupportable Heats. The Droughth of *Saara* is so great, that one may travel sometimes 5 or 6 Days without meeting with a Drop of Water to drink. In the Desert of *Azaad*, are to be seen two Tombs of a rich Merchant and a Carrier, the Merchant gave the Carrier 3000l. for a Cup of Water, and yet they both died of Thirst, before they cou'd get out of the Desert. A great many Lions, Tigers, Ostriches and Monsters, are here to be met with.

The great Desert is divided into 7 principal Countries, which are, *Sanhaga*, *Zuenziga*, *Targa*, *Lempta*, *Berdaa*, *Gaga*, and *Borno*. Most of these Counttires have their Names, from some People that live in them. The Arabians who possess the greatest Part, make themselves very formidable to their Neighbours, whom they are constantly warring against, to take them Prisoners, and sell them for Slaves, in the Kingdom of *Pez*; and in return, when they fall into the Hands of the Negroes, they are cut in Pieces so small, that the largest are their Ears.

V. OF NEGROLAND.

Negroland, or the Country of Negroes, is so call'd, because the Inhabitants of it are black. It is bounded on the South by *Guinea* and *Biafara*; on the North by the Desert of *Saara*; on the East by Part of *Abyssinia* and *Nubia*; and on the West by the Atlantick. The Soil is also very barren, except in some Places; it produces Rice, Flax, and Cotton. The best Trade of it consists in Hides, Ivory, Gum, Ambergricce, Gold Dust, and a
bove

bove all, in its Sale of Slaves, which are taken by Force from the Neighbouring Countries, with their Wives and Children, and sold to the Europeans, chiefly the Spaniards, who transport vast Numbers of 'em every Year into *America*, to be employ'd in their Mines and Sugar Mills, and all Sorts of their hardest Work,

The Negroes are brutish, obscene, idle, and clownish; those which live in Towns are most Mahometans, and some of them Idolaters; but those that inhabit the Deserts, have most of them no Religion or Laws at all. They tell you, when you wou'd be well serv'd by a Negroe, he must be well fed, have a good large Task set him, and often bastonaded.

This Country is water'd by the *Niger*, the greatest River in *Africa*, which swells and falls, at the same Time and in the same Manner with the *Nile*, having the same Properties of fatning the Ground, and making it fruitful by its Inundations.

Negroland, is divided into several Kingdoms, whereof the most known are, those of *Tombut*, *Geneboa*, *Agadez*, *Gualata*, *Cano*, *Cassena*, *Borno*, and of *Gaoa*, on the North of the *Niger*; those of *Bito*, *Temiam*, *Melli*, *Sousos*, *Mandinga*, *Biafara*, and *Mujac*, *Gago*, *Benin*, *Zagzag*, *Guber*, and of *Zafara*, on the South of the same River,

The Kingdom of *Tombut*, yields a great Quantity of Gold; the King has a Guard of 3000 Horse, and a prodigious Number of Foot Soldiers; the Houses of the Capital City are built of Chalk and Stubble; the Natives are very pleasant, and particularly admire Dancing.

The Kingdom of *Geneboa*, produces Grain, Cotton, and Beasts.

Agadez, has scarce any thing but Beasts.

Gangara, is rich in Gold, and the King very absolute; his Soldiery is very much esteem'd among the Negroes.

Cano, has Cattle, Grain, Rice, Cotton, Fruits, and Springs of running Water.

Cassena, is a rugged and barren Country.

Borno, has nothing remarkable besides a Lake of that Name, cross which passes the *Niger*. The Men live here in common, and acknowledge for their Children, those that resemble them.

Gaoa, is a small Kingdom, whose Kings are descended of a Negro Slave: The People are Mahometans or Idolaters.

The Kingdom of *Mandinga*, is above 384 Miles long, and yields abundance of Gold; It has a great many good Ships of War, and Cavalry; and several Kings of *Guinea*, are subject to that of *Mandinga*.

Soufos, is a sort of an Empire, that has several Kingdoms depending on it. The Capital contains in all, 6000 Houses.

Gago, yields a great deal of Gold, Corn, Rice, Fruit and Game. The King is absolute, and sells his Subjects for Slaves, when they displease him: The greatest among them, never speak to him but upon their Knees.

Zegzeg, breeds a great many Horses.

In the Kingdom of *Milly*, are a great many fine and wealthy Towns, by reason of the Convenience of the River *Niger*, and also a famous Colledge.

VI. OF GUINEA.

Guinea, lies between the River *Niger*, and the Equinoctial Line; it is border'd on the North by the Country of Negroes; on the East by *Biafara*; on the South by *Low Guinea*, or *Congo*; and on the West by the Atlantick. This Country is very populous, for all its excessive Heats, which wou'd be insupportable, if they were not moderated by the Rains. and coolness of the Nights which are almost equal to the Days. The Air is unwholesome, and particularly to Strangers, and the Ground so fruitful, that a great many Places have Harvest twice a Year. The Products of it are, Rice, Long Pepper, Sugar Canes, &c. It has Elephants, Leopards, Tigers, Peacocks, Parrots, and Apes; and likewise some Mines of Gold. The principal things transported from hence are, Gold Dust, Ambergriece, Hides, Slaves, Ivory, and Wax; for which are exchanged, Cloth, Linnen, Weapons, Glass Ware, and Iron Ware.

The Europeans drive a great Trade with this Country; the French were the first that discover'd it, in 1347, and establish'd some Colonies there; but being troubled by the civil Wars of *France*, under the Reign of *Charles VII.* they were driven hence, by the English, Dutch, Portuguese and Danes, who all settled there. The Dutch have engross'd almost all the Trade, they have some Habitations on the Coast with good Forts, which belong to their *West-India Company*. The English and Danes have also
some

some Forts there; but the Portugueze have been constrain'd by the Dutch, to retire within the Country, where they have made Alliances with the Natives, by whom they are very much esteem'd.

The People of *Guinea*, are tolerably witty, active, strong and lusty; but proud, knavish, revengeful, Cowardly, lazy, and very thievish; they are very black, go all naked, and eat raw Flesh. They are almost all Idolaters, and subject to several Kings; but some of them live under the Form of Republicks.

Guinea, is 14 or 1500 Miles long, and about 96 broad. It is divided into 3 principal Parts, which are call'd, *Malagueta*, *Guinea proper*, and *Benin*.

Malagueta, is a very fruitful Country in Long Pepper, call'd also *Malagueta*, or Grain of Paradise. It reaches from Cape *Sierra Lione*, to Cape *Palmas*. It comprehends the Port of the lesser *Diepe*, where the French settled after the Discovery of this Country, and the Ports of the greater *Sester*, and the lesser *Sester*.

Guinea proper, extends from Cape *Palmas*, to the Cape of the three Points, and advances a pretty Way within Land: The Soil is in general fruitful, and the most part bears twice a Year, enjoying Two Summers, and Two Winters. This *Guinea* is divided into the Ivory Coast, and the Gold Coast; the first is so call'd for its great Dealings in Elephants Teeth.

Famo, is the only considerable Town it has; this Coast is well Peopled, and the Portugueze have the Fort *Atchin* upon it, near the River *Mancu*, towards the Cape of the three Points.

The Second is call'd the Gold Coast, because it has several Mines, and a deal of Gold Dust. Its principal Town is *St. George of the Mine*, which the Dutch have taken from the Portugueze: They have besides that, the Forts of *Nassaw* and *Cormentin*: The English have Cape *Corse*, and the Danes *Fredericksburg*.

The King of *Sabou* is esteem'd the most powerful of all the Kings of *Guinea Proper*; his Dominions reach 115 Miles along the Coast, and near 384 Miles within the Land.

The Kingdom of *Benin*, belongs to the most powerful Prince in all *Guinea*: The Coast of it is above 480 Miles long, and has Cape *Fermosa* in the Middle. The Air is more healthful, than any where else in *Guinea Proper*; the

Inhabitants live to 100 Years and above, and are the honestest and politest of all the Negroes. *Benin* is the Capital of this Kingdom, and is reckon'd one of the most considerable Places in all *Africa*.

VII. OF NUBIA.

Nubia, is a Country surrounded on Three Sides by Mountains, having the Desert of *Barca* and *Egypt* on the North; *Saara* and *Negroland* on the West; *Abyssinia* on the South; and the *Nile* with some other Countries on the East. *Nubia* is very little known: The Air is very hot, and the Soil almost barren, except about the Rivers. It is about 768 Miles long, and 384 broad. From hence are brought Gold, Musk, Ivory, and Sandal-Wood.

The Ground produces likewise Sugar Canes, but the Inhabitants don't know how to prepare them. They have a certain Fish, which is said to be worth 30 Pound an Ounce, but they sell it to none but Strangers, with a Promise likewise never to make use of it, till they are got out of their Country. There are likewise in *Nubia*, a great Number of Horses, and wild Beasts.

This State is govern'd by a pretty powerful King, who has conquer'd and joyn'd to his Kingdom that of *Sennar*, which had a particular King tributary to the Emperor of *Abyssinia*. The Natives of this Country are courageous, cunning, civil and wealthy. They love Commerce, and traffick over all *Egypt*, as far as *Cairo*. Some Authors say they are Christians, but others pretend their Religion is Judaism mixt with Mahometism.

The principal Places of
Nubia are,

Dancala, Cap.
Jalac.
Cusa.
Gualva.
Sula.
Matham.
Zaghara.

Dancala, is a pretty considerable Town, situated on the Banks of the *Nile*: The Houses are built of Chalk and cover'd with Laths, and may be in all 10,000.

Jalac, is also situated on the *Nile*, and is the Place which carries on almost all the Commerce of the Country.

VIII. OF

VIII. OF ABYSSINIA.

Abyssinia, generally known by the Name of *Upper and Lower Ethiopia*, is the largest State in all *Africa*, under only one Name, and one Prince; being 1600 Miles long, and 10 or 1100 broad. It is bounded on the East by *Zanguebar*; on the West by *Congo*; on the South by *Monomotapa*; and on the North by *Nubia*. This Country was still larger, richer, and more considerable, two Centuries agoe, than it has been ever since. The Soil of it is fruitful in a great many Places; and the Air pretty temperate in the Mountains, but very hot in the Valleys. Several Mines of Gold, Silver, Copper, Iron, Lead, and of Brimstone, are found here; but the Inhabitants do not understand how to make the best of these Advantages.

This great State is divided into so many Kingdoms, that the numbring of them wou'd be troublesome: That of *Amara* is the most famous of all of them, for its Mountain, wherein are kept the Children, and nearest Relations of the *Great Negus*, or Emperor. This Prince with all his Court lodges in the Field under Tents, and his Camp is, as it were, the Capital of his Kingdom. He removes his Tents almost every two Years; but sometimes stays in the same Place several Years together.

The *Abyssinians* are black, or very tawny, but not so ugly as the Negroes. They have Wit enough, and Address, but are ill-shap'd, and very lazy. They follow the Religion of the *Cophites* or *Egyptian Christians*, and have a Bishop given them by those *Cophites*.

People say there is not one Town in all this vast Tract of Ground, but such a prodigious Number of Villages, especially in some Provinces, and so near one another, that the whole Country may be said to be only one Town.

However, as this is not the Opinion of all Geographers, we shall set down here the Names of those that are most known.

The most considerable
Towns of *Abyssinia* are,

Baroua.
Canfila.
Dasila.
Emacen.
Caxumo.
Angotina,

Caxumo,

Caxumo, is esteem'd a handsome Town, and was according to the common Opinion, the general Residence of Queen *Sheba*, who made a Visit to King *Solomon*.

The *Great Negus* is thought able to raise an Army of a Million of Men.

The Kingdoms of *Gorkan*, and *Gingiro*, lie near *Abyssinia*, but their Names is all we know of them. There are likewise several Countries of the *Galles*, who obtain'd great Conquests over the *Abyssinians*.

IX. OF ZANGUEBAR.

Zanguebar, reaches from *Cafres* below the Equator; and is 10 or 1100 Miles in Length: It is terminated on the East by the Eastern Ocean, on the South by the *Cafres*, and on the North by the Red Sea. This Country is full of Morasses, which make the Air unwholesome; and the Soil but little fruitful; its greatest Riches consist in Gold and Ivory, which the Inhabitants drive a great Trade in. They are black, and pretty tractable, and most Part Idolaters, and Mahometans.

This Country comprehends several Kingdoms the principal of which are those of *Mongalo*, which lies on one of the branches of the *Cuama*; *Angos*, upon another branch of the same River; *Mozambick*, which is an Island, and a Town upon the Coast; *Quiloa*, which lies on the Coast; *Monbaza* on the same Coast, *Melinda*, *Lamo*, and *Pate*. The two first are of little Note; that of *Mozambick* is famous, particularly for a Town of the same Name, for the goodness of the Fort which defends it, for the Excellence of its Port, which is perhaps the best upon all the Coast, and for the Fruitfulness of the Soil, and the Abundance of Beasts it maintains; here is, amongst other Things, a remarkable Plant or Tree, which grows, and dies every Year, and produces Figs, 4 times bigger than ours, all the Year round; and the Leaves of which are so large, that two of them will cover a middle siz'd Person.

The principal Towns in	}	<i>Mozambick</i> .
<i>Zanguebar</i> , are		<i>Quiloa</i> .
		<i>Monbaza</i> .
		<i>Melinda</i> .

Monbaza, which gives Name to a Kingdom, is situated on a Rock in the middle of the Sea, and is pretty large; it has a good Fortrefs, and the Houses of it are well-built.

built. The King of *Monbaza* is said to be able to raise an Army of 80,000 Men. This Place has suffer'd much since the Beginning of the 15th Century, having been several Times taken by the *Portuguese*, and other Nations, who have ruin'd it, and carried the Inhabitants into Slavery. The *Portuguese* are the present Masters of it.

Melinda, is a handsome Town, built after the Moorish Work, with a great many Windows, and Terassees: The *Portuguese* have a Cittadel in it.

Quiloa, is a very fine Town, divided into the Old and New; This last is situated in an Island, separated from the first only by a Canal. The Houses are lofty, and several Stories high, very magnificent and populous; And the Inhabitants are rich and powerful.

OF THE COAST OF AJAN.

The Coast of *Ajan*, lies near *Zanguebar*, and comprehends the Republick of *Brava*, the Kingdoms of *Magadoxa*, *Adel* and *Aden*. The Soil of it is very fruitful; and the Inhabitants drive a great Commerce in Gold, Ivory, and Ambergreece; the People of this Coast are white, and almost all Mahometaus.

The principal Places of
this Country are, { *Brava*.
 Magadoxa.
 Zeila.

Brava, is a pretty Town, situated on the Banks of the Sea, fortified with good Walls, and rich and well-built; paying Tribute to the *Portuguese*.

Madagoxa, is the Capital of the Kingdom of the same Name, having a strong Fortress, and a noted Harbour. This Kingdom is reported to have been so powerful, that it commanded the whole Coast.

Zeila, is one of the best Places in the Kingdom of *Adel*, which is a rich Country, and abounds in Wheat, Millet, Barly, Oyl, Honey, Wax, Fruit, Gold, Ivory, and Frankincense.

OF THE COAST OF ABEX.

The Coast of *Abex*, belongs entirely to the *Turks*, who took it from the *Abyssinians*; it is a dry and uncultivated Country, and the People Clownish.

The

The chief Towns upon
this Coast are,

{ Arquico.
Mazua.
Suaquen.

Suaquen, lies in the middle of the *African Coast* that looks towards the *Red Sea*, about 480 Miles from *Suez*, and 500 from *Rahelmandel*.

X. OF CONGO.

Congo, or *Lower Guinea*, has *Monomotapa* on the South; *Guinea* on the North; the *Lake Zaira*, and *Abyssinia* on the East; and the *Ethiopian* or *Southern Ocean* on the West. This Country lies in a Climate, where the Heats are excessive, unless temper'd by the Winds and Rains. The Soil is fruitful in Rice, Millet, Fruit, and Sugar-Canes; and the same Animals are found here as in *Upper Guinea*. Almost all the Inhabitants are black, but not so deformed as the Negroes of *Nubia* or *Upper Guinea*. They are all Idolaters, except those that the *Portuguese*, who have several Colonies here, may have converted to Christianity. From *Congo* are transported a great Number of Slaves, amounting to 25,000.

This Country is divided into several Kingdoms, the principal of which are those of *Loango*, *Congo*, *Angola*, and *Benguela*; that of *Congo* is the finest, and the others Tributary to it. This Kingdom may be 384 Miles long, and about 200 broad along the Coast.

The Kingdom of *Loango*, comprehends 6 Provinces, which abound in all Sorts of Grain, Wine of the Palm-tree, and in excellent Fruit.

The Kingdom of *Angola* reaches 192 Miles, and has very rich Silver Mines, which the *Portuguese* keep working.

The most famous Rivers of this State are, the *Zaira*, the *Lelande*, the *Danda*, and the *Coanza*; the first runs 768 Miles, and rises from the *Lake Zaira*,

The principal Towns
of Congo are,

{ Banza, or St. Salvador, Cap.
Cabazza.
Benguela Nova.
St. Paul.
Massagan.
Mochima.

Banza, which the *Portuguese* call *St. Salvador*, is the principal Place in *Congo*; and the Residence of its King.
The

The *Portuguese* have a Factor there, and enjoy almost all the Commerce. It is situated on an Eminence which discovers the whole Country, and lies almost in the middle. It is pretty handsome, and very populous, and reckon'd to contain 100,000 Souls.

Cabazza, is the Capital of the Kingdom of *Angola*, and distant from the Sea 154 Miles.

Benguela Nova, lies upon the Coast side, and is possess'd by the *Dutch*.

St. Paul, is a Maritime Town of the Kingdom of *Angola*, belonging to the *Portuguese*, and the Residence of the King of *Portugal*'s Governor.

Massagan, is situated on the River *Coanza*, about 65 Miles from the Sea.

The Kingdom of *Macoco*, inhabited by the *Anzicami*, lies to the East of the Kingdom of *Loango*. The Inhabitants are said to be Men-Eaters, and to eat one another, without Distinction of Sex or Relation.

In general, the *Congolans* are of a pretty pleasant, and easie Temper, they are strong, and clumsy, and employ themselves in the Manufactories of Cloth, Velvet, Damask, and Brocades, &c. which they work with great Success. They neglect Architecture, in which they might excel, having the finest Stone and most proper for building of any in the World; and have no Musick besides a confus'd Noise or Sound of different Strings, and several Voices. Their Money is nothing else but some small grey Shells, taken upon the Coast of the Province of *Bamba*.

XI. OF MONOMOTAPA.

Monomotapa is border'd on the North partly by *Congo*, and *Abyssinia*; and on the other three Sides by *Casraria*. This Country yields plenty of Rice, Fruit, and Sugar-Canes: It is govern'd by the most powerful Prince in all *Africa*, if we consider the Extent of his Dominions, his immense Riches, and the great Number of Princes depending on him. There are so many Mines of Gold and Silver, and all so rich, in his Territories, that the *Portuguese* call him the *Emperour of Gold*; and not only the Mines, but the Rivers also carry Gold along with their Waters. The Men are well made, stout, very black, better Warriors, and wittier than their Neighbours. They are

are so nimble and light, that they run as fast as a Horse can gallop.

In this Empire is said to be a Country inhabited by Women, who go to War like the *Amazons* of old, and make the best Soldiers belonging to the Emperor who has even a Guard of them.

The Woods are full of Elephants, which makes it trade very much in Ivory.

The Capital of this Empire is *Monomotapa*, call'd likewise *Madragan*; the Town is large, and tolerably handsome, and the Houses are built after the Manner of Steeples.

OF MONOEMUGI.

Monoemugi, is a State or Empire very little known; it lies between *Abyssinia*, *Casraria*, *Monomotapa*, and *Zanguebar*, about and along the Mountains of the Moon: This Country produces a great deal of Gold, Silver and Ivory.

XII. OF CASRARIA.

Casraria, or the Country of *Casies*, takes up the most Southern Coast of *Africa*; from *Congo* or *Cape Negro*, to *Zanguebar*, or the River *Guama*. So that it embraces all *Monomotapa* on the East, South, and West; and has the *Cape of Good Hope* in the middle of it.

This Country is little inhabited, and almost uncultivated, tho' the Soil is good enough: Corn, and White-Wine is pretty plentiful, Cattle very common; and wild Beasts likewise in great Numbers.

These People were suppos'd formerly, to have had neither Faith, Law, nor King amongst them; but they are known to have several Lords at present, and their Country divided into several Kingdoms.

The *Casies* have a Tawny and Olive Hue, flat Noses, thick Lips, and a Ghastly Visage; they are very clumsy, and savage; but those that deal with the *Dutch* and *Portuguese*, are a little more civiliz'd: they have great numbers of Oxen and Sheep, which they exchange for Tobacco and Aqua Vitæ.

What is most remarkable, is the Fort which the *Dutch* have, on the *Cape of Good Hope*; which furnishes every Year above 150 Ships, that touch there, with Provisions,
the

the most Part of which are *Hollanders*. They take in from hence very good Water, Sheep, Fowl, and Wine. The *Portugueze* have likewise a considerable Fort at *Sophala*, the Capital of a small Kingdom of the same Name: This Fortrefs is of great Consequence to them, for securing their Commerce with the *Cafres* of these Quarters, who come and exchange Gold, Ambergriee and Ivory, with them, for Iron-Ware and other Merchandizes. The Country is healthful and agreeable.

OF THE ISLES OF AFRICA.

The most considerable Isles of *Africa* are, the Isle of *Madagascar*, the Isles of *Cape Verd*, and the *Canaries*.

THE ISLE OF MADAGASCAR.

The Isle of *Madagascar*, is the greatest yet discover'd in the World; it lies over against *Mozambick*, in the 75th Degree of Longitude from the Island *Fero*, and the 20th of South Latitude. Those Lands of it that are till'd, are very fruitful; White Pepper grows there in Abundance; and in the Rivers are found several Sorts of precious Stones. It has some Mountains cover'd with nothing but Ebony Trees, the finest and blackest of any. Some Kinds of Animals are to be seen here, the same with those in *Europe*, but all of them with some Difference. Among others, their Sheep have prodigious large Tails; their Tortoises, which they have Abundance of, are so great, that their Shell is capable of covering a dozen People. In this Island are Mines of Gold, Silver, Copper, and Iron, Rocks of Chrystal, Salt, Cotton, Sugar Canes, and every thing necessary for Life. The Isle has several good Roads, and very commodious Harbours; but with Respect to the Air, is very unhealthful to strangers.

The People of the Island are distinguish'd into Whites, and Blacks; they are ingenious enough, but perfidious, revengeful, and cruel; their Religion is Pagan, mixt with a little Judaism, and Mahometism. The English, Dutch, Portugueze, and French, formerly made a Descent upon it, and settled there; these last in 1655, built *Fort Dauphin* towards the South Part of the Eastern coast, to secure the Trade of their *India-Company*; but having made some Attempts upon the Liberties of the People, the

these block'd them up so close, that neither being able to go out, nor receive Succours, they all perish'd, except some few who escap'd out of their Hands, and were carried to *France*, by a Vessel that, by good Luck, lay then in the Road.

THE ISLES OF CAPE VERD.

The Isles of *Cape Verd*; are so call'd, because *Cape Verd* is the nearest to them of any Part of the Continent. They lie between the 12th and 18th Degree of North Latitude, and about the 360th Degree of Longitude, or under the first Meridian passing thro' *Fero*. These Isles are not well peopled, because the Air is unwholesome, and the Soil but barren. They are 20 in Number, but not above 10 of them of any Note: *St. Luke*, *St. Nicolas*, and *St. Jago*, are the largest, being each 100 or 120 Miles in Length; and 20 or 30 broad.

The largest and the Capital of them all, is that of *St. Jago*, which has a Bishops See in the Town of the same Name: The Town *Ribeira* is reckon'd the Capital, and may contain 500 Houses. The Governor from the King of *Portugal*, to whom these Isles belong, keeps his Residence here.

These Isles produce among other Things, so much Salt, which is made naturally out of the Water, that the Sea leaves there from Time to Time, that there are transported from hence every Year 100 Ship Loads. The next Wealth of these Isles consists in the Skins of Bucks, and Goats, which are here in such Numbers, that they may be seen in the Fields, by a thousand or more in a Company.

THE CANARY ISLES.

The *Canary Isles*, which the Ancients us'd to call the *Fortunate Islands*, lie between the 26 and 33d Degree of North Latitude, and about the first Degree of Longitude, from the 1st *Fero*. These Isles are 10 or 12 in Number, but commonly reckon'd to be no more than 7; which are, *Portaventure*, *Lancelote*, *Grand Canary*, *Teneriffe*, *Gomera*, *Palma*, and *Fero*, all which have been discover'd in several Times. The Air of them is very healthful, and the Soil very fertile: They are under the Dominion of

of Spain, which transports from thence excellent Wines, and a great deal of Sugar.

Fortaventure, lies not above 20 or 22 Miles from the Coast of Africa; its greatest Length is about 50 Miles, and its Breadth 28 or 30. The Soil produces Wheat, Barley, Dates, Olives, Mastick, and Balm.

Lancelotte, has near the same Properties with the latter.

Grand Canary, is the principal of these Isles, as well for its Largeness, being 33 or 40 Miles long and as many broad; as the Fruitfulness of it, and the Goodness of its Air. It is very plentiful in Fruit, Wines, and above all in Corn, which it bears twice a Year, namely in the Months of February and May.

Canary, Cap.

The principal Towns of this Isle are,

Tedle.

Galder.

Guja.

Teneriffe, is esteem'd the richest of all the Canaries, by Reason of its Fruitfulness; it is 48 Miles long, but its Breadth very unequal. The Ground is rais'd in the form of Hills, and towards the Middle lies the Peak of *Teneriffe*, that famous Mountain, round and upright, and rising to the Height of 45 Miles, from whence may be discern'd 77 Miles on the Sea. Its Summit which is in the Form of a Sugar-Loaf, throws out oftentimes Fire and Brimstone. Two or three Miles lower it is all cover'd with Snow; ten or a dozen Miles below, is a Forest of Lawrels, stock'd with nothing almost but Canary Birds.

The principal Towns in *Teneriffe* are.

Laguna, Cap.

Santa Cruz.

Rotava.

Rialejo.

Gerachico.

Laguna, so call'd from a Lake near it, contains two Parishes, and is the Place of Residence of the Governor.

This Island which is so famous, will for the future be much more so, for the terrible and dismal Earthquake, that happen'd in it about the middle of December, 1704, and lasted two whole Months without ceasing. There perish'd in it 80,000 People; whole Towns were thrown down, and others swallowed up in Gulfs of Fire; and a prodigious Number of Vulcans, that pour'd out torrents of Burning Brimstone and Bitumen, laid waste the

finest Country in the World, and made it a Desert. The Dutch make that which passes thro' the Peak of *Teneriffe* their first Méridian; the French on the contrary place theirs in the Isle *Fero*.

Gömera, is 20 or 21 Miles long, and is a high and fall Country; the principal Town which is call'd by the same Name, oftentimes receives the *India-Fleets*, and supplies them with Refreshments.

Palma, may be 48 Miles in Circuit: It abounds in Wine, Grain, Sugar, and all Sorts of Fruit. Its Wines are the best of all the *Canaries*; much like Malmsey, and are reckon'd to be exported hence, at the Rate of 12,000 Pipes a Year.

The Isle *Fero*, is the most Western of all the *Canaries*, and not above 14 Miles in Compass. It has no fresh Water, but Providence has provided for it after an extraordinary Manner; for in the middle of the Island is a great Tree, call'd by the *Spaniards* the *Holy Tree*, over which hangs a perpetual Cloud, which distills into Drops on the Leaves of it, in such Abundance, that the Water receiv'd in a very vast Basin beneath, serves to quench the Thirst of all the Inhabitants. This Miraculous Tree is 42 Feet high, its Trunk 12, and has 120 Branches. It bears a Fruit with a Kernel, something like an Acorn, which has an excellent and Aromatick Taste.

Besides these Isles, there are a great many others belonging to *Africa*, among which the most remarkable are *Madera*, *St. Thomas*, *St. Helena*, the Isle of *Bourbon*, the Isle *Maurice*, and the Isles of *Comora*, which are govern'd by Princes, tributary to the *Portuguese*.

Madera, may be 48 Miles long, and 15 or 20 broad. It belongs to the *Portuguese*, who made the Discovery of it in 1640. The Air is for the most Part temperate, and the Ground water'd by 7 or 8 small Rivers, and several Fountains. It produces Wine, excellent Wheat, delicate Sugar, great Numbers of Fowl, Citrons, Oranges, Pomegranates, Honey, Wax, and Dragons-Blood.

The whole Isle comprehends 36 Parishes, 6 or 7000 Dwellings, and an infinite Number of Houses of Pleasure.

The chief Towns are

{ *Funchal*, Cap. Bis.
{ *Manchica*.
{ *St. Cruze*.

The

The Isle of *St. Thomas*, which lies under the Equator, may have 145 Miles in Circumference; the *Portuguese* have built in it the Town of *Pavofan*, which contains 700 Houses, and a Bishops See. This Isle abounds in Sugar, but Grain will not grow in it.

The Isle of *St. Helena*, belongs to the *English*: Its Air is so healthful, that the Sick who put a-shore here, recover their Health a small Time after.

The Isle of *St. Maurice* is possess'd by the *Dutch*.





OF AMERICA.



AMERICA is border'd on the East by the *Atlantick*, and on the West by the *Pacifick* or *South Sea*. The Streights of *Magellan*, and of *Maire*, lie South of it. Perhaps it is quite encompass'd by the Sea; for it has no Lands about the Poles, that are unknown to us, except it be towards the North; which some Geographers however say is bounded on that Side likewise by the North Sea. It is compos'd of two Peninsulaes, which are join'd by the Isthmus of *Panama*. That which lies on the North Side is call'd *North America*, and that on the South, *South America*. This part of the Earth is much bigger, than any of the three others, and of it self makes a Continent, lying right over against their Continent. There is a great deal of Probability that the Ancients had some Knowledge of *America*. *Plato* in his *Timaeus*, introduces the *Egyptian* Priests, telling *Solon*, that formerly beyond the Columns of *Hercules* (which are the two Mountains *Calpa* and *Abyla*, upon the streights of *Gibraltar*; one on the Side of *Europe* in *Andalusia*, and the other on the Side of *Africa* in the Country of *Tangier* in *Barbary*) there was an Island named *Atlantis*, greater than *Asia* or *Africa*. *Diodorus* of *Sicily*, says that some *Phenicians* having pass'd beyond the Columns of *Hercules*, were drove by a furious Tempest towards very distant Countries, and thrown upon an Island over against *Africa*, very fruitful, and water'd by great Rivers; which can be understood of nothing but *America*. To which it may be added, to confirm what this Author says, that it is very probable that the East Winds, which often blow and very violently upon the Coasts of the great Continent, may, in former Ages, have cast several Vessels upon the Coasts of *America*, as it happen'd to a Vessel of *Biscay* in the 15th Century, which put in to the Island of *Madera*,

Madera, where was one *Christopher Columbus*; who learning of the *Pilate*, that he had been driven by Strefs of Weather upon some Coasts at a vast Distance towards the West, framed a Design of going to discover them. But as it was difficult for the Ancients to go thither and return, for want of the Use of the Compass, which they were ignorant of; there is Reason to believe, that might hinder their having any Establishments there, and consequently prevent their saying any Thing of its Situation, its Bounds, or its Extent.

The Honour of this Discovery is generally given to *Christopher Columbus* a *Genoese*, who having conceiv'd some Thoughts of discovering those Countries, which the *Pilate* we have spoke of, had given him some Knowledge of, applied himself to several Princes, to obtain of them the necessary Means of putting it in Execution. Most part of them look upon his Enterprize as only imaginary; but he was at last hearken'd to by *Ferdinand V. King* of *Arragon*, who gave him Ships, and 4500*l.* in Money, which were advanc'd by a Secretary of State: He went from *Spain*, July 24, 1492. The first Countries he discover'd were those of the Coast of *Ganabari*, which is one of the *Lucay Isles*, and to which he gave the Name of *St. Salvador*; afterwards he made the Discovery of the Isles of *Cubia*, and *Hispaniola* or *St. Domingo*, where having left 38 Persons in a Fort of Wood which he had made, he return'd to *Spain*, to acquaint the King with his Success, who receiv'd him very graciously, and made him a *Grande* of *Spain*: He was sent again in the Quality of Admiral of the *Indies*, and again made several new Discoveries.

America, derives its Name from *Americus Vesputus*, a *Florentine*, who made a Voyage thither in 1497. He pretended to have first discover'd the Continent which lies beyond the Line; and by a good Fortune which none of the Kings cou'd obtain, gave his Name to that vast Tract of Land which is also sometimes call'd the *West-Indies*.

The Air of *America* is different, according as the Countries are more or less distant from the Equator: But is said for the most Part to be temperate. The Soil is fertile almost thro'out; it bears little Corn, but a great deal of Mays, which we call *Indian-Wheat*, and which the *Americans* make Bread of. It produces likewise large Quantities of Sugar-Canes, Tobacco and Chocolate-

Nuts; here are found Pearls, Indigo, and Cochineal; and a great many Trees, and several Animals to be met with, which we have none of. But its greatest Wealth comes from its Mines of Gold and Silver, out of which the *Spaniards* receive prodigious Sums.

When the Discovery of *America* was first made, it was found very populous; the Inhabitants were white or tawny, none of them black, and most of them savage: They had several Forms of Government, and some Republicks and Kingdoms very well managed. Their Arms were Bows and Arrows, and Clubs. They were either Idolaters, or had no Religion at all, those of *Mexico* sacrificed Men to their Idols. At present almost all these People are more polish'd, and sociable; they are active, swift of Foot, and good Swimmers; the greatest part of them are ill-humour'd, cowardly and very cruel.

America has now 4 Sorts of Inhabitants; the *Europeans* who have fixt there, the *Americans* or Natives of the Country, the *Mongrels* who are born of an *European* Father and an *American* Mother, or an *American* Father and an *European* Mother, and the *Negroes* transported thither from *Africa*. All the *Americans* that have been brought under Subjection, make Profession of the Christian Religion.

The most celebrated Rivers in *America* are, the River of the *Amazons*, the greatest in all the Earth, and that of *Plata* in *South America*; and the River *St. Laurence*, which is one of the finest in the World, being 200 Fathom deep at its Mouth, and 58 Miles broad, and that of *Missipi*, in *North America*.

The most considerable Mountains are, those of *Andes*, or *Cordilleras*, between *Peru* and *Chili*, which surpass in Height all the other Mountains of the Earth; the Mountains *Apalaches*, or *Apalsai*, on the North of *Florida*, are also very lofty.

America is divided into two great Parts, the *North* and the *South*, which are join'd by the Isthmus of *Panama*.

I. NORTH AMERICA.

This Part of *America*, has the Straights of *Anjan* and the *Pacifick* or *South Sea*, on its West and South; the *Arctic* unknown Countries on the North; and the Gulf of *Mexico*, and the *North Sea* on its East.

North America may be divided into *Canadian* and *Mexican America*; under the first is comprehended all the neighbourhood

bourhood round Canada, which is possess'd by the *English*, *French*, *Dutch*, *Danes*, and *Sweeds*; and under the last, the North Part of *America* belonging to the *Spaniards*. These two Parts are divided into 5 other principal ones, which are, *Canada*, *Virginia*, *Florida*, *Mexico*, and *New Mexico*, to which may be added several Islands, as *Island*, *Groenland*, *Estoriland*, &c.

I. *Canada* is bounded on the North by *Hudsons-Streights*, on the South by *Virginia*, on the East by the Sea of *New-France*, on the West by *Hudsons-Bay*, and the Northern unknown Countries of *New Mexico*. This Country was discover'd in 1504, by the *Brittish Fishers*, who were driven thither by a Tempest. The *French* made some Establishments there in 1534, but they were not perfectly settled till 1604. The Unity of this Country is interrupted by Lakes, Woods, and Rivers, which make it much colder than it wou'd be by its Situation. The Soil is not very fruitful.

Under the Name of *Canada*, are comprehended the Country of *Labrador*, *Canada proper*, or *New France*, *Acadia*, *Sanguenay*, and several Countries inhabited by *Savages*, whereof the most known are, the *Iroques*, the *Hurons*, and the *Algonquins*, and a great Number of other People, whose very Names are yet unknown to us, which the *French* have Dealings with. From hence are transported the Skins of *Castors*, *Beavers*, *Otters*, *Martens*, and *Sea-Wolves*, &c. for which are exchange'd *Grain*, *Pots*, and *Kettles*, *Hatchets*, *Awls*, *Punches*, and *Coverings*, &c.

Estoriland, call'd likewise the Country of *Labrador*, lies to the North of *Canada*, near *Hudson-Streights*; the Country is full of Mountains cover'd with Woods.

The Capital of *Canada* is *Quebec*, which is an indifferent large Town, very populous, well built, and defended by a good Cittadel, where the Governour of *New France* has his Residence. The *French* have a Sovereign Council for the Countries they possess, a Bishop depending immediately on the Pope, and a pretty handsome Colledge of *Jesuits*, an Hospital, and an University.

II. *Virginia*, which is situated between the North-Sea, *Florida*, and *New France*; comprehends, according to the *English*, *New-England*, *New-York* formerly *New-Holland*, *Mary-Land*, and the Country which reaches towards the South as far as *Florida*, which is particularly call'd *Virginia*; the *English* who discover'd it in 1585, nam'd it so

in Respect to Queen Elizabeth, who was never married; and got Possession of this Country. *Virginia* is the best of them all; the Air is very wholesome, the Soil very fruitful in Mays, and *Tobacco* much esteem'd; and most of the Fruits of *Europe*, thrive there tollerably well.

New-England has *Boston* for its Capital; and *Virginia* proper, *Jamestown*.

III. *Florida*, is border'd on the South, by *New-Spain* and its Gulf; on the East, by the North-Sea; and on the North and West, by the vast Regions of *Canada* and *New-Mexico*. This Country was first discover'd in 1496, by *Sebastian Gabot*, and call'd *Florida* by *Ferdinand Soto*, because he arriv'd there on *Palm-Sunday*, which the *Spaniards* call *Pasqua Florida*, in 1534; or because he found the Fields cover'd with Flowers. The Soil is very fruitful; the *French* built a Fort in that Part call'd *Carolina*; the *Spaniards* having made themselves Masters of this Country, kept it 'till the Year 1663, when the *English* drove them out of *Carolina*, the Capital of which is *Charlestown*. The *Spaniards* have still in *Florida*, the Fortresses of *St. Augustin*, and *St. Matthew* on the North Sea. The rest of the Country is almost entirely inhabited by Savages.

IV. *Mexico*, or *New-Spain*, is bounded on the East, by the Sea of *Mexico*, and Part of the Continent of *South-America*; by the Gulf of *Mexico*, *Florida*, and *New-Mexico*, on the North; and by the *South-Sea* on the West and South.

This is the finest Country in *America*, and exceeds all the others, in fruitful Fields and Pastures. Tho' almost all of it lies under the Torrid Zone, the Air is nevertheless very temperate, and wholesome; the Soil is likewise very fertile in Mays and Fruit, but the Raisins do not ripen enough to make Wine of; the tame Animals, as Cows, Goats, and Sheep, bring forth twice a Year. Here are a great Number of Mines, and some of Gold; Chocolate Nuts, Balm, Skins much valued, and a great deal of *Cochineal* and *Indigo*.

The *Spaniards* conducted by *John Griava*, made the first Discovery of *Mexico*, but were not establish'd 'till 1518. *Ferdinand Cortez* conquer'd it in the Name of the King of *Spain*; after having vanquish'd *Montesuma* the last King of *Mexico*, he made himself Master of the whole Country in 3 Years; and the *Spaniards* have ever since remain'd in quiet Possession of it. As they receive prodigious Sums from

from it, they do all they can to preserve it, and forbid Strangers entering it, under very great Punishments.

The Natives of *Mexico* are a little tawny, well made, handy, ingenious, good Workers, tho' naturally lazy: They all apply themselves to Arts and Commerce, for the Vice-Roy disposes of the Offices of War, Justice, and the Finances to none but Spaniards. They were formerly Idolaters, but since, have receiv'd the Christian Religion, and observe it, at least, in Appearance.

Mexico, is divided into 3 Audiencies or Governments, which are those of *Mexico*, *Guadalajara*, and *Guatimata*, each of which contains several Provinces.

The principal Towns in *Mexico* are,

Mexico, Cap. Arc.

Guadalajara, Bū.

Panuco.

Ciudad Real, Bū.

St. Jago de Guatimala, Bū.

Salamanca.

Valladolid, Bū. &c.

Mexico, is the Capital of *Mexico*, and the largest and finest Place in all *America*, situated in the Middle of a Lake about 48 or 50 Miles round, and is joyn'd to the Land by three Banks. It is the Seat of an Arch-Bishop, of the Vice-Roy of *North America*, of a supreme Court, an Inquisition, and an University. It is well Peopled and enrich'd by its Commerce; the Churches are Magnificent, and the Monasteries of both Sexes very numerous.

Guadalajara, is situated in an agreeable and fruitful Plain, and water'd by several Fountains and small Torrents.

V. *New Mexico*, which contains *New Granada*, is separated from *Canada*, and *Florida*, which lie to the East of it, by high Mountains; it has *Mexico* on the South; and on the West, the Gulf of *California*, which separates it from the Isle *California*.

This Country was discover'd in 1583, by *Antonio d'Espino*: The inner Parts of it are little known. The Spaniards have Plantations in some Places of it, and a Governor at *Sancta-Fé*, the Capital of the Country, and the Seat of a Bishop.

California, is separated from *Mexico*, by the Gulf of *California*; it was believ'd till now, to be an Island, but it is discover'd to be joyn'd to the Continent, and only a Peninsula.

The

The Isles of North America are, the Isles of Newfoundland, the Antilles, and the Azores.

Among the Isles of Newfoundland, there is but one considerable, which is Newfoundland. It is of very great Extent, and lies in the North Sea, between New France and New Scotland; The English and French have some Plantations there, and it is likewise frequented by the Dutch, for the Cod Fishery along its Coasts, especially about the great Bank, which is not a Shelve as some imagin'd, but is like a drown'd Country, always cover'd by the Sea, being 30 or 40 Fathoms deep, and is 384 Miles long, and above 48 Miles broad. Every Year are seen here, 4 or 500 Ships, of almost all Nations in Europe, which return laden with Fish.

The Isles of Antilles, lie between the Cape of Florida, and the Continent of South America, in the same Latitude with Mexico, some Degrees above and below the Tropic of Cancer.

These Isles were discover'd by Christopher Columbus, in 1492, and 1493, and are very numerous; they are divided into the Lucayo Isles, the greater and lesser Antilles. The Lucayo Isles belong to the Spaniards, and enjoy a more temperate Air than any of the other Antilles, and a Soil sufficiently fruitful in Mays and Fruit. The great Antilles are in Number 4, which are the Isles Cuba, St. Domingo, Porto Rico, and Jamaica.

The Isle of Cuba is very Mountainous, and little fruitful; It is 570 Miles long from East to West, and 48 or 58 from North to South. The Air is healthful, and the Forests furnish it with the best Wood in the World for shipping: It has a great many Parrots Partridges, Turtle, Doves, Poultry, Pidgeons, and Flamengoes; some Mines of Gold, and one of Copper; and Gold mixt with the Waters of its Rivers. It has some good and very safe Harbours.

The most considerable

Towns are,

St. Jago, Cap. Br.

St. Salvador.

St. Christopher or

Havana.

The Havana, its Capital is the Resort of the Spanish Fleets, which return from America to Spain, and has a large and very safe Harbour. It was before this Place, that Peter Heyn, General of the Dutch West-India Company, took the Spanish Fleet, valued at 20 Millions.

The

The Isle of *St. Domingo*, or *Hispaniola*, is 384 Miles long, and 96 or 114 broad. It is fruitful in Mays, Sugar and Tobacco, and the Air pretty temperate. The Spaniards are Masters of the greatest Part of this Isle; Part of it belongs likewise to the French.

The most considerable
Towns are,

{ *St. Domingo, Cap. Anc.*
Puerta de la Plata.
St. Jago de los Cavalleros.
El Cotui.
Azua.
Salva Leon de y quey.
La Concepcion.

St. Domingo, built by *Bartholomew*, Brother to *Christopher Columbus*, is a fine Town, the Seat of an Archbishop, with an Audience, a Chamber of Accounts, and a Court of Moneys, and the Residence of the Governor.

The Isle of *Porto-Rico*, produces the same Commodities with that of *St. Domingo*. It belongs to the Spaniards, the Capital of it is *St. John of Porto-Rico*: It has a Port where the greatest Vessels may lie secure.

The Isle of *Jamaica*, yields Gold, Wooll, Fruits, Sugar Canes, Tobacco, Chocolate Nuts, and very fine Cotton; Cattle are very common here, and Tortoises with extraordinary beautiful Shells. The Spaniards got Possession of this Isle, but were driven out by the English, in 1654, who continue still Masters of it.

The principl Towns of
this Island are,

{ *Sevilla.*
Metilla.
Oristan.
St. Jago de la Vega, Cap.

The *Lesser Antilles*, are the true *Caribbes*, and according to some, the only ones that shou'd be call'd *Antilles*. The Air is hot but healthful enough: they have but 3 Seasons, Spring, Summer, and Autumn, unless the Season of Rains, should be call'd Winter. Here are made great Quantities of Tobacco, and excellent Sugar.

That of *Margaritta*, is so call'd for its Pearls, which are very fine. These Isles are shar'd among several Nations.

The English have, *Anguilla*, *Barbadoes*, *Bermudas*, *Ta-Antegon bago*, *Montferat*, *Nievis* or *Mewis*, and part of the Isle of *St. Christopher*.

The French possess those of *St. Croiz*, of the *Saints*, *St. Bartholomew*, *Guadalapa*, *Delvradn*, *Martineco*, *St. Lucia*, *Granada*, with Part of the Isles of *St. Christopher*, and *St. Martin*.

The

The Dutch are Masters of *Bon Air*, *Curazo*, *Oruba*, *Saba*, *St. Eustach*, and Part of *St. Martins*.

The *Caribees* or *Cannibals*, who are Natives of the Country, enjoy *Bekia*, *Dominico*, and *St. Vincent*.

The Spaniards have *Trinity*, *Margaritta*, and *Cubagua*, or the Isle of Pearles.

The Danes hold the Isle of *St. Thomas*, and one of the *Virgin Islands*. There are several more Islands that are inhabited.

The *Azores*, anciently *Terceres*, are near the same Latitude with the Isles of *Newfoundland*, or rather directly opposite to *New-England* or *New-Scotland*, about the 45 Degree of North Latitude, and the 350 of Longitude from the Isle *Fero*.

These Isles were discover'd at the Beginning of the fifteenth Century, by some Flemish Merchants, who made no Settlement on it. *Gonzalva Vellez*, came thither in 1549, and took Possession of them for the King of *Portugal*, to whom they still belong. Their Ground is very Mountainous, but however in some Places produces a Sufficiency of Corn, Wine, Fruit, and a great deal of Woad. *Tercera*, is the most considerable of these Islands, *Angra*, a Bishoprick is its Capital, and the Residence of the Governor of the *Azores*. This Island is encompass'd with Rocks that are almost inaccessible.

II. SOUTH AMERICA.

South America, touches upon *Mexico* at the Streights of *Panama*, and extends itself pointwise, between the North and South Seas, as far as the Streights of *Magellan*.

It is divided into 7 Principal Parts, which are, the Continent, *Peru*, the Country of the *Amazons*, *Brazil*, the Provinces of *Rio de la Plato*, *Cbili*, and the Lands of *Magellan*.

I. THE CONTINENT.

The Continent is situated on the Isthmus, which joyns the Two *Americas*; having the North Sea every where on its East and North, excepting just that Isthmus; the pacifick Sea, and Part of *Peru* on the West; and the Country of the *Amazons* on the South.

This

This Country was call'd the Continent by Christopher Columbus, because it was the first that he discover'd of the New Continent, after the Islands.

It reaches from the Isthmus of Panama, to the Mouth of the River of the *Amazons*; being about 1960 Miles long, and 482 Broad; It may be divided into Two large Parts, the Continent properly so call'd, and *New Andalusia*.

The Continent proper, which is Subject to the Spaniards, comprehends several Provinces or Governments, which are those of *Panama*, *Cartagena*, *St. Martha*, *Rio de la Hacha*, *Venezuela*, *Popayan*, which have all the Names of their Capitals; and that of the New Kingdom of *Granada*, wherein is *Santa Fé de Bagoto*, which is reckon'd the Capital of the Continent, and the Seat of an Archbishop.

The Town of *Panama*, is the Place whither all the Gold and Silver of *Peru* is carried by Land, and by the River *Chagre* to *Porto-Belo*, to be there put on Board and transported to *Spain*. At *Porto-Belo* are receiv'd the Merchandizes of *Europe*, which are thence convey'd to *Panama*, and from *Panama* by Sea to *Peru*.

This Country is very rich and very fruitful in several Places, but the Coasts are very much incommoded by the pyrating of the *Flibustiers*. The Soil yields no Corn at all, but a great deal of Mays, and has very good Pastures, and very many Cattle. Mines of Gold, Silver, Emeralds, and some other precious Stones, are found here. Pearls are fish'd up at *Rancheria*, in the Government of *Rio de la Hacha*, but they are not so fine as those that come from the East. The best Chocolate Nuts in the World, are gather'd in the Neighbourhood of the Town of *Caracos*, in the Government of *Maracaibo*.

The Government of *Cartagena*, is next to that of *Panama*, the Town lies in a Peninsula, and has the famous Harbour in *America*; the Air of the Country is moist, and not very healthful; it was pillag'd by the French in 1697.

The other considerable Towns are,

{ *Santa Maria*.
 { *St. Jago de los Caveleros*.
 { *Conception*.
 { *Mopos*.

St. Martha, is one of the best Governments in *America*, the Town has a very good Harbour.

The

The other principal Places
are,

Teneriffe.
Les Palmas.
Los Reyes.
Salamanca.
Occana, or St. Anna.

Rio de la Hacha, has only the Town of *Nostra Signora de las Nieves*; the Soil of it is fruitful.

Venezuela, is a Town built very much like *Venice*, upon several small Isles in the middle of a Lake. The Soil of this Government is fertile, and its Air mild and wholesome.

The other
Towns are

Nostra Signora de Carvelleda.
St. Iago de Leon.
Valenza la Nueva.
Xeres la Nueva.
Segovia la Nueva.
Nostra Signora de la Pax.

The Government of *Popaya*, has under it several Towns
as,

Santa Fe d'Antequiera.
Caramanta.
Arma.
Santa Anna d'Azerme.
Cartago.
Popayan, Cap.
Cali, &c.

The Air of this Country is very wholesome, and the Soil kind for Fruit and Pastures.

New Andalusia, or *Guinea*, comprehends *Guinea proper*, *Paria*, and *Caribana*, this Country is not very much Peopled by the Spaniards, nor very well known except along its Coasts. The principal Town to be found in it is *Comana*, which is in the Hands of the Spaniards; near this Place is the small Village *Verina*, famous for its Tobacco, which is esteem'd the best any where to be found. The English, French and Dutch, have settled some Plantations upon the Coasts of *Caribana*. The French are Masters of some Forts there, and among others, that of *Marony*; and the Dutch possess the small Town of *Surinam*.

II. OF PERU.

Peru, lies almost all between the Equator and the Tropick of Capricorn. It has the Kingdoms of *Chili*, *Paraguay*,
and

and *Tucuman* on the South; the *Pacifick* Sea on the West; *Popayan* on the North; and the Mountains and Countries of the *Amazons*, which are unknown to us, on the East; so that 'tis above 1140 Miles long.

This Country is the richest in the Universe: It had been subject to its own Kings call'd *Incas*, about 400 Years; when *Pizarro* a Spaniard, made the Discovery of it in 1525. *Huáscar*, and *Atabalipa* or *Atabualpa*, both of 'em Sons of *Huayana Capac*, King of *Peru*, reign'd then peaceably in that Part, which their Father had left to each for his Share; but Jealousie creating Discord between these two Brothers, they made War upon one another. *Huáscar* was defeated, and lost both his Kingdom and his Life. *Pizarro* taking Advantage of the Divisions of these Princes, made himself Master of *Peru*, after having vanquish'd *Atabalipa*, whom he order'd to be kill'd in 1533, contrary to the Assurance he had given him. The Spaniards continue still in Possession of it.

It is divided commonly into 3 Audiences which are, *Quito*, *Lima*, and *Plata*.

This Country is full of Mountains, the Soil of it is dry and sandy in the Plains, but the Valleys produce Corn enough, and a great deal of Mays, Sugar Canes and Cotton: They say, even the Vines bear excellent Grapes, when planted in the Sides of warm Vallyes. It is not very populous, but extreamly enrich'd by its Mines of Gold and Silver, which are very numerous here, and very full of Ore. It is reported, that when *Pizarro* arriv'd here, Gold was so common, that their very Kitchen Utensils were made of that Metal, and several Houses cover'd with it.

The Inhabitants of *Peru* are small, and a little tawny, they appear foolish, but have Wit enough. Those that are subject to the Spaniards, profess the Christian Religion.

Peru, comprehends several Provinces, which are, *Quito*, *Los Quixos*, *Los Pasomores*, *Los Reyes*, and *Los Charcas*.

The Province of *Quito* takes up 384 or 576 Miles of Land.

Its principal Towns are

{ *S. Francisco del Quito Cap.*
 { *Rio Bamba.*
 { *Cuenza.*
 { *Loxa.*
 { *Zamora de los Arcades.*

Its

Its principal Towns are,

{ Jaen.
St. Miguel de Piura.
St. Jago de Guayaquil.
Castro de Vili.
Puerto Viejo.

Quito, was the Capital of the Empire of the Incas, and where they us'd to keep their Residence.

The Province of *Los Quixos* has 3 Towns which are,

{ Baeza, Cap.
Archidona.
Avila.

The Province of *Pisomeras*, has also Three

{ St. Juan de Salinas.
Loyola.
St Jago de las Montañas.

This Country abounds in Gold Mines.

The Province of *Los Reyes*, is the most famous of them all, for its two fine Towns *Lima*, and *Cusco*, the last of which was formerly the Capital of the whole Empire.

{ Lima, Cap.

Cusco.

Arnedo.

La Santa.

Truxillo.

{ Miraflores.

St. Juan de la Frontera.

St. Jago de los Valles.

Magobamba.

St. Francisco de Vitoria.

{ St. Juan del oro, &c.

Its most considerable
Towns are,

Lima, the Capital of this Province, is situated in a pleasant Valley, and is 4 Miles long, and 2 broad: It is adorn'd with fine Churches, well Peopled, and very wealthy; and is the Seat of an Archbishop, and the Residence of the Governor.

Cusco, is a Place celebrated for having been the Seat of the *Incas*, who built in it a magnificent Palace, a stately Temple dedicated to the Sun, and several Baths thereabouts.

The Province of *Los Charcas*, or *Plata*, is famous for its Mines of Silver.

Its principal Towns are,

{ La Plata, Cap.
La Paz.
Orepeza.

Its

Its principal Towns are { Potosi.
Chicuito, of the Indians.
St. Cruz de la Sierra.

La Plata, the Capital of the Province, is the Seat of an Archbishop, and may contain in it 800 Spaniards.

Potosi, in the Province of *Los Charcas*, is very well known by the Mine which is near it, and which is the most famous one upon Earth, tho' it yields nothing but Silver.

III. OF THE COUNTRY OF THE AMAZONS.

The Country of the *Amazons*, which lies between *Peru*, the Continent, *Brazil* and *Paraguay*, derives its Name from the River of the *Amazons*, which runs quite cross it, beginning at the Foot of the *Cordillier* Mountains, 15 or 20 Miles from *Quito*, and running perhaps 2304 Miles. Nothing more of it has been discover'd, but what lies along this River, the rest is entirely unknown to us; it is inhabited by several savage Nations, the Number of which is said to amount to 150.

IV. OF BRAZIL.

Brazil, is situated entirely between the Equator and the Tropick of Capricorn; Being border'd on the East and North, by the *North Sea*; on the South by the *South Sea*; and on the West, by the Country of *Amazons*.

This vast Region was call'd the Country of *St. Croix*, when it was first discover'd by *Alvarez Cabrat*, who took Possession of it for the King of *Portugal* his Master, in 1501. The *Dutch* drove the *Portuguese* out of Part of *Brazil*, in 1630, 1631, and 1632; but were driven out themselves in their Turn by the *Portuguese*, in 1655, who at last were suffer'd to remain Masters of the Country, upon Condition of giving a certain Quantity of Salt to the *Dutch*.

The Air of *Brazil* is not so hot, as in most other Countries of the Torrid Zone, it is very healthful, and People live there a long Time. The Soil produces Tobacco, Cotton, Mays, and several sorts of Fruit, but principally Sugar-Canes, which come up here in greater abundance than in any Place of the Earth besides. Here are whole Forrests of *Brazil-Wood*.

The Natives of *Brazil* are violent, cruel, barbarous: They eat the Prisoners they take of their Enemies, and that rather to satisfy their Hatred, than their Palate: Most of them go quite naked; and the rest cover'd with Skins of Beasts; they have no Princes, no Laws, and no Religion. Those who live within Land, are yet unknown to us.

This whole Country is divided into 14 Governments, which the Portuguese call *Capitanies*, the most ancient of which is *Tamaraçá*, and the most famous that of *All Saints Bay*. These *Capitanies* are on the Coast of *Brazil*, and are call'd, *Para*, *Maragban*, *Ciara*, *Rio Grand*, *Parayba*, *Tamaraçá*, *Fernambuco*, *Serezippe*, *Bachia de Todos los Santos*, *Loa Illeot*, *Porto Seguro*, *Spiritu Santo*, *Rio Janeiro*, *St. Vincent*.

The *Capitanie* of *Fernambouc* is one of the best in all *Brazil*. *Olanda* is its Capital, which was formerly a very fine Town, but ruin'd by the Dutch.

St. Salvador, is the Capital of the *Capitanie* of *All-Saints-Bay*, and of all *Brazil*, and Seat the of an Archbishop: The Portuguese have fortified it very well, as also *St. Anthony's Castle*, and that of *Tapesipe*, which defend the Entry of its Harbour, and where the Governour makes his Residence. Its Port is very much frequented, and secure, being in the Form of a Half Moon, and having every where 15 or 20 Fathom of Water.

V. OF THE PROVINCES OF RIO DE LA PLATA or PARAGUAY.

The Provinces of *Rio de la Plata*, or of *Silver*, lie between *Peru*, *Brazil*, the Country of *Amazons*, and the lands of *Magellan*. This Country is large, and divided into 7 Provinces, which are, *Chaco*, *Paraguay*, *Guayra*, the Province of *Plata*, *Pirana*, *Uruguay*, and *Tucuman*. All these Provinces are pretty fruitful, but not cultivated; and have several Mines of Gold and Silver; the Spaniards possess there a great many considerable Towns; and the Portuguese have Establishments in some Parts of them.

The Savages of these Provinces are less cruel, than those of *Brazil*; but the most Part of them are sluggish and sensual.

The Province of *Chaco* has a fat and fruitful Soil, water'd by several Rivers.

Tucuman, is of great Extent, being 576 Miles long, and as many broad.

The

The principal Place in this large Country, is *Buenos-Ayres*, on the River *Plata*; it is very trading, and the Residence of a Governour General of the King of *Spain*, depending on the Viceroy of *Peru*, and the Seat of a Bishop.

The other most considerable Towns are, {
Assumption.
Las Siette Corrientes.
Sta. Fe.
S. Spiritu.

VI. OF CHILI.

Chili, reaches along the the Pacifick Sea, which bounds it on the West; *Peru* on the North; the Land of *Magellan* on the South, and partly on the East; and *Paraguay* also partly on the East.

This Country is very Mountainous; the Air extremely cold in the Mountains, hot enough in the Plains, and temperate on the Coasts; the Soil is very fruitful in Mays and Fruit; and breeds Sheep so large and strong, that they travel whole Days Journeys, with a Load of a Hundred Pounds upon their Back. Here are found the purest Gold Mines, in all *America*, and also some of Copper. The *Spaniards* are almost entirely Masters of this Country.

The People of *Chili* are courageous, and have often given the *Spaniards* some Diversion, who were not at last able to master them absolutely.

This Country is divided into 3 Provinces, which are those of *Chili* or *Serena & Imperiale*, and *Chiriqui* or *Copo*.

St. James, a Bishoprick, is the Capital of *Chili*, and the Residence of the Governour of the Country, who is dependant on the Vice-Roy of *Peru*.

The most considerable Towns of *Chili*, are {
Conception.
Valdivia.
Imperiale.
Angol.
Chilva.
Mendoza.
St. Juan de la Frontera, &c.
Serena.
Quillata.
Villa Rica.
Osorno.

VII. OF THE COUNTRIES OF MAGELLAN.

The Countries of *Magellan*, are that Part of *America* which advances furthest Southward, and is border'd on the North by *Paraguay*; on the West, partly by *Chili*, and the rest of its Coasts by the Sea, which hereabouts is call'd the *Magellanick Sea*.

These Countries are almost unknown; *Ferdinand Magellan* discover'd them in 1520, and gave Name to them; but he penetrated no further than their Coasts. They are cold and but little fruitful: Not one Nation in *Europe* have any Plantations here, those which the *Spaniards* had, dispers'd themselves about, and either died for Sorrow, or for Hunger. Some say the *Palagous* who inhabit near the *North Sea* and the *Streights of Magellan*, are larger than the *Europeans*; but the last Accounts of the *English* assure us, that they are much less than what the *Spaniards* speak of, who make them above nine Foot high.

There is not a considerable Island about *South America*, except the Land of Fire, which is separated from the *Magellanick Countries* by the *Streights of Magellan*; and is generally reckon'd among the *Polar Countries*. *Magellan* gave it the Name of the *Land of Fire*, because he saw a great Smoak come out of it by Day, and Abundance of Flames by Night.

We have not enlarg'd upon this last Part of the World, so much as might have been done, by running over all its Regions, and speaking of the Qualities and Natures of every thing it produces; but what has been said, will be enough to give as entire a Knowledge of it, as may be either useful, or necessary.



O F

OF THE POLAR COUNTRIES.



THE *Polar Countries* are call'd, those which are not compriz'd within the 4 Parts of the Earth; and have that Name given them, because the most part of them lie near the Poles. Those towards the *Arctick Pole*, are call'd the *Arctick-Polar-Countries*; and those towards the *Antarctick Pole*, the *Antarctick-Polar-Countries*.

I. THE ARCTICK POLAR COUNTRIES.

These Countries are, *Spitzberg*, *Groenland*, *Nova Zembla*, and the Land of *Jesso*.

I. *Spitzberg*, otherwise call'd *New Land*, is the nearest Country to the North or *Arctick Pole*, of any we know of.

This Country was discover'd by the *Dutch* in 1596; but no body can tell us whether it be an Island or Peninsula. The Air is extremely cold, and the Winter sharper than in any Country upon the Continent. Its Coasts are almost constantly full of Ice. The Men that have gone a-shore upon it, were all either devour'd by Bears, or starv'd with Cold; which is the Reason we can give no Account of what is within the Country. The *English* and *Dutch* go thither a Whale Fishing, which they catch in great Numbers and very large; some of them have been 210 Feet long, and have yielded 120 Tun of Oyl.

II. *Groenland*, is a Country reaching very far towards the *Arctick Pole*, between *Davis's Streights*, which are on the West of it, the North Sea on its East, and the Sea of *Canada* on the South.

This Country is so cold, that the Sea is frozen thereabouts for whole Years, as well in the Northern as the Icy Sea. It is not certain whether it be an Island, or a Part

Part of *North America*. The Ground bears nothing but Moss and some Pastures. The Natives drink the Sea-Water, and make Bread of Fish-Bones. Some say, the King of *Norway* sent a Colony thither, in the 9th or 10th Century, but *Margaret* Queen of *Norway* having prohibited the Merchants going there without her Permission, by Degrees the Way was so much forgotten, that they could never find out the Dwellings of that Colony, only some Habitations had been made upon the Coasts. The Sea is full of Whales, for which, the *Europeans*, and principally the *Dutch*, have every Year a considerable fishery.

III. *Nova Zembla*, lies very near the Continent, and particularly to *Muscovy*, from whence some People pass thither over the Ice. Some are of Opinion, that it is possible to go from *Nova Zembla* on the Ice, to *Spirzburg*; and even that this might be the Way the first Inhabitants of *America* went out of our Continent. It is not known, whether this Country be joyn'd to *Great Tartary* on the East, or whether it be an Island. The *Dutch* pretend to have been the first People of *Europe* that discover'd it, which happen'd in 1594; they sought for a Passage by the North Sea to *Japan* and *China*, but were stop'd by the Ice. After several Tryals, they went ashore upon the North Part of this Country, August 20, 1596, and built a Cabin, and pass'd the Winter till June 20, 1597. The Quarter they lodg'd in, was entirely desert; and the cold so great, that the Wines they had, lost their Strength, and their Spanish Wine even froze there.

IV. The Land of *Jesso*, is of a great Extent; it is separated from *Japan* only by the Straights of *Sungar*; so that it lies between *California*, *North-America*, *Tartary*, and *Japan*. The Emperours of *Japan* could never learn any Thing of the inland Parts of this Country, tho' they have sent People thither to make the discovery; they never met with any body, but Mountainers so stupid, that they were not able to satisfy the Questions that were ask'd them. The Village of *Matsumey* is the principal Place of it. Several pretend this Country joins to *America*.

The Inhabitants of the Land of *Jesso*, trade much with the *Japaneze*, in Lard, Oyl, and Imoak'd Whales tongues in Furs and Birds Feathers. The *Japaneze* go there every Year, and carry them Rice, Sugar, Silk Garments, Pendants for their Ears, Hatchets and Knives.

II. THE

II. THE ANTARCTICK POLAR COUNTRIES.

Under the *Antarctick-Polar-Countries*, are comprehended not only those Countries near the *Antarctick-Pole*, but several others besides, which lie in the South Part of the Earth, and are distant from the two Continents. The principal of them are, *New Guinea*, *New Holland*, and *Terra Australis*.

I. *New Guinea*, is a Country that lies East of the *Indies*. It was discover'd in 1527, by *Alvaro de Savedra*, who gave it the Name of *New Guinea*, because he thought it diametrically opposite to *Guinea* in *Africa*. No Body knows whether it be join'd to *Terra Australis*, or whether it be an Island. Some confound it with the Country of *Papour*. Its Grounds appear pretty fruitful.

II. *New Holland*, is a Country of *Terra Australis*, lying to the South of *New Guinea*, and the *Molucca-Islands*. The *Dutch* discover'd it first in 1644. It is uncertain whether it be an Island, or join'd to *Terra Australis*. The few Inhabitants that have been seen there, appear very wretched and no way different from the Four-footed Kind, but by their Humane Figure.

III. *Terra Australis*, was discover'd in 1603, by Captain *Gouneville*, of *Honfleur* in *Normandy*, who was driven thither by violent Winds in his Voyage to the *East-Indies*. The Captain staid some Time in this Country, and made his Remarks upon the Quality of the Soil, and the Manners of the Inhabitants: After that, he return'd back to *Normandy*, and the better to authorize his Discovery, he carried along with him one of the Sons of the King of the Country where they had gone ashore. His Account of it was, that the Country was fruitful; that there were several Roots in it that wou'd dye very fine, a great many Beasts, Birds, Fish, and extraordinary Things. There was a further Discovery made of *Terra Australis* in 1697. Captain *Vlamming*, a *Dutchman*, sent with 3 Ships for this Purpose, arriv'd upon the Coast over against the Isle of *Madagascar*. He found there upon a Stake of Wood, a Plate of Tin, with an Inscription, which intimated, that in 1628, a *Dutch* Captain had been cast ashore there by a Tempest. He saw some Inhabitants, but they ran away, as soon as they perceiv'd him, so that he cou'd not learn any thing of them.

Besides

Besides these Countries, there are others less considerable, namely: the Isles of *Solomon*, the Country of *Papoux*, *New Zeland*, the Country of *Diemens*, and the Country of *Quir*.

I. The Isles of *Solomon*, are situated in the South-Sea, in the 8th or 9th Degree of South Latitude. The *Spaniards* have some Fortresses here, and were the Discoverers of these Isles. They gave them the Name of *Solomon*, to make us believe, it was from hence *Solomon* formerly receiv'd all his Gold.

II. The Country of *Papoux*, that is the Country of Blacks, is separated from *New Guinea* by small streights. It lies near the Equinoctial Line, something on the South, and to the East of *Gilolo*, one of the *Molucca Isles*. The People of this Country are esteem'd so faithful, that the Princes of the neighbouring Isles take them into Pay, for Guards to their Persons.

III. *New Zeland*, was discover'd in the South Countries by the *Dutch*, in 1654. It is not known whether it be an Isle or Continent. It is separated from the South Point of *America* by the *South-Sea*.

IV. The Country of *Diemens*, lies to the South of *New Guinea*, and the *Moluccas*. It is generally divided into the Country of *Concord*, the Country of *Diemens*, the Country of *Nights*, and several others which we do not know the Names of, so much are they unknown to us.

V. The Country of *Quir*, is compos'd of several Isles, lying to the South of those of *Solomon*, and to the East of that Country call'd *Carpentaria*. If you will believe the Discoverer, this Country is as large as *Europe*, and as Part of *Asia*. It produces all the Conveniences of Life.



FINIS.